

# Operating Instructions

## Proline Promass I 300

Coriolis flowmeter  
Modbus TCP



- Make sure the document is stored in a safe place such that it is always available when working on or with the device.
- To avoid danger to individuals or the facility, read the "Basic safety instructions" section carefully, as well as all other safety instructions in the document that are specific to working procedures.
- The manufacturer reserves the right to modify technical data without prior notice. Your Endress+Hauser sales organization will supply you with current information and updates to this manual.

# Table of contents

|          |                                                       |           |          |                                                           |           |
|----------|-------------------------------------------------------|-----------|----------|-----------------------------------------------------------|-----------|
| <b>1</b> | <b>About this document</b>                            | <b>6</b>  | <b>6</b> | <b>Installation</b>                                       | <b>21</b> |
| 1.1      | Document function                                     | 6         | 6.1      | Installation requirements                                 | 21        |
| 1.2      | Symbols                                               | 6         | 6.1.1    | Installation position                                     | 21        |
| 1.2.1    | Safety symbols                                        | 6         | 6.1.2    | Environmental and process requirements                    | 23        |
| 1.2.2    | Electrical symbols                                    | 6         | 6.1.3    | Special installation instructions                         | 25        |
| 1.2.3    | Communication-specific symbols                        | 6         | 6.2      | Installing the measuring instrument                       | 27        |
| 1.2.4    | Tool symbols                                          | 7         | 6.2.1    | Required tools                                            | 27        |
| 1.2.5    | Symbols for certain types of information              | 7         | 6.2.2    | Preparing the measuring instrument                        | 28        |
| 1.2.6    | Symbols in graphics                                   | 7         | 6.2.3    | Installing the measuring instrument                       | 28        |
| 1.3      | Documentation                                         | 8         | 6.2.4    | Turning the transmitter housing                           | 28        |
| 1.4      | Registered trademarks                                 | 8         | 6.2.5    | Turning the display module                                | 29        |
| <b>2</b> | <b>Safety instructions</b>                            | <b>9</b>  | 6.3      | Post-installation check                                   | 30        |
| 2.1      | Requirements for the personnel                        | 9         | <b>7</b> | <b>Electrical connection</b>                              | <b>31</b> |
| 2.2      | Intended use                                          | 9         | 7.1      | Electrical safety                                         | 31        |
| 2.3      | Workplace safety                                      | 10        | 7.2      | Connecting requirements                                   | 31        |
| 2.4      | Operational safety                                    | 10        | 7.2.1    | Required tools                                            | 31        |
| 2.5      | Product safety                                        | 10        | 7.2.2    | Requirements for connection cable                         | 31        |
| 2.6      | IT security                                           | 10        | 7.2.3    | Terminal assignment                                       | 33        |
| 2.7      | Device-specific IT security                           | 11        | 7.2.4    | Available device plugs for Proline 300                    | 33        |
| 2.7.1    | Protecting access via hardware write protection       | 11        | 7.2.5    | Modbus TCP over Ethernet-APL 10 Mbit/s                    | 33        |
| 2.7.2    | Protecting access via a password                      | 11        | 7.2.6    | Modbus TCP over Ethernet 100 Mbit/s                       | 34        |
| 2.7.3    | Access via web server                                 | 12        | 7.2.7    | Shielding and grounding                                   | 34        |
| 2.7.4    | Access via service interface (port 2): CDI-RJ45       | 12        | 7.2.8    | Preparing the device                                      | 34        |
| 2.7.5    | Advanced safety requirements                          | 12        | 7.3      | Connecting the device                                     | 35        |
| <b>3</b> | <b>Product description</b>                            | <b>14</b> | 7.3.1    | Connecting the transmitter                                | 35        |
| 3.1      | Product design                                        | 14        | 7.3.2    | Integrating the transmitter into a network                | 38        |
| <b>4</b> | <b>Incoming acceptance and product identification</b> | <b>15</b> | 7.3.3    | Connecting the remote display and operating module DKX001 | 39        |
| 4.1      | Incoming acceptance                                   | 15        | 7.4      | Potential equalization                                    | 39        |
| 4.2      | Product identification                                | 15        | 7.4.1    | Requirements                                              | 39        |
| 4.2.1    | Transmitter nameplate                                 | 16        | 7.5      | Special connection instructions                           | 40        |
| 4.2.2    | Sensor nameplate                                      | 17        | 7.5.1    | Connection examples                                       | 40        |
| 4.2.3    | Symbols on the device                                 | 18        | 7.6      | Hardware settings                                         | 42        |
| <b>5</b> | <b>Storage and transport</b>                          | <b>19</b> | 7.6.1    | Setting the device address                                | 42        |
| 5.1      | Storage conditions                                    | 19        | 7.6.2    | Activating the default IP address                         | 43        |
| 5.2      | Transporting the product                              | 19        | 7.7      | Ensuring the degree of protection                         | 43        |
| 5.2.1    | Measuring devices without lifting lugs                | 19        | 7.8      | Post-connection check                                     | 44        |
| 5.2.2    | Measuring devices with lifting lugs                   | 20        | <b>8</b> | <b>Operation options</b>                                  | <b>45</b> |
| 5.2.3    | Transporting with a fork lift                         | 20        | 8.1      | Overview of operation options                             | 45        |
| 5.3      | Packaging disposal                                    | 20        | 8.2      | Structure and function of the operating menu              | 46        |
|          |                                                       |           | 8.2.1    | Structure of the operating menu                           | 46        |
|          |                                                       |           | 8.2.2    | Operating philosophy                                      | 47        |
|          |                                                       |           | 8.3      | Access to operating menu via local display                | 48        |
|          |                                                       |           | 8.3.1    | Operational display                                       | 48        |
|          |                                                       |           | 8.3.2    | Navigation view                                           | 50        |
|          |                                                       |           | 8.3.3    | Editing view                                              | 52        |

|           |                                                              |           |           |                                                                  |            |
|-----------|--------------------------------------------------------------|-----------|-----------|------------------------------------------------------------------|------------|
| 8.3.4     | Operating elements .....                                     | 54        | 10.5.3    | Carrying out a sensor adjustment ...                             | 112        |
| 8.3.5     | Opening the context menu .....                               | 54        | 10.5.4    | Configuring the totalizer .....                                  | 118        |
| 8.3.6     | Navigating and selecting from list ...                       | 56        | 10.5.5    | "Custody transfer activation" wizard .                           | 120        |
| 8.3.7     | Calling the parameter directly .....                         | 56        | 10.5.6    | "Custody transfer deactivation"<br>wizard .....                  | 122        |
| 8.3.8     | Calling up help text .....                                   | 57        | 10.5.7    | Carrying out additional display<br>configurations .....          | 124        |
| 8.3.9     | Changing the parameters .....                                | 57        | 10.5.8    | WLAN configuration .....                                         | 129        |
| 8.3.10    | User roles and related access<br>authorization .....         | 58        | 10.5.9    | Viscosity application package .....                              | 131        |
| 8.3.11    | Disabling write protection via access<br>code .....          | 58        | 10.5.10   | Concentration Measurement<br>application package .....           | 132        |
| 8.3.12    | Enabling and disabling the keypad<br>lock .....              | 59        | 10.5.11   | Petroleum application package ....                               | 132        |
| 8.4       | Access to operating menu via web browser ...                 | 59        | 10.5.12   | Heartbeat Technology application<br>package .....                | 132        |
| 8.4.1     | Function range .....                                         | 59        | 10.5.13   | Configuration management .....                                   | 134        |
| 8.4.2     | Requirements .....                                           | 60        | 10.5.14   | Using parameters for device<br>administration .....              | 135        |
| 8.4.3     | Connecting the device .....                                  | 61        | 10.6      | Simulation .....                                                 | 137        |
| 8.4.4     | Logging on .....                                             | 63        | 10.6.1    | Process value simulation .....                                   | 138        |
| 8.4.5     | User interface .....                                         | 64        | 10.6.2    | Simulation input .....                                           | 139        |
| 8.4.6     | Disabling the Web server .....                               | 65        | 10.6.3    | Output simulation .....                                          | 140        |
| 8.4.7     | Logging out .....                                            | 65        | 10.6.4    | Diagnostic event simulation .....                                | 141        |
| 8.5       | Operation via SmartBlue app .....                            | 66        | 10.7      | Protecting settings from unauthorized access                     | 142        |
| 8.6       | Access to the operating menu via the<br>operating tool ..... | 66        | 10.7.1    | Write protection via access code ...                             | 142        |
| 8.6.1     | Connecting the operating tool .....                          | 67        | 10.7.2    | Write protection via write protection<br>switch .....            | 143        |
| 8.6.2     | FieldCare .....                                              | 70        |           |                                                                  |            |
| 8.6.3     | DeviceCare .....                                             | 71        |           |                                                                  |            |
| <b>9</b>  | <b>System integration .....</b>                              | <b>72</b> | <b>11</b> | <b>Operation .....</b>                                           | <b>145</b> |
| 9.1       | Overview of device description files .....                   | 72        | 11.1      | Reading the device locking status .....                          | 145        |
| 9.1.1     | Current version data for the device ...                      | 72        | 11.2      | Adjusting the operating language .....                           | 145        |
| 9.1.2     | Operating tools .....                                        | 72        | 11.3      | Configuring the display .....                                    | 145        |
| 9.2       | Modbus TCP system integration .....                          | 72        | 11.4      | Reading off measured values .....                                | 145        |
|           |                                                              |           | 11.4.1    | "Measured variables" submenu ....                                | 146        |
| <b>10</b> | <b>Commissioning .....</b>                                   | <b>73</b> | 11.4.2    | "Input values" submenu .....                                     | 149        |
| 10.1      | Post-installation and post-connection check ..               | 73        | 11.4.3    | Output values .....                                              | 150        |
| 10.2      | Switching on the measuring instrument ....                   | 73        | 11.4.4    | Totalizer .....                                                  | 152        |
| 10.3      | Setting the operating language .....                         | 73        | 11.5      | Adapting the measuring device to the process<br>conditions ..... | 153        |
| 10.4      | Configuring the device .....                                 | 73        | 11.6      | Performing a totalizer reset .....                               | 153        |
| 10.4.1    | Displaying the communication<br>interface .....              | 75        | 11.6.1    | Function scope of "Control Totalizer"<br>parameter .....         | 154        |
| 10.4.2    | Setting the system units .....                               | 78        | 11.6.2    | Function range of "Reset all<br>totalizers" parameter .....      | 154        |
| 10.4.3    | Selecting and setting the medium ...                         | 81        | 11.7      | Displaying the measured value history ....                       | 154        |
| 10.4.4    | Displaying the I/O configuration ....                        | 83        | 11.8      | Gas Fraction Handler .....                                       | 158        |
| 10.4.5    | Configuring the current input .....                          | 84        | 11.8.1    | "Measurement mode" submenu ....                                  | 158        |
| 10.4.6    | Configuring the status input .....                           | 85        | 11.8.2    | "Medium index" submenu .....                                     | 160        |
| 10.4.7    | Configuring the current output ....                          | 86        |           |                                                                  |            |
| 10.4.8    | "Pulse/frequency/switch output<br>1 to n" wizard .....       | 91        | <b>12</b> | <b>Diagnostics and troubleshooting ..</b>                        | <b>161</b> |
| 10.4.9    | Configuring the relay output .....                           | 98        | 12.1      | General troubleshooting .....                                    | 161        |
| 10.4.10   | Configuring the double pulse output                          | 101       | 12.2      | Diagnostic information via LEDs .....                            | 163        |
| 10.4.11   | Configuring the local display .....                          | 102       | 12.2.1    | Transmitter .....                                                | 163        |
| 10.4.12   | Configuring the low flow cut off ....                        | 107       | 12.3      | Diagnostic information on local display ....                     | 164        |
| 10.4.13   | Configuring partially filled pipe<br>detection .....         | 109       | 12.3.1    | Diagnostic message .....                                         | 164        |
| 10.5      | Advanced settings .....                                      | 110       | 12.3.2    | Calling up remedial actions .....                                | 166        |
| 10.5.1    | Using the parameter to enter the<br>access code .....        | 110       | 12.4      | Diagnostic information in the web browser ..                     | 166        |
| 10.5.2    | Calculated process variables .....                           | 111       | 12.4.1    | Diagnostic options .....                                         | 166        |
|           |                                                              |           | 12.4.2    | Calling up remedial actions .....                                | 167        |

|           |                                                          |            |                    |                                  |     |
|-----------|----------------------------------------------------------|------------|--------------------|----------------------------------|-----|
| 12.5      | Diagnostic information in FieldCare or DeviceCare .....  | 167        | 16.7               | Installation .....               | 205 |
| 12.5.1    | Diagnostic options .....                                 | 167        | 16.8               | Environment .....                | 205 |
| 12.5.2    | Calling up remedy information ....                       | 168        | 16.9               | Process .....                    | 206 |
| 12.6      | Diagnostic information via communication interface ..... | 168        | 16.10              | Mechanical construction .....    | 208 |
| 12.6.1    | Reading out diagnostic information                       | 168        | 16.11              | User interface .....             | 211 |
| 12.6.2    | Configuring error response mode ...                      | 169        | 16.12              | Certificates and approvals ..... | 216 |
| 12.7      | Adapting the diagnostic information .....                | 169        | 16.13              | Application packages .....       | 219 |
| 12.7.1    | Adapting the diagnostic behavior ...                     | 169        | 16.14              | Accessories .....                | 220 |
| 12.8      | Overview of diagnostic information .....                 | 169        | 16.15              | Documentation .....              | 220 |
| 12.9      | Pending diagnostic events .....                          | 174        |                    |                                  |     |
| 12.10     | Diagnostic list .....                                    | 175        | <b>Index .....</b> | <b>223</b>                       |     |
| 12.11     | Event logbook .....                                      | 176        |                    |                                  |     |
| 12.11.1   | Reading out the event logbook ....                       | 176        |                    |                                  |     |
| 12.11.2   | Filtering the event logbook .....                        | 177        |                    |                                  |     |
| 12.11.3   | Overview of information events ....                      | 177        |                    |                                  |     |
| 12.12     | Resetting the device .....                               | 178        |                    |                                  |     |
| 12.12.1   | Function scope of the "Device reset" parameter .....     | 179        |                    |                                  |     |
| 12.13     | Device information .....                                 | 179        |                    |                                  |     |
| 12.14     | Firmware history .....                                   | 181        |                    |                                  |     |
| <b>13</b> | <b>Maintenance .....</b>                                 | <b>182</b> |                    |                                  |     |
| 13.1      | Maintenance work .....                                   | 182        |                    |                                  |     |
| 13.1.1    | Cleaning .....                                           | 182        |                    |                                  |     |
| 13.2      | Measuring and test equipment .....                       | 182        |                    |                                  |     |
| 13.3      | Maintenance services .....                               | 182        |                    |                                  |     |
| <b>14</b> | <b>Repair .....</b>                                      | <b>183</b> |                    |                                  |     |
| 14.1      | General notes .....                                      | 183        |                    |                                  |     |
| 14.1.1    | Repair and conversion concept ....                       | 183        |                    |                                  |     |
| 14.1.2    | Notes for repair and conversion ....                     | 183        |                    |                                  |     |
| 14.2      | Spare parts .....                                        | 183        |                    |                                  |     |
| 14.3      | Repair services .....                                    | 183        |                    |                                  |     |
| 14.4      | Return .....                                             | 183        |                    |                                  |     |
| 14.5      | Disposal .....                                           | 184        |                    |                                  |     |
| 14.5.1    | Removing the measuring instrument .....                  | 184        |                    |                                  |     |
| 14.5.2    | Disposing of the measuring instrument .....              | 184        |                    |                                  |     |
| <b>15</b> | <b>Accessories .....</b>                                 | <b>185</b> |                    |                                  |     |
| 15.1      | Device-specific accessories .....                        | 185        |                    |                                  |     |
| 15.1.1    | For the transmitter .....                                | 185        |                    |                                  |     |
| 15.1.2    | For the sensor .....                                     | 186        |                    |                                  |     |
| 15.2      | Service-specific accessories .....                       | 186        |                    |                                  |     |
| 15.3      | System components .....                                  | 187        |                    |                                  |     |
| <b>16</b> | <b>Technical data .....</b>                              | <b>188</b> |                    |                                  |     |
| 16.1      | Application .....                                        | 188        |                    |                                  |     |
| 16.2      | Function and system design .....                         | 188        |                    |                                  |     |
| 16.3      | Input .....                                              | 189        |                    |                                  |     |
| 16.4      | Output .....                                             | 192        |                    |                                  |     |
| 16.5      | Power supply .....                                       | 199        |                    |                                  |     |
| 16.6      | Performance characteristics .....                        | 200        |                    |                                  |     |

# 1 About this document

## 1.1 Document function

These Operating Instructions contain all the information required in the various life cycle phases of the device: from product identification, incoming acceptance and storage, to installation, connection, operation and commissioning, through to troubleshooting, maintenance and disposal.

## 1.2 Symbols

### 1.2.1 Safety symbols

#### **DANGER**

This symbol alerts you to a dangerous situation. Failure to avoid this situation will result in serious or fatal injury.

#### **WARNING**

This symbol alerts you to a potentially dangerous situation. Failure to avoid this situation can result in serious or fatal injury.

#### **CAUTION**

This symbol alerts you to a potentially dangerous situation. Failure to avoid this situation can result in minor or medium injury.

#### **NOTICE**

This symbol alerts you to a potentially harmful situation. Failure to avoid this situation can result in damage to the product or something in its vicinity.

### 1.2.2 Electrical symbols

| Symbol                                                                              | Meaning                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|  | Direct current                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|  | Alternating current                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|  | Direct current and alternating current                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|  | <b>Ground connection</b><br>A grounded terminal which, as far as the operator is concerned, is grounded via a grounding system.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|  | <b>Protective earth (PE)</b><br>Ground terminals that must be connected to ground prior to establishing any other connections.<br><br>The ground terminals are located on the interior and exterior of the device: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Interior ground terminal: protective earth is connected to the mains supply.</li> <li>▪ Exterior ground terminal: device is connected to the plant grounding system.</li> </ul> |

### 1.2.3 Communication-specific symbols

| Symbol                                                                              | Meaning                                                                                       |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|  | <b>Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN)</b><br>Communication via a wireless, local area network |
|  | <b>LED</b><br>LED is off.                                                                     |

| Symbol                                                                            | Meaning                     |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------|
|  | <b>LED</b><br>LED is on.    |
|  | <b>LED</b><br>LED flashing. |

#### 1.2.4 Tool symbols

| Symbol                                                                            | Meaning                |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------|
|  | Flat-blade screwdriver |
|  | Allen key              |
|  | Open-end wrench        |

#### 1.2.5 Symbols for certain types of information

| Symbol                                                                              | Meaning                                                                  |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|    | <b>Permitted</b><br>Procedures, processes or actions that are permitted. |
|   | <b>Preferred</b><br>Procedures, processes or actions that are preferred. |
|  | <b>Forbidden</b><br>Procedures, processes or actions that are forbidden. |
|  | <b>Tip</b><br>Indicates additional information.                          |
|  | Reference to documentation                                               |
|  | Reference to page                                                        |
|  | Reference to graphic                                                     |
|  | Notice or individual step to be observed                                 |
|  | Series of steps                                                          |
|  | Result of a step                                                         |
|  | Help in the event of a problem                                           |
|  | Visual inspection                                                        |

#### 1.2.6 Symbols in graphics

| Symbol                                                                              | Meaning         |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|
| 1, 2, 3, ...                                                                        | Item numbers    |
|  | Series of steps |
| A, B, C, ...                                                                        | Views           |
| A-A, B-B, C-C, ...                                                                  | Sections        |
|  | Hazardous area  |

| Symbol                                                                            | Meaning                        |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------|
|  | Safe area (non-hazardous area) |
|  | Flow direction                 |

### 1.3 Documentation

 For an overview of the scope of the associated Technical Documentation, refer to the following:

- *Device Viewer* ([www.endress.com/deviceviewer](http://www.endress.com/deviceviewer)): Enter the serial number from the nameplate
- *Endress+Hauser Operations app*: Enter serial number from nameplate or scan matrix code on nameplate.

The following document types are available in the Downloads area of the Endress+Hauser website ([www.endress.com/downloads](http://www.endress.com/downloads)), depending on the device version:

| Document type                                        | Purpose and content of the document                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Technical Information (TI)                           | <b>Planning aid for your device</b><br>The document contains all the technical data on the device and provides an overview of the accessories and other products that can be ordered for the device.                                                                                                                                                       |
| Brief Operating Instructions (KA)                    | <b>Guide that takes you quickly to the 1st measured value</b><br>The Brief Operating Instructions contain all the essential information from incoming acceptance to initial commissioning.                                                                                                                                                                 |
| Operating Instructions (BA)                          | <b>Your reference document</b><br>The Operating Instructions contain all the information that is required in various phases of the life cycle of the device: from product identification, incoming acceptance and storage, to mounting, connection, operation and commissioning through to troubleshooting, maintenance and disposal.                      |
| Description of Device Parameters (GP)                | <b>Reference for your parameters</b><br>The document provides a detailed explanation of each individual parameter. The description is aimed at those who work with the device over the entire life cycle and perform specific configurations.                                                                                                              |
| Safety instructions (XA)                             | Depending on the approval, safety instructions for electrical equipment in hazardous areas are also supplied with the device. These are an integral part of the Operating Instructions.<br> The nameplate indicates which Safety Instructions (XA) apply to the device. |
| Supplementary device-dependent documentation (SD/FY) | Always comply strictly with the instructions in the relevant supplementary documentation. The supplementary documentation is a constituent part of the device documentation.                                                                                                                                                                               |

### 1.4 Registered trademarks

**Modbus®**

Registered trademark of SCHNEIDER AUTOMATION, INC.

## 2 Safety instructions

### 2.1 Requirements for the personnel

The personnel for installation, commissioning, diagnostics and maintenance must fulfill the following requirements:

- ▶ Trained, qualified specialists must have a relevant qualification for this specific function and task.
- ▶ Are authorized by the plant owner/operator.
- ▶ Are familiar with federal/national regulations.
- ▶ Before starting work, read and understand the instructions in the manual and supplementary documentation as well as the certificates (depending on the application).
- ▶ Follow instructions and comply with basic conditions.

The operating personnel must fulfill the following requirements:

- ▶ Are instructed and authorized according to the requirements of the task by the facility's owner-operator.
- ▶ Follow the instructions in this manual.

### 2.2 Intended use

#### Application and media

The measuring instrument described in this manual is intended only for the flow measurement of liquids and gases.

Depending on the version ordered, the measuring instrument can also measure potentially explosive, flammable, poisonous and oxidizing media.

Measuring instruments for use in hazardous areas, in hygienic applications, or where there is an increased risk due to pressure, are specially labeled on the nameplate.

To ensure that the measuring instrument remains in proper condition during the operating time:

- ▶ Only use the measuring instrument in full compliance with the data on the nameplate and the general conditions listed in the manual and supplementary documentation.
- ▶ Using the nameplate, check whether the ordered device is permitted for the intended use in the hazardous area (e.g. explosion protection, pressure vessel safety).
- ▶ Use the measuring instrument only for media against which the materials in contact with the process are sufficiently resistant.
- ▶ Keep within the specified pressure and temperature range.
- ▶ Keep within the specified ambient temperature range.
- ▶ Protect the measuring instrument permanently against corrosion from environmental influences.

#### Incorrect use

Non-designated use can compromise safety. The manufacturer is not liable for damage caused by improper or non-designated use.

#### **WARNING**

#### **Danger of breakage due to corrosive or abrasive fluids and ambient conditions!**

- ▶ Verify the compatibility of the process fluid with the sensor material.
- ▶ Ensure the resistance of all wetted materials during the process.
- ▶ Keep within the specified pressure and temperature range.

**NOTICE****Verification for borderline cases:**

- ▶ For special fluids and fluids for cleaning, Endress+Hauser is glad to provide assistance in verifying the corrosion resistance of fluid-wetted materials, but does not accept any warranty or liability as minute changes in the temperature, concentration or level of contamination in the process can alter the corrosion resistance properties.

**Residual risks****⚠ WARNING**

**Risk of hot or cold burns! The use of media and electronics with high or low temperatures can produce hot or cold surfaces on the device.**

- ▶ Mount suitable touch protection.

## 2.3 Workplace safety

For work on and with the device:

- ▶ Wear the required personal protective equipment according to federal/national regulations.

## 2.4 Operational safety

Damage to the device!

- ▶ Operate the device in proper technical condition and fail-safe condition only.
- ▶ The operator is responsible for the interference-free operation of the device.

**Modifications to the device**

Unauthorized modifications to the device are not permitted and can lead to unforeseeable dangers!

- ▶ If modifications are nevertheless required, consult with the manufacturer.

**Repair**

To ensure continued operational safety and reliability:

- ▶ Carry out repairs on the device only if they are expressly permitted.
- ▶ Observe federal/national regulations pertaining to the repair of an electrical device.
- ▶ Use only original spare parts and accessories.

## 2.5 Product safety

This state-of-the-art device is designed and tested in accordance with good engineering practice to meet operational safety standards. It left the factory in a condition in which it is safe to operate.

It meets general safety standards and legal requirements. It also complies with the EU directives listed in the device-specific EU declaration of conformity. The manufacturer confirms this by affixing the CE mark.

## 2.6 IT security

The manufacturer warranty is valid only if the product is installed and used as described in the Operating Instructions. The product is equipped with security mechanisms to protect it against any inadvertent changes to the settings.

IT security measures, which provide additional protection for the product and associated data transfer, must be implemented by the operators themselves in line with their security standards.

## 2.7 Device-specific IT security

The device offers a range of specific functions to support protective measures on the operator's side. These functions can be configured by the user and guarantee greater in-operation safety if used correctly. The following list provides an overview of the most important functions:

| Function/interface                                                                                                                                            | Factory setting    | Recommendation                                            |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|
| Write protection via hardware write protection switch →  11                  | Not enabled        | On an individual basis following risk assessment          |
| Access code (also applies to web server login or FieldCare connection) →  11 | Not enabled (0000) | Assign a customized access code during commissioning      |
| WLAN (order option in display module)                                                                                                                         | Enabled            | On an individual basis following risk assessment          |
| WLAN security mode                                                                                                                                            | Enabled (WPA2-PSK) | Do not change                                             |
| WLAN passphrase (Password) →  12                                             | Serial number      | Assign an individual WLAN passphrase during commissioning |
| WLAN mode                                                                                                                                                     | Access point       | On an individual basis following risk assessment          |
| Web server →  12                                                             | Enabled            | On an individual basis following risk assessment          |
| Service interface CDI-RJ45 →  12                                             | Enabled            | -                                                         |

### 2.7.1 Protecting access via hardware write protection

Write access to the parameters of the device via the local display, web browser or operating tool (e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare) can be disabled via a write protection switch (DIP switch on the main electronics module). When hardware write protection is enabled, only read access to the parameters is possible.

Hardware write protection is disabled when the device is delivered →  143.

### 2.7.2 Protecting access via a password

Different passwords are available to protect write access to the device parameters or access to the device via the WLAN interface.

- **User-specific access code**  
Protect write access to the device parameters via the local display, web browser or operating tool (e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare). Access authorization is clearly regulated through the use of a user-specific access code.
- **WLAN passphrase**  
The network key protects a connection between an operating unit (e.g. notebook or tablet) and the device via the WLAN interface which can be ordered as an option.
- **Infrastructure mode**  
When the device is operated in infrastructure mode, the WLAN passphrase corresponds to the WLAN passphrase configured on the operator side.

#### User-specific access code

Local display, web browser and operating tool (e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare)

- Write access to the device parameters via the local display, web browser or operating tool (e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare) can be protected by the modifiable, user-specific access code →  142.
- When delivered, the device does not have an access code; the default value is 0000 (open).

### WLAN passphrase: Operation as WLAN access point

A connection between an operating unit (e.g. notebook or tablet) and the device via the WLAN interface (→  69), which can be ordered as an optional extra, is protected by the network key. The WLAN authentication of the network key complies with the IEEE 802.11 standard.

When the device is delivered, the network key is pre-defined depending on the device. It can be changed via the **WLAN settings** submenu in the **WLAN passphrase** parameter (→  131).

### Infrastructure mode

A connection between the device and WLAN access point is protected by means of an SSID and passphrase on the system side. Please contact the relevant system administrator for access.

### General notes on the use of passwords

- The access code and network key supplied with the device should be changed during commissioning for security reasons.
- Follow the general rules for generating a secure password when defining and managing the access code or network key.
- The user is responsible for the management and careful handling of the access code and network key.
- For information on configuring the access code or on what to do if you lose the password, for example, see "Write protection via access code" →  142.

## 2.7.3 Access via web server

The integrated web server can be used to operate and configure the device by means of a web browser via Ethernet-APL, the service interface (CDI-RJ45) or via WLAN interface.

The web server is enabled when the device is delivered. The web server can be disabled if necessary via the **Web server functionality** parameter (e.g., after commissioning).

The device and status information can be hidden on the login page. This prevents unauthorized access to the information.



For detailed information on device parameters, see: Description of Device Parameters.

## 2.7.4 Access via service interface (port 2): CDI-RJ45

The device can be connected to a network via the service interface. Device-specific functions guarantee the secure operation of the device in a network.

The use of relevant industrial standards and guidelines that have been defined by national and international safety committees, such as IEC/ISA62443 or the IEEE, is recommended. This includes organizational security measures such as the assignment of access authorization as well as technical measures such as network segmentation.



For detailed information on connecting transmitters with an Ex de approval, see separate document "Safety instructions" (XA) for the device.

## 2.7.5 Advanced safety requirements

If the specified requirements for measures cannot be met, alternative measures may need to be put in place. This may involve, for example, mechanical protection of the product against tampering, the cabling, or organizational measures. The Proline measuring instruments can be used in the open field for example. Measures to combat physical tampering of the Proline measuring instruments must be arranged by the customer.

Additional analysis is required if Proline measuring instruments are integrated into a different system. Please note the following:

- The fieldbus network (OT) and company network (IT) must be strictly separated.
- Endress+Hauser recommends the segmentation of the fieldbus networks according to DIN IEC 62443-3-3.

**Network**

Pay particular attention to the network components used, the router and switches for example. The operator must guarantee the integrity of the components. Access to the network must be restricted by the operator, if necessary.

**FDI Packages**

Signed FDI Packages can be obtained via [www.endress.com](http://www.endress.com) for the configuration of the field device.

**User training**

Depending on the application scenario, users who are not specialized in this area may come in contact with the instrument. We recommend that these users be trained in the safe use of the relevant terminals, components and/or interfaces and be made aware of security issues.

### 3 Product description

The device consists of a transmitter and a sensor.

The device is available as a compact version:

The transmitter and sensor form a mechanical unit.

#### 3.1 Product design



A0029586

1 Important components of a measuring device

- 1 Connection compartment cover
- 2 Display module
- 3 Transmitter housing
- 4 Electronics compartment cover
- 5 Sensor

## 4 Incoming acceptance and product identification

### 4.1 Incoming acceptance

On receipt of the delivery:

1. Check the packaging for damage.
  - ↳ Report all damage immediately to the manufacturer.  
Do not install damaged components.
2. Check the scope of delivery using the delivery note.
3. Compare the data on the nameplate with the order specifications on the delivery note.
4. Check the technical documentation and all other necessary documents, e.g. certificates, to ensure they are complete.



If one of the conditions is not satisfied, contact the manufacturer.

### 4.2 Product identification

The device can be identified in the following ways:

- Nameplate
- Order code with details of the device features on the delivery note
- Enter the serial numbers from the nameplates in the *Device Viewer* ([www.endress.com/deviceviewer](http://www.endress.com/deviceviewer)): all the information about the device is displayed.
- Enter the serial numbers from the nameplates into the *Endress+Hauser Operations app* or scan the DataMatrix code on the nameplate with the *Endress+Hauser Operations app*: all the information about the device is displayed.

For an overview of the scope of the associated Technical Documentation, refer to the following:

- The "Additional standard device documentation" and "Supplementary device-dependent documentation" sections
- The *Device Viewer*: Enter the serial number from the nameplate ([www.endress.com/deviceviewer](http://www.endress.com/deviceviewer))
- The *Endress+Hauser Operations app*: Enter the serial number from the nameplate or scan the DataMatrix code on the nameplate.

### 4.2.1 Transmitter nameplate



A0058872

2 Example of a transmitter nameplate

- 1 Manufacturer/certificate holder
- 2 Name of the transmitter
- 3 Order code
- 4 Serial number (Ser. no.)
- 5 Extended order code (Ext. ord. cd.)
- 6 Degree of protection
- 7 Space for approvals: use in hazardous areas
- 8 Electrical connection data: available inputs and outputs
- 9 2-D matrix code
- 10 Manufacturing date: year-month
- 11 Document number of safety-related supplementary documentation
- 12 Space for approvals and certificates: e.g. CE mark, RCM symbol
- 13 Space for degree of protection of connection and electronics compartment when used in hazardous areas
- 14 Firmware version (FW) and device revision (Dev. Rev.) from the factory
- 15 Space for additional information in the case of special products
- 16 Permitted temperature range for cable
- 17 Permitted ambient temperature ( $T_a$ )
- 18 Information on cable gland
- 19 Available inputs and outputs, supply voltage
- 20 Electrical connection data: supply voltage

## 4.2.2 Sensor nameplate



A0029199

3 Example of a sensor nameplate

- 1 Name of sensor
- 2 Manufacturer/certificate holder
- 3 Order code
- 4 Serial number (Ser. no.)
- 5 Extended order code (Ext. ord. cd.)
- 6 Nominal diameter of the sensor; flange nominal diameter/nominal pressure; sensor test pressure; medium temperature range; material of measuring tube and manifold; sensor-specific information: e.g. pressure range of sensor housing, wide-range density specification (special density calibration)
- 7 Approval information for explosion protection, Pressure Equipment Directive and degree of protection
- 8 Flow direction
- 9 Manufacturing date: year-month
- 10 2-D matrix code
- 11 Document number of safety-related supplementary documentation
- 12 CE mark, RCM symbol
- 13 Surface roughness
- 14 Permitted ambient temperature ( $T_a$ )

### Order code

The measuring device is reordered using the order code.

#### Extended order code

- The device type (product root) and basic specifications (mandatory features) are always listed.
- Of the optional specifications (optional features), only the safety and approval-related specifications are listed (e.g. LA). If other optional specifications are also ordered, these are indicated collectively using the # placeholder symbol (e.g. #LA#).
- If the ordered optional specifications do not include any safety and approval-related specifications, they are indicated by the + placeholder symbol (e.g. XXXXXX-ABCDE+).

### 4.2.3 Symbols on the device

| Symbol                                                                            | Meaning                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|  | <b>WARNING!</b><br>This symbol alerts you to a dangerous situation. Failure to avoid this situation can result in serious or fatal injury. Please consult the documentation for the measuring instrument to discover the type of potential danger and measures to avoid it. |
|  | <b>Reference to documentation</b><br>Refers to the corresponding device documentation.                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|  | <b>Protective ground connection</b><br>A terminal that must be connected to the ground prior to establishing any other connections.                                                                                                                                         |

## 5 Storage and transport

### 5.1 Storage conditions

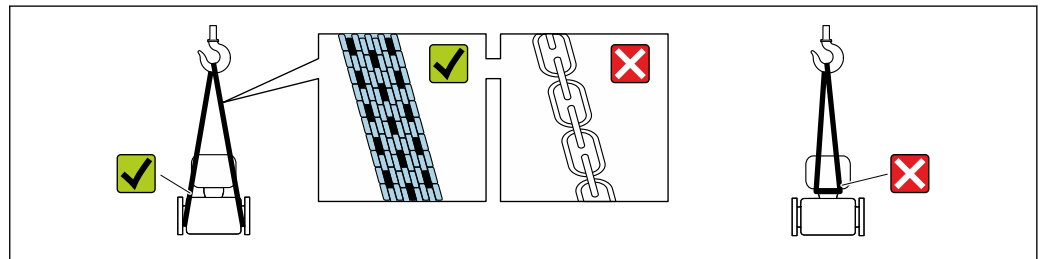
Observe the following notes for storage:

- ▶ Store in the original packaging to ensure protection from shock.
- ▶ Do not remove protective covers or protective caps installed on process connections. They prevent mechanical damage to the sealing surfaces and contamination in the measuring tube.
- ▶ Protect from direct sunlight. Avoid unacceptably high surface temperatures.
- ▶ Store in a dry and dust-free place.
- ▶ Do not store outdoors.

Storage temperature → 📄 205

### 5.2 Transporting the product

Transport the measuring device to the measuring point in the original packaging.



A0029252

**i** Do not remove protective covers or caps installed on process connections. They prevent mechanical damage to the sealing surfaces and contamination in the measuring tube.

#### 5.2.1 Measuring devices without lifting lugs

##### **⚠ WARNING**

**Center of gravity of the measuring device is higher than the suspension points of the webbing slings.**

Risk of injury if the measuring device slips.

- ▶ Secure the measuring device against slipping or turning.
- ▶ Observe the weight specified on the packaging (stick-on label).



A0029214

### 5.2.2 Measuring devices with lifting lugs

#### CAUTION

##### Special transportation instructions for devices with lifting lugs

- ▶ Only use the lifting lugs fitted on the device or flanges to transport the device.
- ▶ The device must always be secured at two lifting lugs at least.

### 5.2.3 Transporting with a fork lift

If transporting in wood crates, the floor structure enables the crates to be lifted lengthwise or at both sides using a forklift.

## 5.3 Packaging disposal

All packaging materials are environmentally friendly and 100% recyclable:

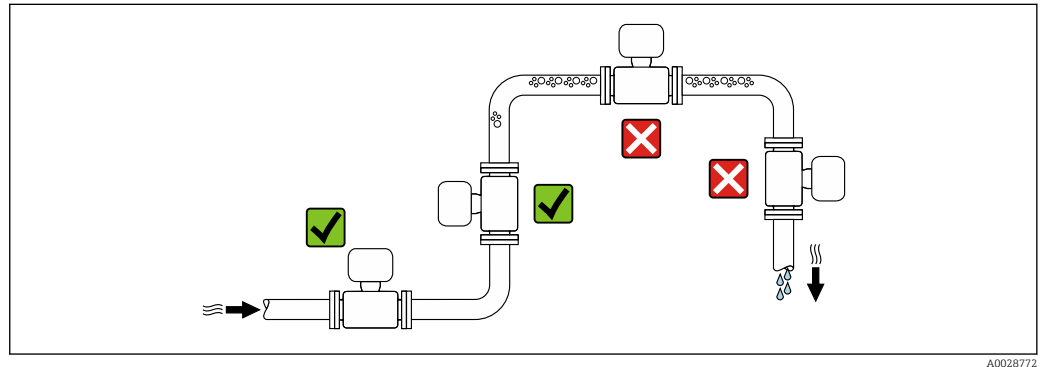
- Outer packaging of device
  - Stretch wrap made of polymer in accordance with EU Directive 2002/95/EC (RoHS)
- Packaging
  - Wood crate treated in accordance with ISPM 15 standard, confirmed by IPPC logo
  - Cardboard box in accordance with European packaging guideline 94/62/EC, recyclability confirmed by Resy symbol
- Transport material and fastening fixtures
  - Disposable plastic pallet
  - Plastic straps
  - Plastic adhesive strips
- Filler material
  - Paper pads

## 6 Installation

### 6.1 Installation requirements

#### 6.1.1 Installation position

##### Mounting location



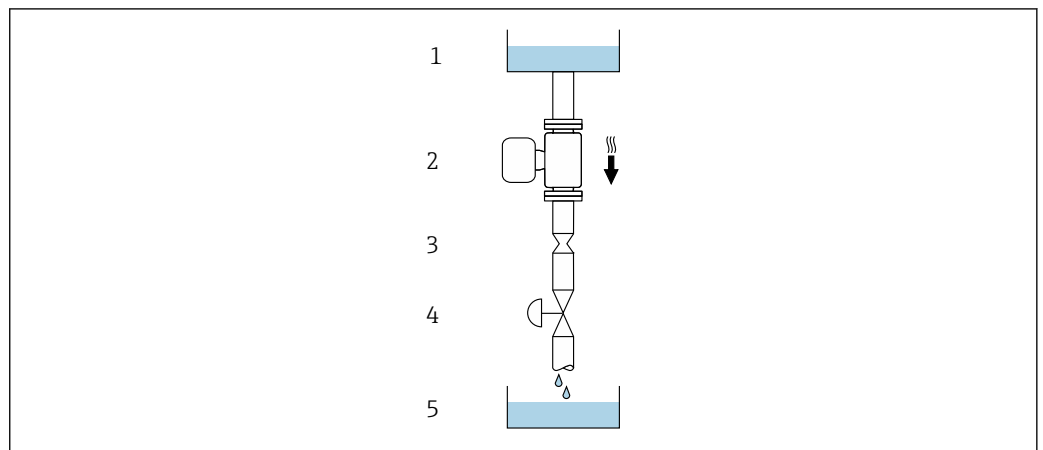
A0028772

To avoid measurement errors caused by gas bubble formation in the measuring tube, avoid the following installation locations in the pipe:

- Highest point of a pipeline
- Directly upstream of a free pipe outlet in a down pipe

##### Installation in down pipes

However, the following installation suggestion allows for installation in an open vertical pipeline. Pipe restrictions or the use of an orifice with a smaller cross-section than the nominal diameter prevent the sensor running empty while measurement is in progress.



A0028773

 4 Installation in a down pipe (e.g. for batching applications)

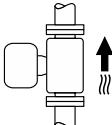
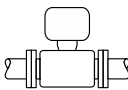
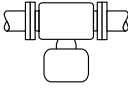
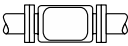
- 1 Supply tank
- 2 Sensor
- 3 Orifice plate, pipe restriction
- 4 Valve
- 5 Filling container

| DN/NPS |                    | Ø orifice plate, pipe restriction |      |
|--------|--------------------|-----------------------------------|------|
| [mm]   | [in]               | [mm]                              | [in] |
| 8      | $\frac{3}{8}$      | 6                                 | 0.24 |
| 15     | $\frac{1}{2}$      | 10                                | 0.40 |
| 15 FB  | $\frac{1}{2}$ FB   | 15                                | 0.60 |
| 25     | 1                  | 14                                | 0.55 |
| 25 FB  | 1 FB               | 24                                | 0.95 |
| 40     | 1 $\frac{1}{2}$    | 22                                | 0.87 |
| 40 FB  | 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ FB | 35                                | 1.38 |
| 50     | 2                  | 28                                | 1.10 |
| 50 FB  | 2 FB               | 54                                | 2.13 |
| 80     | 3                  | 50                                | 1.97 |

FB = Full bore

Orientation

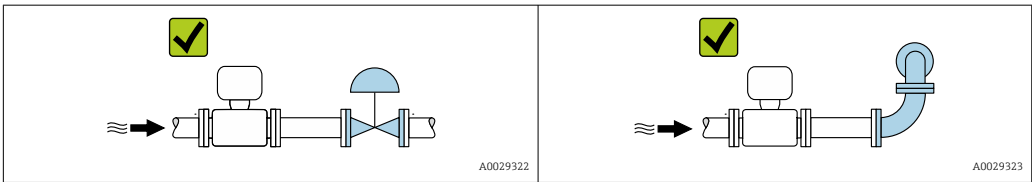
The direction of the arrow on the sensor nameplate helps you to install the sensor according to the flow direction (direction of medium flow through the piping).

| Orientation |                                               |                                                                                                  | Recommendation          |
|-------------|-----------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------|
| A           | Vertical orientation                          | <br>A0015591 | ✓✓✓ <sup>1)</sup><br>✓✓ |
| B           | Horizontal orientation, transmitter at top    | <br>A0015589 | ✓✓✓ <sup>2)</sup>       |
| C           | Horizontal orientation, transmitter at bottom | <br>A0015590 | ✓✓✓ <sup>3)</sup>       |
| D           | Horizontal orientation, transmitter at side   | <br>A0015592 | ✓✓                      |

- 1) This orientation is recommended to ensure self-draining.
- 2) Applications with low process temperatures may reduce the ambient temperature. To maintain the minimum ambient temperature for the transmitter, this orientation is recommended.
- 3) Applications with high process temperatures may increase the ambient temperature. To maintain the maximum ambient temperature for the transmitter, this orientation is recommended.

Inlet and outlet runs

No special precautions need to be taken for fittings that create turbulence, such as valves, elbows or T-pieces, as long as no cavitation occurs → 23.



### Installation dimensions



For the dimensions and installed lengths of the device, see the "Technical Information" document, "Mechanical construction" section

## 6.1.2 Environmental and process requirements

### Ambient temperature range

|                                         |                                                                                                                                                                             |
|-----------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Measuring instrument</b>             | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ -40 to +60 °C (-40 to +140 °F)</li> <li>■ Order code for "Test, certificate", option JP: -50 to +60 °C (-58 to +140 °F)</li> </ul> |
| <b>Readability of the local display</b> | -20 to +60 °C (-4 to +140 °F)<br>The readability of the display may be impaired at temperatures outside the temperature range.                                              |



Dependency of ambient temperature on medium temperature → 206



- If operating outdoors:  
Avoid direct sunlight, particularly in warm climatic regions.



You can order a weather protection cover from Endress+Hauser. → 185.

### Static pressure

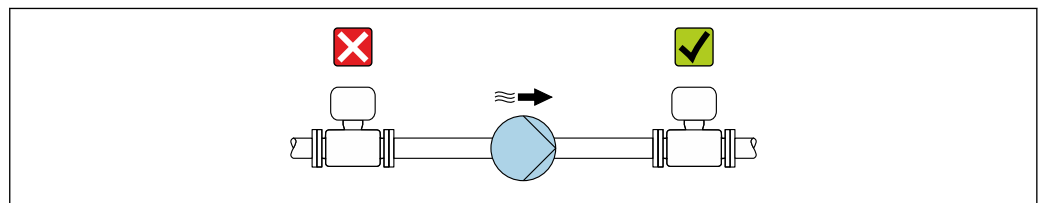
It is important that cavitation does not occur, or that gases entrained in the liquids do not outgas.

Cavitation is caused if the pressure drops below the vapor pressure:

- In liquids that have a low boiling point (e.g. hydrocarbons, solvents, liquefied gases)
- In suction lines
- Ensure the static pressure is sufficiently high to prevent cavitation and outgassing.

For this reason, the following mounting locations are recommended:

- At the lowest point in a vertical pipe
- Downstream from pumps (no danger of vacuum)



A0028777

### Thermal insulation

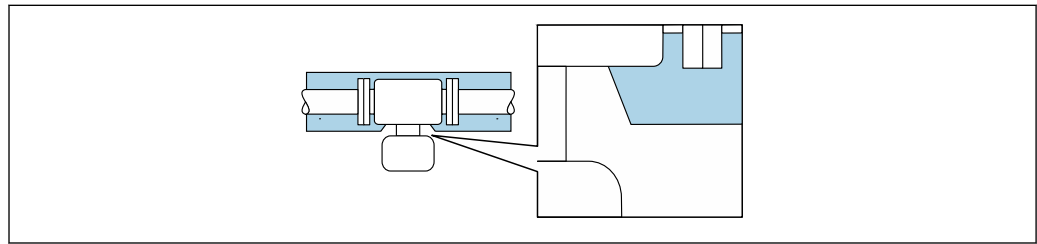
In the case of some fluids, it is important to keep the heat radiated from the sensor to the transmitter to a low level. A wide range of materials can be used for the required insulation.

The following device versions are recommended for applications with thermal insulation:  
Version with extended neck for insulation:

Order code for "Sensor option", option CG with an extended neck length of 105 mm (4.13 in).

**NOTICE****Electronics overheating on account of thermal insulation!**

- ▶ Recommended orientation: horizontal orientation, transmitter housing pointing downwards.
- ▶ Do not insulate the transmitter housing.
- ▶ Maximum permissible temperature at the lower end of the transmitter housing: 80 °C (176 °F)
- ▶ Thermal insulation with exposed extension neck: We recommend that you do not insulate the extension neck in order to ensure optimum dissipation of heat.



A0034391

5 Thermal insulation with exposed extension neck

**Heating****NOTICE****Electronics can overheat due to elevated ambient temperature!**

- ▶ Observe maximum permitted ambient temperature for the transmitter.
- ▶ Depending on the medium temperature, take the device orientation requirements into account.

**NOTICE****Danger of overheating when heating**

- ▶ Ensure that the temperature at the lower end of the transmitter housing does not exceed 80 °C (176 °F).
- ▶ Ensure that sufficient convection takes place at the transmitter neck.
- ▶ Ensure that a sufficiently large area of the transmitter neck remains exposed. The uncovered part serves as a radiator and protects the electronics from overheating and excessive cooling.
- ▶ When using in potentially explosive atmospheres, observe the information in the device-specific Ex documentation. For detailed information on the temperature tables, see the separate document entitled "Safety Instructions" (XA) for the device.
- ▶ Consider the behavior of the process diagnostics "830 Ambient temperature too high" and "832 Electronics temperature too high" if overheating cannot be avoided by a suitable system design.

*Heating options*

If a medium requires that no heat loss should occur at the sensor, users can avail of the following heating options:

- Electrical heating, e.g. with electric band heaters <sup>1)</sup>
- Via pipes carrying hot water or steam
- Via heating jackets

**Vibrations**

The high oscillation frequency of the measuring tubes ensures that the correct operation of the measuring system is not influenced by plant vibrations.

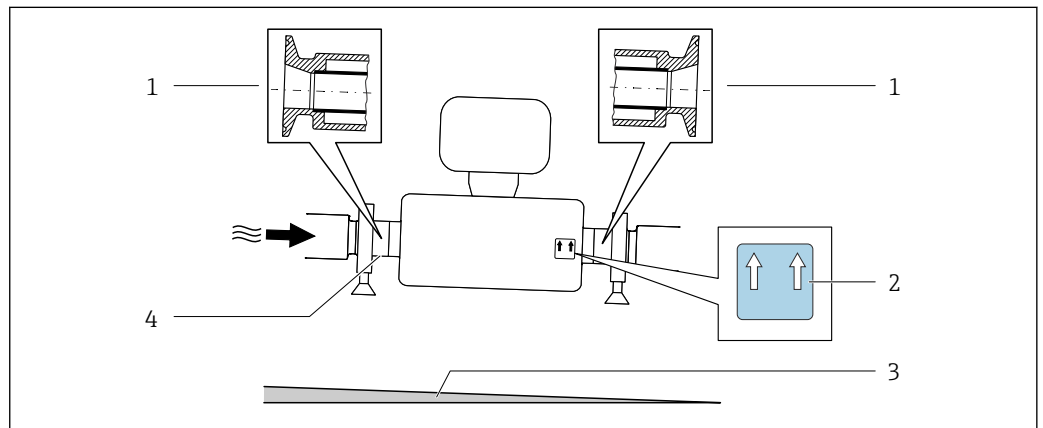
1) The use of parallel electric band heaters is generally recommended (bidirectional electricity flow). Particular considerations must be made if a single-wire heating cable is to be used. Additional information is provided in the document EA01339D "Installation instructions for electrical trace heating systems".

### 6.1.3 Special installation instructions

#### Drainability

When installed vertically, the measuring tube can be drained completely and protected against buildup.

When the sensor is installed in a horizontal line, eccentric clamps can be used to ensure complete drainability. When the system is pitched in a specific direction and at a specific slope, gravity can be used to achieve complete drainability. The sensor must be mounted in the correct position to ensure full drainability in the horizontal position. Markings on the sensor show the correct mounting position to optimize drainability.



- 1 Eccentric clamp connection
- 2 "This side up" label indicates which side is up
- 3 Slope the device in accordance with the hygiene guidelines. Slope: approx. 2 % or 21 mm/m (0.24 in/feet)
- 4 Line on the underside indicates the lowest point of the eccentric process connection.

#### Hygienic compatibility

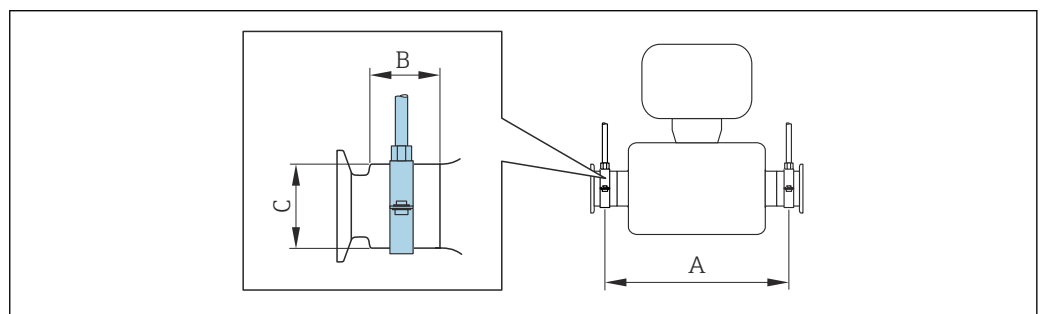


- When installing in hygienic applications, please refer to the information in the "Certificates and approvals/hygienic compatibility" section → 217
- In the case of measuring devices with the order code for "Housing", option B "Stainless, hygienic", to seal the connection compartment cover, screw it closed finger-tight and tighten it by another 45° (corresponds to 15 Nm).

#### Securing with mounting clamp in the case of hygiene connections

It is not necessary to provide additional support for the sensor for operational performance purposes. If, however, additional support is required for installation purposes, the following dimensions must be observed.

Use mounting clamp with lining between clamp and measuring instrument.



| DN    |       | A     |       | B    |      | C    |      |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|------|------|------|------|
| [mm]  | [in]  | [mm]  | [in]  | [mm] | [in] | [mm] | [in] |
| 8     | 8     | 373   | 14.69 | 20   | 0.79 | 40   | 1.57 |
| 15    | 15    | 409   | 16.1  | 20   | 0.79 | 40   | 1.57 |
| 15 FB | 15 FB | 539   | 21.22 | 30   | 1.18 | 44.5 | 1.75 |
| 25    | 25    | 539   | 21.22 | 30   | 1.18 | 44.5 | 1.75 |
| 25 FB | 25 FB | 668   | 26.3  | 28   | 1.1  | 60   | 2.36 |
| 40    | 40    | 668   | 26.3  | 28   | 1.1  | 60   | 2.36 |
| 40 FB | 40 FB | 780   | 30.71 | 35   | 1.38 | 80   | 3.15 |
| 50    | 50    | 780   | 30.71 | 35   | 1.38 | 80   | 3.15 |
| 50 FB | 50 FB | 1 152 | 45.35 | 57   | 2.24 | 90   | 3.54 |
| 80    | 80    | 1 152 | 45.35 | 57   | 2.24 | 90   | 3.54 |

### Zero point verification and zero adjustment

All measuring instruments are calibrated in accordance with state-of-the-art technology. Calibration takes place under reference conditions →  200. Therefore, a zero adjustment in the field is generally not required.

Experience shows that zero adjustment is advisable only in special cases:

- To achieve maximum measurement accuracy even with low flow rates.
- Under extreme process or operating conditions (e.g. very high process temperatures or very high-viscosity media).
- For gas applications with low pressure.

 To achieve the highest possible measurement accuracy at low flow rates, the installation must protect the sensor from mechanical stress during operation.

To get a representative zero point, ensure that

- any flow in the device is prevented during the adjustment
- the process conditions (e.g. pressure, temperature) are stable and representative

Verification and adjustment cannot be performed if the following process conditions are present:

- Gas pockets

Ensure that the system has been sufficiently flushed with the medium. Repeat flushing can help to eliminate gas pockets

- Thermal circulation

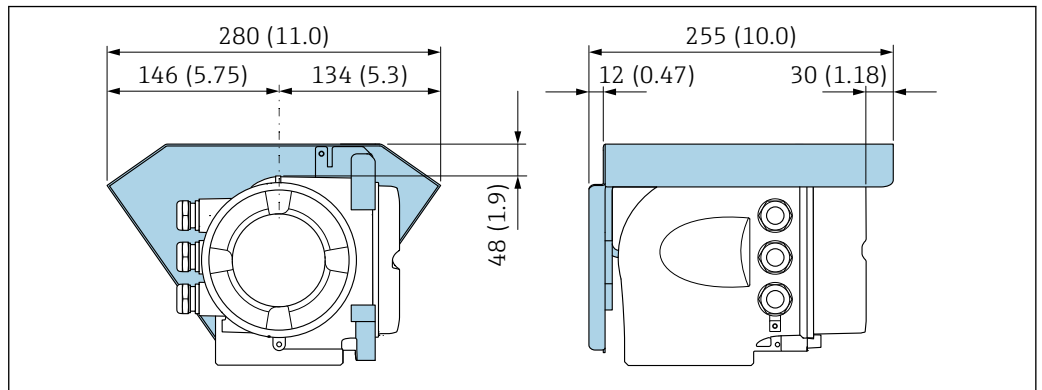
In the event of temperature differences (e.g. between the measuring tube inlet and outlet section), induced flow can occur even if the valves are closed due to thermal circulation in the device

- Leaks at the valves

If the valves are not leak-tight, flow is not sufficiently prevented when determining the zero point

If these conditions cannot be avoided, it is advisable to keep the factory setting for the zero point.

### Protective cover



A0029553

6 Unit mm (in)

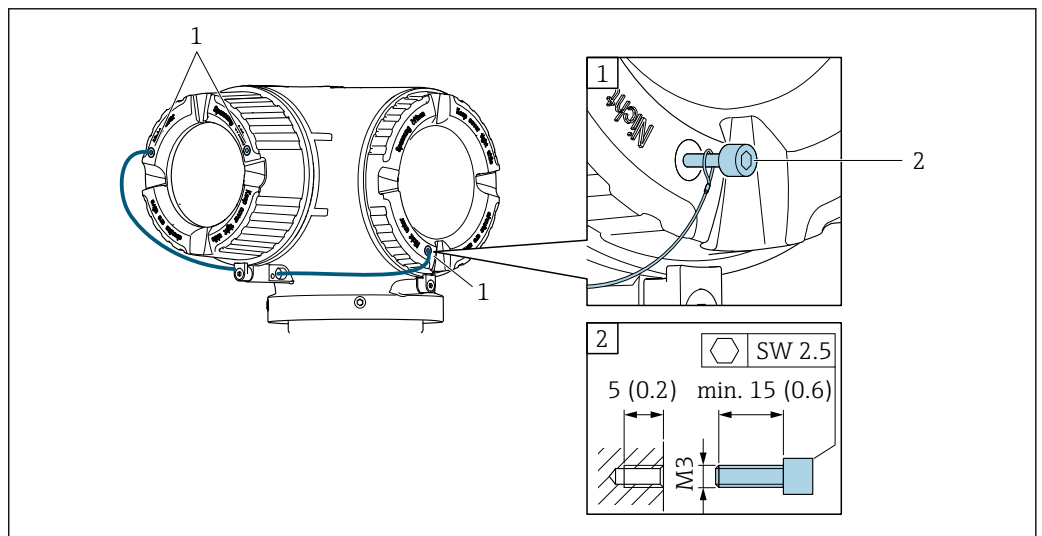
### Cover lock

#### NOTICE

**Order code "Housing", option L "Cast, stainless": The covers of the transmitter housing are provided with a borehole to lock the cover.**

The cover can be locked using screws and a chain or cable provided by the customer on site.

- ▶ The use of stainless steel chains or cables is recommended.
- ▶ If a protective coating is applied, it is recommended to use a heat shrink tube to protect the housing paint.



A0029800

- 1 Cover borehole for the securing screw
- 2 Securing screw to lock the cover

## 6.2 Installing the measuring instrument

### 6.2.1 Required tools

#### For sensor

For flanges and other process connections: Use a suitable mounting tool.

### 6.2.2 Preparing the measuring instrument

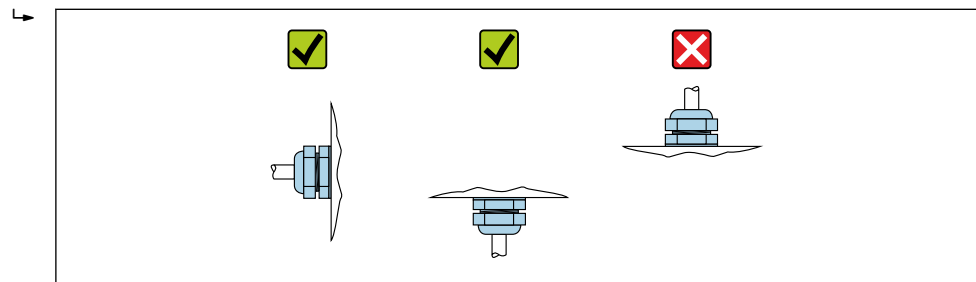
1. Remove all remaining transport packaging.
2. Remove any protective covers or protective caps present from the sensor.
3. Remove stick-on label on the electronics compartment cover.

### 6.2.3 Installing the measuring instrument

#### **⚠ WARNING**

#### **Danger due to improper process sealing!**

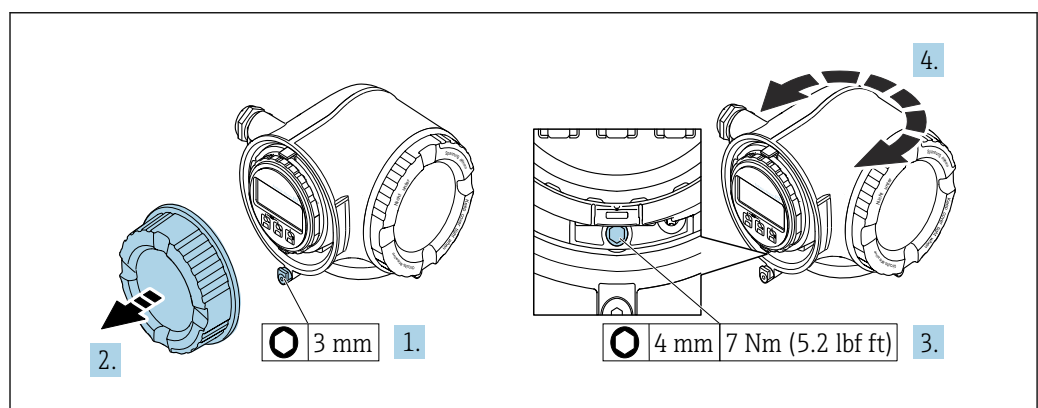
- ▶ Ensure that the inside diameters of the gaskets are greater than or equal to that of the process connections and piping.
  - ▶ Ensure that the seals and sealing surfaces are clean and undamaged.
  - ▶ Secure the seals correctly.
1. Ensure that the direction of the arrow on the nameplate of the sensor matches the flow direction of the medium.
  2. Install the measuring instrument or turn the transmitter housing so that the cable entries do not point upwards.



A0029263

### 6.2.4 Turning the transmitter housing

To provide easier access to the connection compartment or display module, the transmitter housing can be turned.

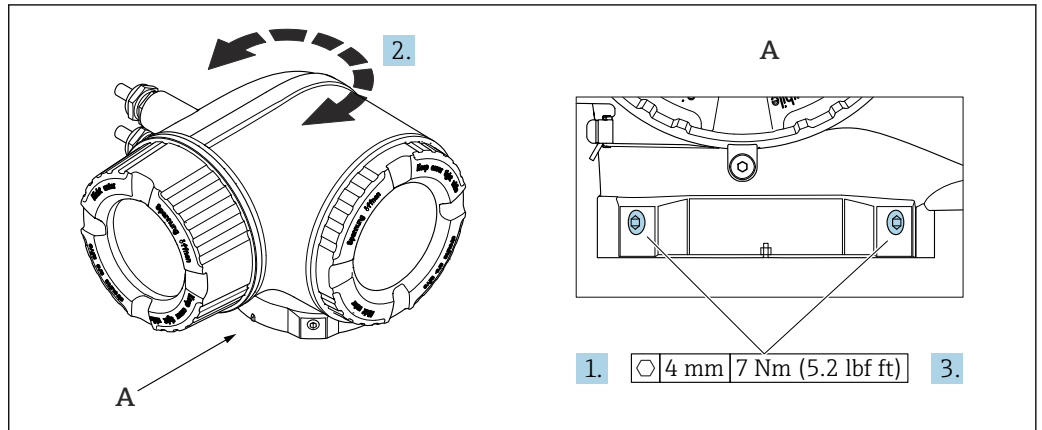


A0029993

7 Housing in non-Ex version

1. Depending on the device version: Loosen the securing clamp of the connection compartment cover.
2. Unscrew the connection compartment cover.
3. Loosen the fixing screw.
4. Turn the housing to the desired position.
5. Tighten the securing screw.

6. Screw on the connection compartment cover.
7. Depending on the device version: Attach the securing clamp of the connection compartment cover.



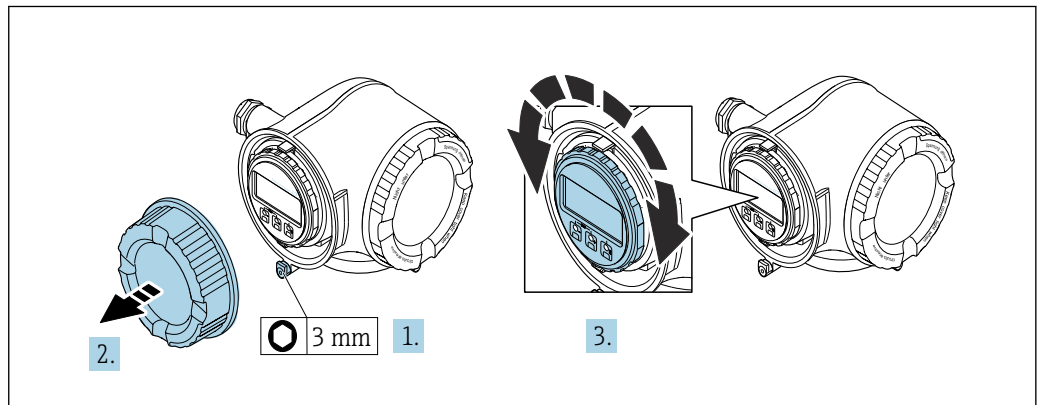
A0043150

 8 Ex housing

1. Loosen the fixing screws.
2. Turn the housing to the desired position.
3. Tighten the securing screws.

### 6.2.5 Turning the display module

The display module can be turned to optimize display readability and operability.



A0030035

1. Depending on the device version: Loosen the securing clamp of the connection compartment cover.
2. Unscrew the connection compartment cover.
3. Turn the display module to the desired position: max.  $8 \times 45^\circ$  in each direction.
4. Screw on the connection compartment cover.
5. Depending on the device version: Attach the securing clamp of the connection compartment cover.

## 6.3 Post-installation check

|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                          |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|
| Is the device undamaged (visual inspection)?                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Does the measuring instrument correspond to the measuring point specifications?<br>For example:<br><ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Process temperature → 206</li> <li>■ Pressure (refer to the "Pressure-temperature ratings" section of the "Technical Information" document).</li> <li>■ Ambient temperature</li> <li>■ Measuring range</li> </ul> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Has the correct orientation for the sensor been selected → 22?<br><ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ According to sensor type</li> <li>■ According to medium temperature</li> <li>■ According to medium properties (outgassing, with entrained solids)</li> </ul>                                                                                       | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Does the arrow on the sensor match the direction of flow of the medium? → 22?                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Is the tag name and labeling correct (visual inspection)?                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Is the device sufficiently protected from precipitation and direct sunlight?                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Are the securing screw and securing clamp tightened securely?                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | <input type="checkbox"/> |

## 7 Electrical connection

### WARNING

**Live parts! Incorrect work performed on the electrical connections can result in an electric shock.**

- ▶ Set up a disconnecting device (switch or power-circuit breaker) to easily disconnect the device from the supply voltage.
- ▶ In addition to the device fuse, include an overcurrent protection unit with max. 10 A in the plant installation.

### 7.1 Electrical safety

In accordance with applicable national regulations.

### 7.2 Connecting requirements

#### 7.2.1 Required tools

- For cable entries: Use corresponding tools
- For securing clamp: Allen key 3 mm
- Wire stripper
- When using stranded cables: Crimper for wire end ferrule
- For removing cables from terminal: Flat blade screwdriver  $\leq 3$  mm (0.12 in)

#### 7.2.2 Requirements for connection cable

The connecting cables provided by the customer must fulfill the following requirements.

##### **Protective grounding cable for the outer ground terminal**

Conductor cross-section  $< 6 \text{ mm}^2$  (10 AWG)

Larger cross-sections can be connected using a cable lug.

The grounding impedance must be less than  $2 \Omega$ .

##### **Permitted temperature range**

- The installation guidelines that apply in the country of installation must be observed.
- The cables must be suitable for the minimum and maximum temperatures to be expected.

##### **Power supply cable (incl. conductor for the inner ground terminal)**

Standard installation cable is sufficient.

##### **Signal cable**

*4 to 20 mA current input*

Standard installation cable is sufficient.

*Pulse/frequency/switch output*

Standard installation cable is sufficient.

*Relay output*

Standard installation cable is sufficient.

*Status input*

Standard installation cable is sufficient.

*Ethernet-APL*

Shielded twisted-pair cable. Cable type A is recommended.



See <https://www.profibus.com> Ethernet-APL White Paper "

**Cable diameter**

- Cable glands supplied:  
M20 × 1.5 with cable Ø 6 to 12 mm (0.24 to 0.47 in)
- Spring-loaded terminals: Suitable for strands and strands with ferrules.  
Conductor cross-section 0.2 to 2.5 mm<sup>2</sup> (24 to 12 AWG)

**Requirements for connecting cable – remote display and operating module DKX001***Optionally available connecting cable*

A cable is supplied depending on the order option

- Order code for measuring device: order code **030** for "Display; operation", option **O** or
- Order code for measuring device: order code **030** for "Display; operation", option **M** and
- Order code for DKX001: order code **040** for "Cable", option **A, B, D, E**

|                                         |                                                                                                                                |
|-----------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Standard cable</b>                   | 2 × 2 × 0.34 mm <sup>2</sup> (22 AWG) PVC cable with common shield (2 pairs, pair-stranded)                                    |
| <b>Flame resistance</b>                 | According to DIN EN 60332-1-2                                                                                                  |
| <b>Oil resistance</b>                   | According to DIN EN 60811-2-1                                                                                                  |
| <b>Shield</b>                           | Tin-plated copper braid, optical cover ≥ 85 %                                                                                  |
| <b>Capacitance: core/shield</b>         | ≤ 200 pF/m                                                                                                                     |
| <b>L/R</b>                              | ≤ 24 µH/Ω                                                                                                                      |
| <b>Available cable length</b>           | 5 m (15 ft)/10 m (35 ft)/20 m (65 ft)/30 m (100 ft)                                                                            |
| <b>Continuous operating temperature</b> | When mounted in a fixed position: -50 to +105 °C (-58 to +221 °F); when cable can move freely: -25 to +105 °C (-13 to +221 °F) |

*Standard cable - customer-specific cable*

No cable is supplied with the device and must be provided by the customer:

Order code for DKX001: Order code **040** for "Cable", option **1** "None, provided by customer, max. 300 m"

A standard cable with the following minimum requirements can be used as the connecting cable, even in the hazardous area (Zone 2, Class I, Division 2 and Zone 1, Class I, Division 1):

|                                 |                                                                                                               |
|---------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Standard cable</b>           | 4 wires (2 pairs); pair-stranded with common shield, minimum wire cross-section 0.34 mm <sup>2</sup> (22 AWG) |
| <b>Shield</b>                   | Tin-plated copper braid, optical cover ≥ 85 %                                                                 |
| <b>Cable impedance (pair)</b>   | Minimum 80 Ω                                                                                                  |
| <b>Cable length</b>             | Maximum 300 m (1 000 ft), maximum loop impedance 20 Ω                                                         |
| <b>Capacitance: core/shield</b> | Maximum 1 000 nF for Zone 1, Class I, Division 1                                                              |
| <b>L/R</b>                      | Maximum 24 µH/Ω for Zone 1, Class I, Division 1                                                               |

7.2.3 Terminal assignment

Transmitter: supply voltage, input/outputs

The terminal assignment of the inputs and outputs depends on the individual order version of the device. The device-specific terminal assignment is documented on an adhesive label in the terminal cover.

Modbus TCP

| Supply voltage                                                         |       | Input/output 1<br>1 (Port <sup>1)</sup> ) |        | Input/output 2 |        | Input/output 3 |        | Service interface<br>(Port 2) <sup>1)</sup> |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------|-------------------------------------------|--------|----------------|--------|----------------|--------|---------------------------------------------|
| 1 (+)                                                                  | 2 (-) | 26 (+)                                    | 27 (-) | 24 (+)         | 25 (-) | 22 (+)         | 23 (-) | CDI-RJ45                                    |
| Device-specific terminal assignment: adhesive label in terminal cover. |       |                                           |        |                |        |                |        |                                             |

1) For Modbus TCP communication, either port 1 OR port 2 can be used.

 Terminal assignment of the remote display and operating module →  39.  
For information on the pin assignment of the device plugs, see the Operating Instructions for the device.

7.2.4 Available device plugs for Proline 300

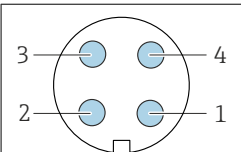
 Device plugs may not be used in hazardous areas!

Order code for "Input; output 1", option MB "Modbus TCP over Ethernet-APL"

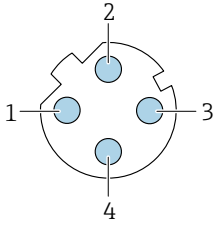
| Order code for<br>"Electrical connection"                             | Accessories      | Cable entry/connection     |                                          |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------|----------------------------|------------------------------------------|
|                                                                       |                  | 2                          | 3                                        |
| L, N, P, U                                                            | -                | Connector M12×1<br>A-coded | -                                        |
| L, N, P, U                                                            | NB <sup>1)</sup> | Connector M12×1<br>A-coded | Connector M12×1 <sup>1)</sup><br>D-coded |
| 1 <sup>2)</sup> , 2 <sup>2)</sup> , 7 <sup>2)</sup> , 8 <sup>2)</sup> | -                | -                          | Connector M12×1<br>D-coded               |

1) Cannot be used as a Modbus TCP port.  
2) Not compatible with an external WLAN antenna (order code for "Accessory enclosed", option P8, an RJ45 M12 adapter for the service interface (order code for "Accessory mounted", option NB) or a remote operating and display module DKX001.

7.2.5 Modbus TCP over Ethernet-APL 10 Mbit/s

|  | Pin                | Assignment                | Coding | Plug/socket |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|---------------------------|--------|-------------|
|                                                                                     | 1                  | Ethernet-APL signal -     | A      | Socket      |
|                                                                                     | 2                  | Ethernet-APL signal +     |        |             |
|                                                                                     | 3                  | Cable shield <sup>1</sup> |        |             |
|                                                                                     | 4                  | Not used                  |        |             |
|                                                                                     | Metal plug housing | Cable shield              |        |             |
| <sup>1</sup> If a cable shield is used                                              |                    |                           |        |             |

### 7.2.6 Modbus TCP over Ethernet 100 Mbit/s

|  | Pin | Assignment |    | Coding | Plug/socket |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|------------|----|--------|-------------|
|                                                                                   | 1   | +          | Tx | D      | Socket      |
|                                                                                   | 2   | +          | Rx |        |             |
|                                                                                   | 3   | -          | Tx |        |             |
|                                                                                   | 4   | -          | Rx |        |             |

### 7.2.7 Shielding and grounding

#### Shielding and grounding concept

1. Maintain electromagnetic compatibility (EMC).
2. Take explosion protection into consideration.
3. Pay attention to the protection of persons.
4. Comply with national installation regulations and guidelines.
5. Observe cable specifications .
6. Keep the stripped and twisted lengths of cable shield to the ground terminal as short as possible.
7. Shield cables fully.

#### Grounding of the cable shield

##### NOTICE

**In systems without potential matching, the multiple grounding of the cable shield causes mains frequency equalizing currents!**

Damage to the bus cable shield.

- Only ground the bus cable shield to either the local ground or the protective ground at one end.
- Insulate the shield that is not connected.

To comply with EMC requirements:

1. Ensure the cable shield is grounded to the potential matching line at multiple points.
2. Connect every local ground terminal to the potential matching line.

### 7.2.8 Preparing the device

##### NOTICE

**Insufficient sealing of the housing!**

Operational reliability of the measuring device could be compromised.

- Use suitable cable glands corresponding to the degree of protection.

1. Remove dummy plug if present.
2. If the measuring instrument is supplied without cable glands:  
Provide suitable cable gland for corresponding connecting cable.
3. If the measuring instrument is supplied with cable glands:  
Observe requirements for connecting cables .

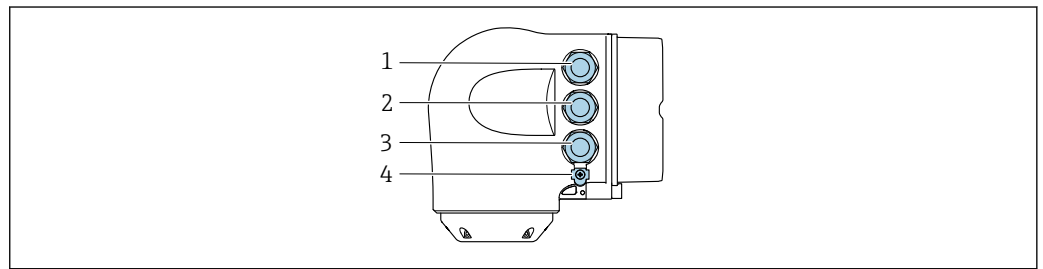
## 7.3 Connecting the device

### NOTICE

#### An incorrect connection compromises electrical safety!

- ▶ Only properly trained specialist staff may perform electrical connection work.
- ▶ Observe applicable federal/national installation codes and regulations.
- ▶ Comply with local workplace safety regulations.
- ▶ Always connect the protective ground cable Ⓢ before connecting additional cables.
- ▶ When using in potentially explosive atmospheres, observe the information in the device-specific Ex documentation.

### 7.3.1 Connecting the transmitter

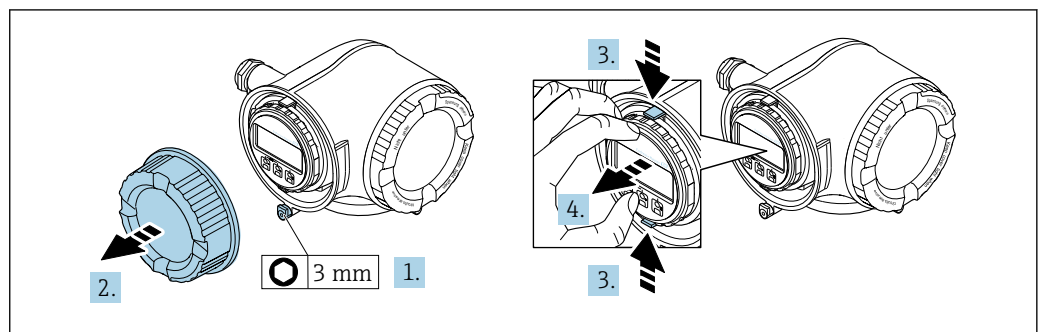


A0026781

- 1 Terminal connection for supply voltage
- 2 Terminal connection for signal transmission, input/output
- 3 Terminal connection for signal transmission, input/output or terminal connection for network connection via service interface (CDI-RJ45); optional: connection for external WLAN antenna or remote display and operating module DKX001
- 4 Protective earth (PE)

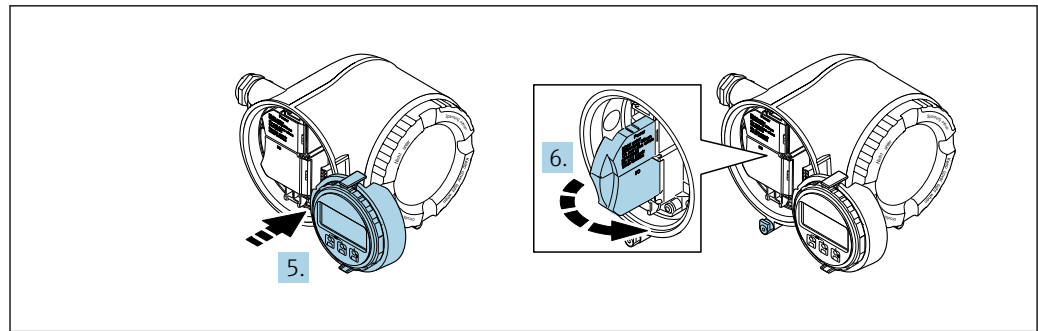
**i** In addition to connecting the device via Modbus TCP over Ethernet-APL and the available inputs/outputs, additional connection options are also available: Integrate into a network via the service interface (CDI-RJ45) → 38.

### Connecting connector



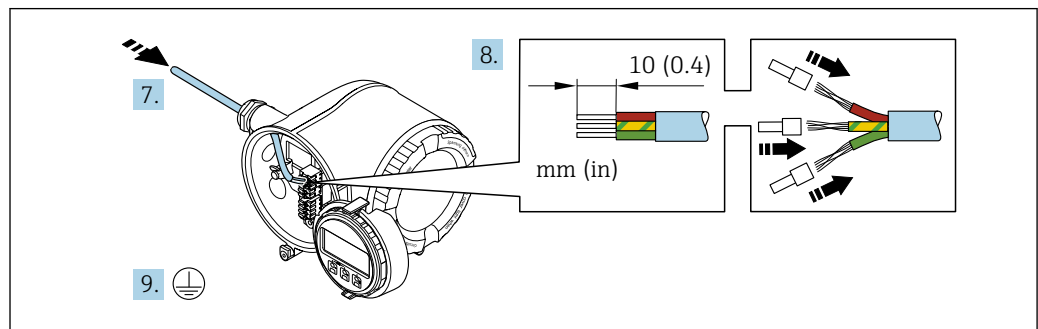
A0029813

1. Loosen the securing clamp of the connection compartment cover.
2. Unscrew the connection compartment cover.
3. Squeeze the tabs of the display module holder together.
4. Remove the display module holder.



A0029814

5. Attach the holder to the edge of the electronics compartment.
6. Open the terminal cover.

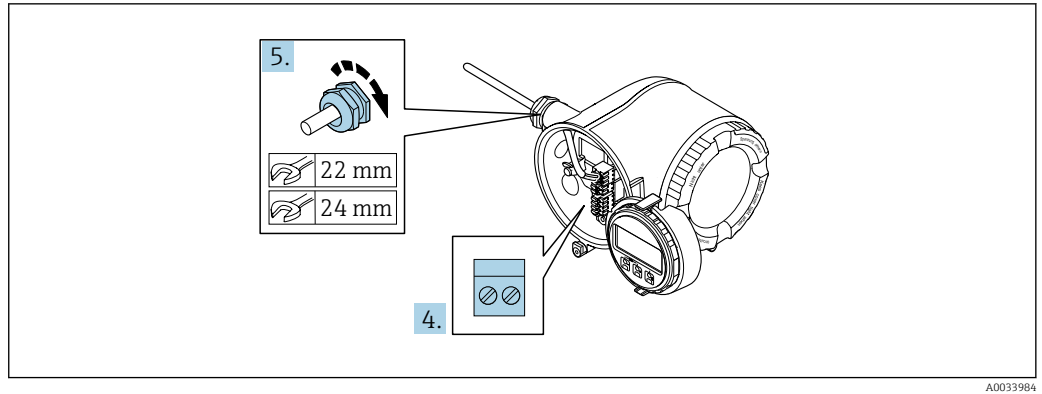


A0051111

7. Push the cable through the cable entry. To ensure tight sealing, do not remove the sealing ring from the cable entry.
8. Strip the cable and cable ends and connect to terminals 26-27. In the case of stranded cables, also fit ferrules.
9. Connect protective earth (PE).
10. Firmly tighten the cable glands.  
 ↳ This concludes the connection via the APL port.

### Connecting the supply voltage and additional inputs/outputs

1. Push the cable through the cable entry. To ensure tight sealing, do not remove the sealing ring from the cable entry.
2. Strip the cable and cable ends. In the case of stranded cables, also fit ferrules.
3. Connect the protective ground.

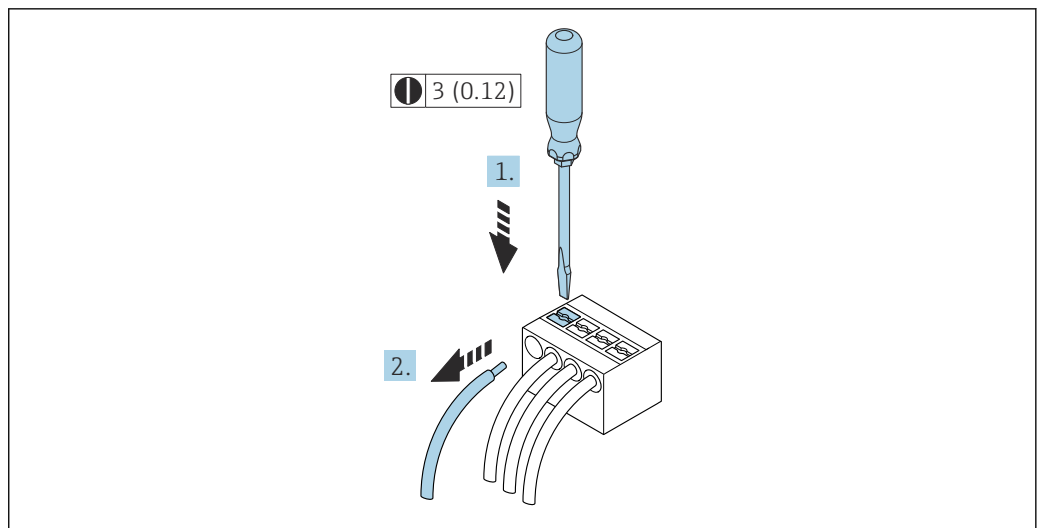


A0033984

4. Connect the cable according to the terminal assignment.
  - ↳ **Signal cable terminal assignment:** The device-specific terminal assignment is documented on an adhesive label in the terminal cover.
  - Supply voltage terminal assignment:** Adhesive label in the terminal cover or → 33.
5. Firmly tighten the cable glands.
  - ↳ This concludes the cable connection process.
6. Close the terminal cover.
7. Fit the display module holder in the electronics compartment.
8. Screw on the connection compartment cover.
9. Secure the securing clamp of the connection compartment cover.

### Removing a cable

To remove a cable from the terminal:



A0029598

9 Unit mm(in)

1. Use a flat-blade screwdriver to press down on the slot between the two terminal holes.
2. Remove the cable end from the terminal.

### 7.3.2 Integrating the transmitter into a network

This section only presents the basic options for integrating the device into a network.

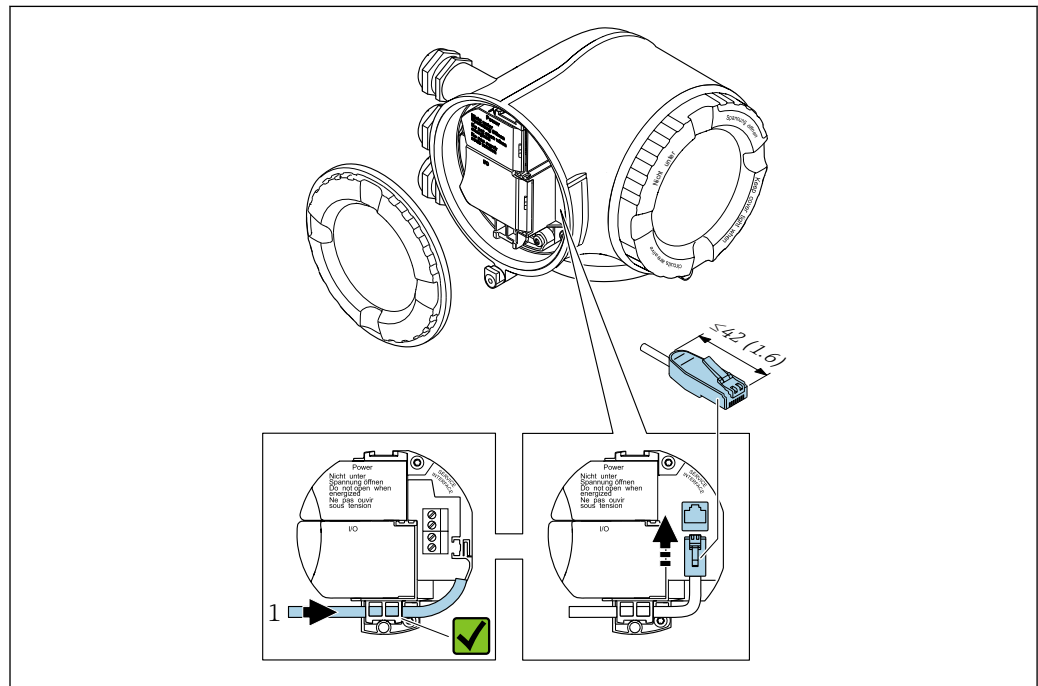
For information on the procedure to follow to connect the transmitter correctly → 35.

#### Integrating via the service interface

The device is integrated via the connection to the service interface (CDI-RJ45).

Note the following when connecting:

- Recommended cable: CAT 5e, CAT 6 or CAT 7, with shielded connector (e.g. manufacturer YAMAICHI ; Part No Y-ConProfixPlug63 / Prod. ID: 82-006660)
- Maximum cable thickness: 6 mm
- Length of plug including anti-bend protection: 42 mm
- Bending radius: 5 x cable thickness



A0033703

1 Service interface (CDI-RJ45)



An adapter for the RJ45 to the M12 plug is optionally available:

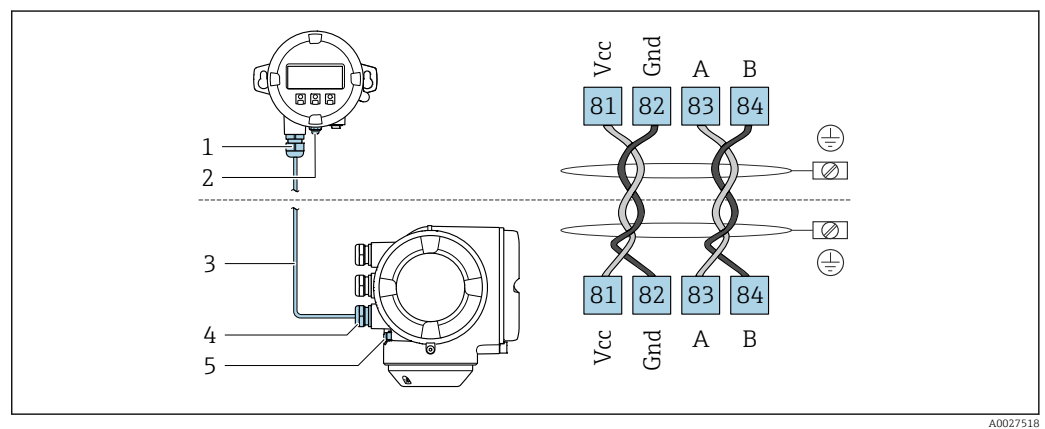
Order code for "Accessories", option **NB**: "Adapter RJ45 M12 (service interface)"

The adapter connects the service interface (CDI-RJ45) to an M12 plug mounted in the cable entry. The connection to the service interface can thus be established via an M12 plug without opening the device.

### 7.3.3 Connecting the remote display and operating module DKX001

**i** The remote display and operating module DKX001 is available as an optional extra  
→ 185..

- The remote display and operating module DKX001 is only available for the following housing versions, order code for "Housing":
  - Option A "Aluminum, coated"
  - Option L "Cast, stainless"
- The measuring instrument is always supplied with a dummy cover when the remote display and operating module DKX001 is ordered directly with the measuring instrument. Display or operation at the transmitter is not possible in this case.
- If ordered subsequently, the remote display and operating module DKX001 may not be connected at the same time as the existing measuring instrument display module. Only one display or operation unit may be connected to the transmitter at any one time.



A0027518

- 1 Remote display and operating module DKX001
- 2 Protective ground connection (PE)
- 3 Connecting cable
- 4 Measuring instrument
- 5 Protective ground connection (PE)

## 7.4 Potential equalization

### 7.4.1 Requirements

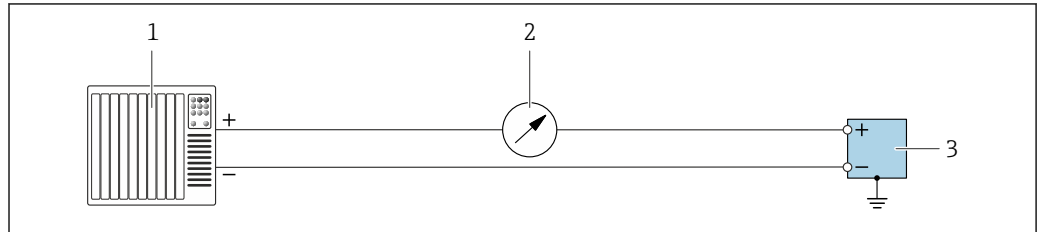
For potential equalization:

- Pay attention to in-house grounding concepts
- Take account of operating conditions like the pipe material and grounding
- Connect the medium, sensor and transmitter to the same electric potential
- Use a ground cable with a minimum cross-section of 6 mm<sup>2</sup> (10 AWG) and a cable lug for potential equalization connections

## 7.5 Special connection instructions

### 7.5.1 Connection examples

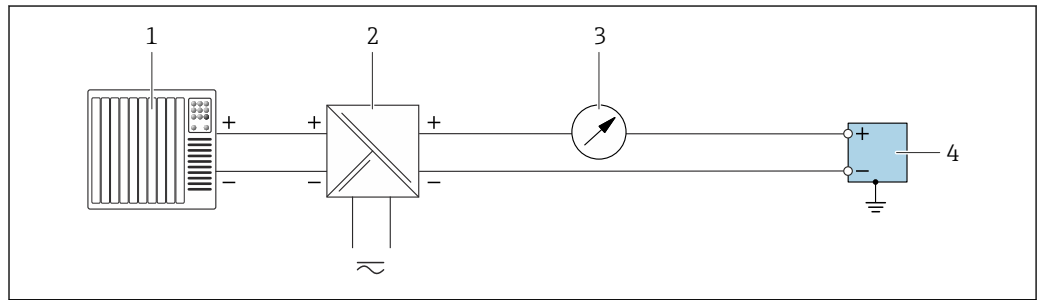
#### Current output 4 to 20 mA (without HART)



A0055851

 10 Connection example for 4 to 20 mA current output (active)

- 1 Automation system with current input (e.g. PLC)
- 2 Optional additional display unit: Observe maximum load
- 3 Flowmeter with current output (active)

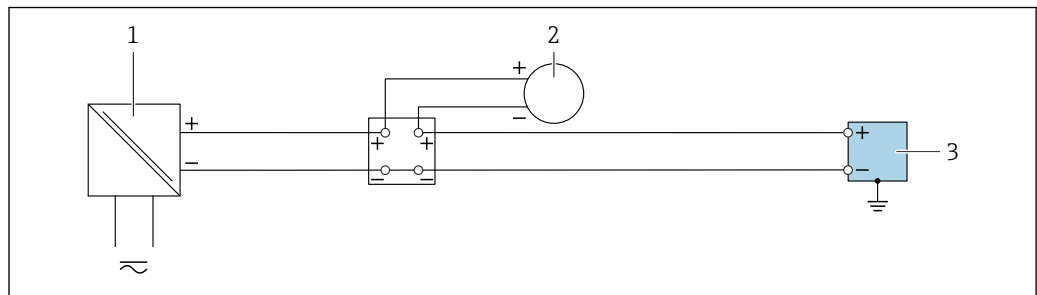


A0055852

 11 Connection example for 4 to 20 mA current output (passive)

- 1 Automation system with current input (e.g. PLC)
- 2 Power supply
- 3 Optional additional display unit: Observe maximum load
- 4 Transmitter with current output (passive)

#### Current input 4 to 20 mA



A0055853

 12 Connection example for 4 to 20 mA current input

- 1 Power supply
- 2 External measuring instrument with 4 to 20 mA passive current output. e.g. pressure or temperature)
- 3 Transmitter with 4 to 20 mA current input

### Pulse output/frequency output/switch output



A0055856

13 Connection example for pulse output/frequency output/switch output (active)

- 1 Automation system with pulse input/frequency input/switch input (e.g. PLC)
- 2 Transmitter with pulse output/frequency output/switch output (active)

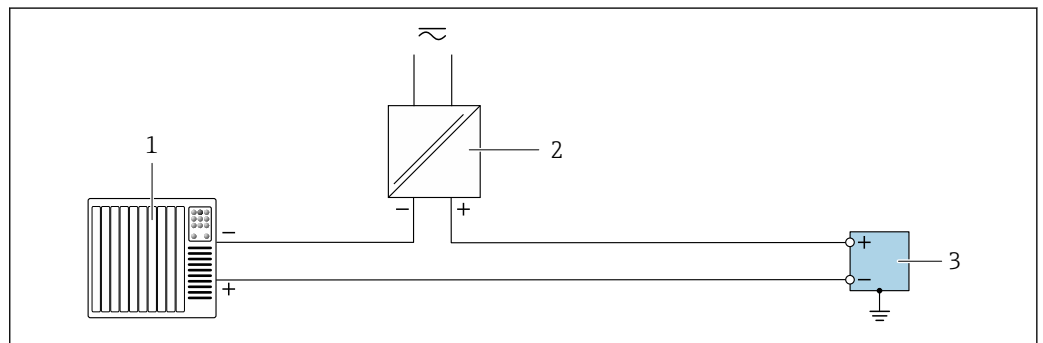


A0055855

14 Connection example for pulse output/frequency output/switch output (passive)

- 1 Automation system with pulse input/frequency input/switch input (e.g. PLC)
- 2 Power supply
- 3 Transmitter with pulse output/frequency output/switch output (passive)

### Relay output

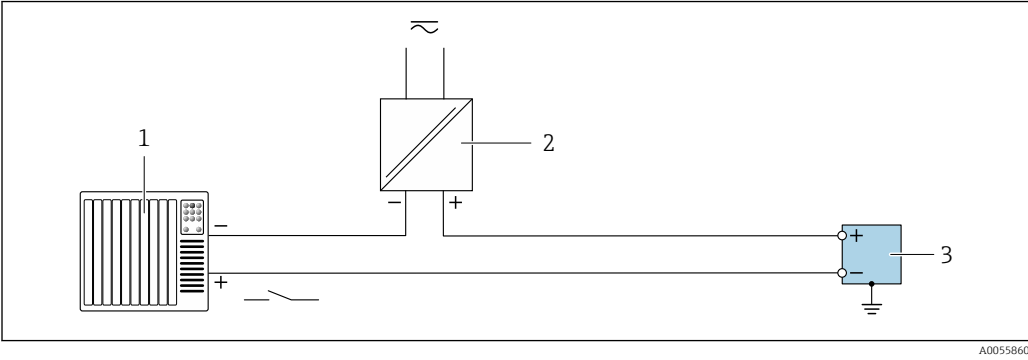


A0055859

15 Connection example for relay output

- 1 Automation system with switch input (e.g. PLC)
- 2 Power supply
- 3 Transmitter with relay output

Status input



16 Connection example for status input

1 Automation system with switch output passive e.g. PLC)

2 Power supply

3 Transmitter with status input

Ethernet-APL

See <https://www.profibus.com> Ethernet-APL White Paper "

7.6 Hardware settings

7.6.1 Setting the device address

The IP address of the measuring instrument can be configured for the network via DIP switches.

Addressing data

| IP address and configuration options           |           |                                                                   |           |
|------------------------------------------------|-----------|-------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------|
| 1st octet                                      | 2nd octet | 3rd octet                                                         | 4th octet |
| 192.                                           | 168.      | 1.                                                                | XXX       |
| ↓                                              |           | ↓                                                                 |           |
| Can only be configured via software addressing |           | Can be configured via software addressing and hardware addressing |           |

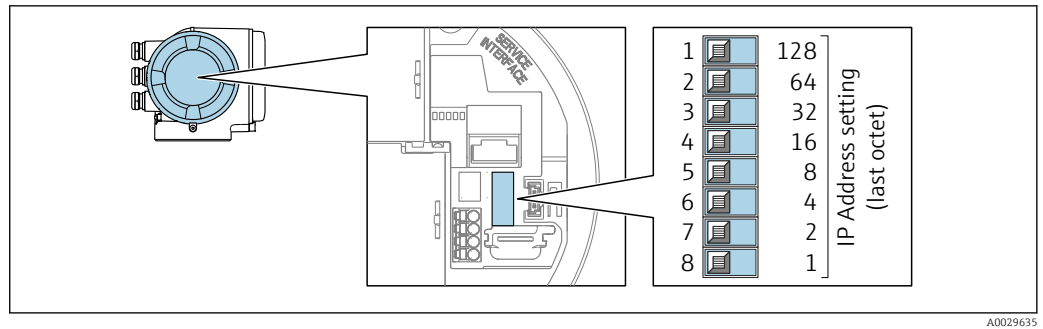
|                          |                                                                               |
|--------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| IP address range         | 1 to 254 (4th octet)                                                          |
| IP address broadcast     | 255                                                                           |
| Addressing mode ex works | Software addressing; all DIP switches for hardware addressing are set to OFF. |
| IP address ex works      | DHCP server active                                                            |

Setting the IP address

Risk of electric shock when opening the transmitter housing.

- ▶ Before opening the transmitter housing:
- ▶ Disconnect the device from the power supply.

**i** The default IP address may **not** be activated .



A0029635

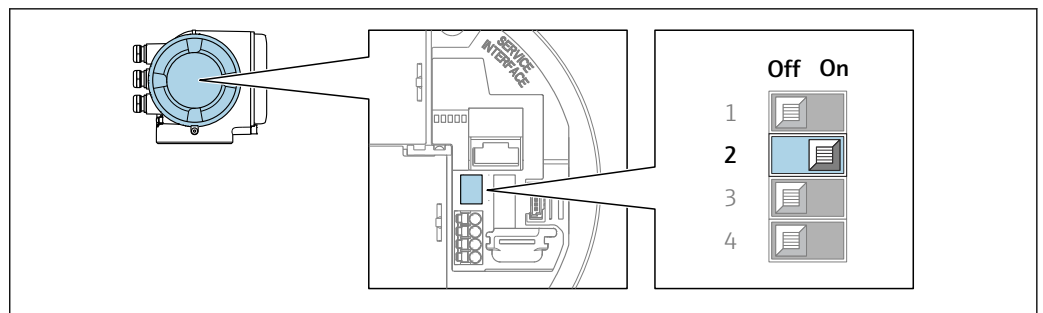
1. Depending on the housing version, loosen the securing clamp or fixing screw of the housing cover.
2. Depending on the housing version, unscrew or open the housing cover and disconnect the local display from the main electronics module where necessary.
3. Set the desired IP address using the corresponding DIP switches on the I/O electronics module.
4. Reassemble the transmitter in the reverse order.
5. Reconnect the device to the power supply.
  - ↳ The configured device address is used once the device is restarted.

## 7.6.2 Activating the default IP address

### Activating the default IP address by DIP switch

Risk of electric shock when opening the transmitter housing.

- ▶ Before opening the transmitter housing:
- ▶ Disconnect the device from the power supply.



A0034499

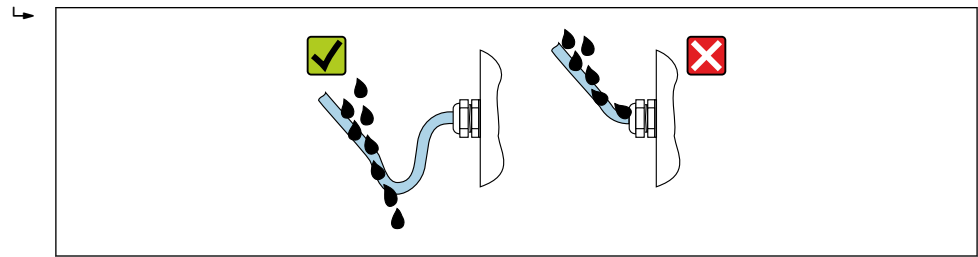
1. Depending on the housing version, loosen the securing clamp or fixing screw of the housing cover.
2. Depending on the housing version, unscrew or open the housing cover and disconnect the local display from the main electronics module where necessary .
3. DIP switch no. 2 on the I/O electronics module from **OFF** → **ON**.
4. Reassemble the transmitter in the reverse order.
5. Reconnect the device to the power supply.
  - ↳ The default IP address is used once the device is restarted.

## 7.7 Ensuring the degree of protection

The measuring instrument fulfills all the requirements for the degree of protection IP66/67, Type 4X enclosure.

To ensure degree of protection IP66/67, Type 4X enclosure, carry out the following steps after making the electrical connection:

1. Check that the housing seals are clean and fitted correctly.
2. Dry, clean or replace the seals if necessary.
3. Tighten all housing screws and screw covers.
4. Firmly tighten the cable glands.
5. To ensure that moisture does not enter the cable entry:  
Route the cable so that it loops down before the cable entry ("water trap").



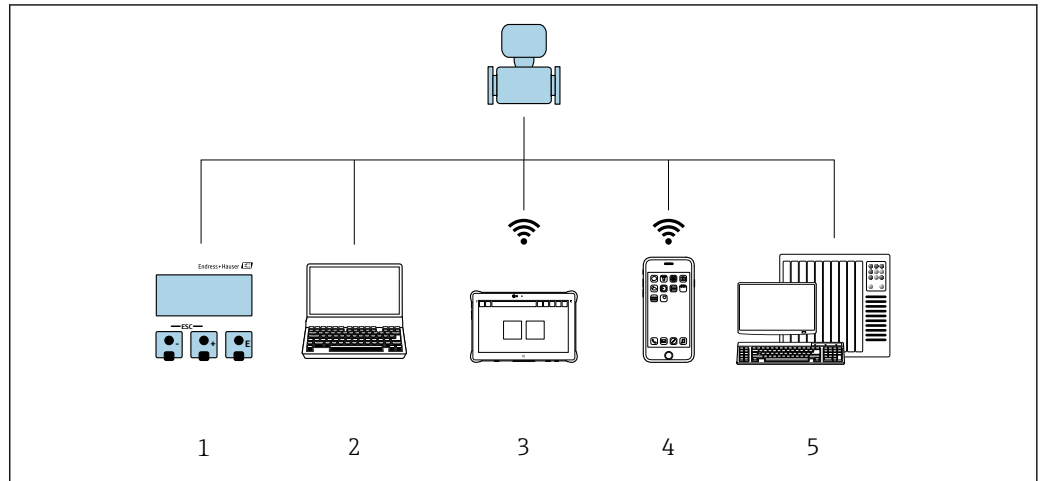
6. The supplied cable glands and plastic dummy plugs used for the threaded cable entries do not ensure degree of protection IP66/67, Type 4X enclosure. To achieve this degree of protection, cable glands and plastic dummy plugs that are not used must be replaced by threaded dummy plugs with the degree of protection IP66/67, Type 4X enclosure.

## 7.8 Post-connection check

|                                                                                                                |                          |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|
| Are the device and cable undamaged (visual inspection)?                                                        | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Is the protective earthing established correctly?                                                              | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Do the cables used meet the requirements ?                                                                     | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Are the mounted cables strain-relieved and fixed securely in place?                                            | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Are all cable glands installed, securely tightened and leak-tight? Cable run with "water trap"<br>→ 43?        | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Is the terminal assignment correct ?                                                                           | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| If supply voltage is present:<br>Does anything appear on the display module screen?                            | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Are dummy plugs inserted in unused cable entries and have transportation plugs been replaced with dummy plugs? | <input type="checkbox"/> |

## 8 Operation options

### 8.1 Overview of operation options

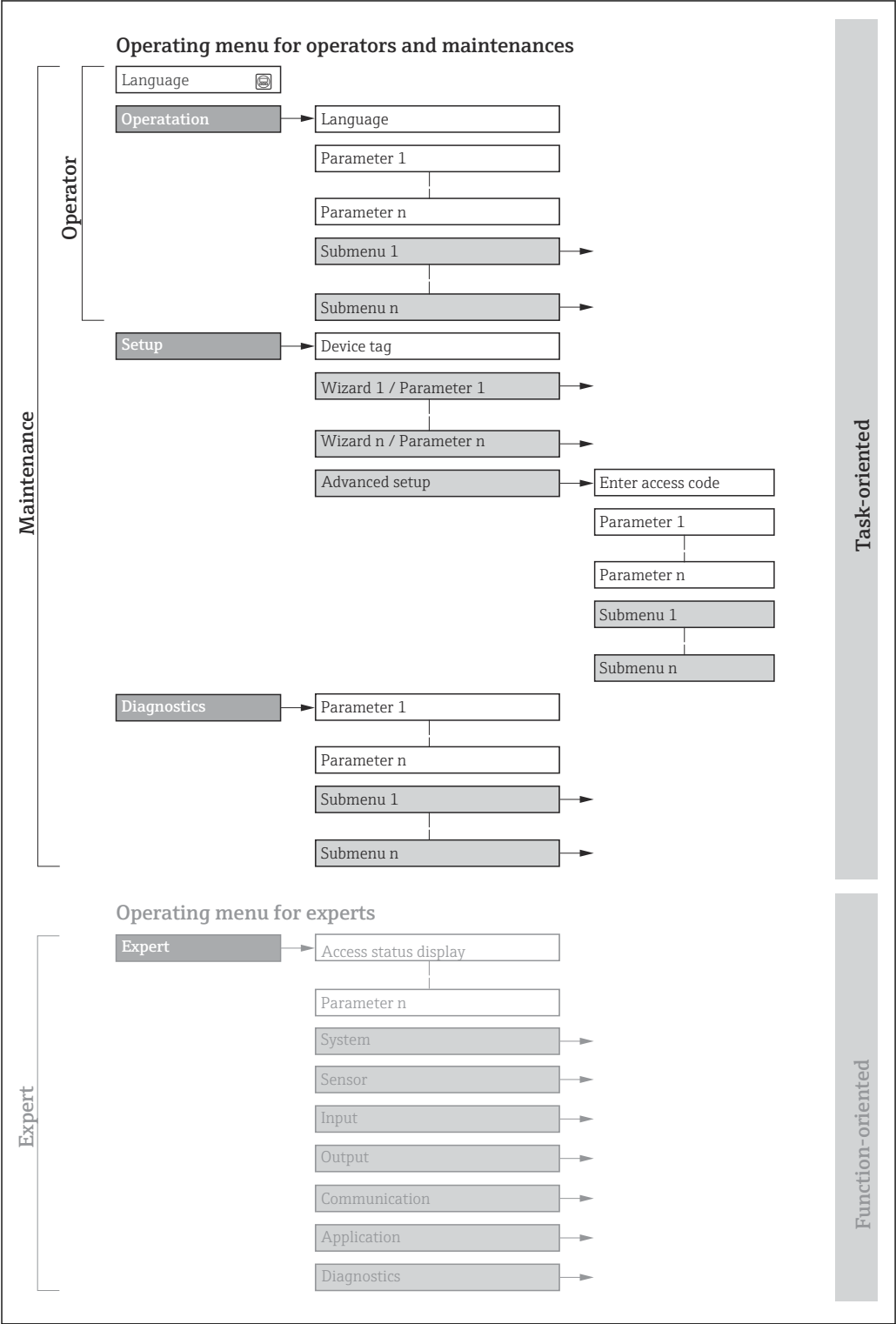


- 1 Local operation via display module
- 2 Computer with web browser or with operating tool (e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare, SIMATIC PDM)
- 3 Field Xpert SMT70
- 4 Mobile handheld terminal
- 5 Automation system (e.g. PLC)

## 8.2 Structure and function of the operating menu

### 8.2.1 Structure of the operating menu

 For an overview of the operating menu for experts: see the "Description of Device Parameters" document supplied with the device →  221



 17 Schematic structure of the operating menu

A0018237-EN

## 8.2.2 Operating philosophy

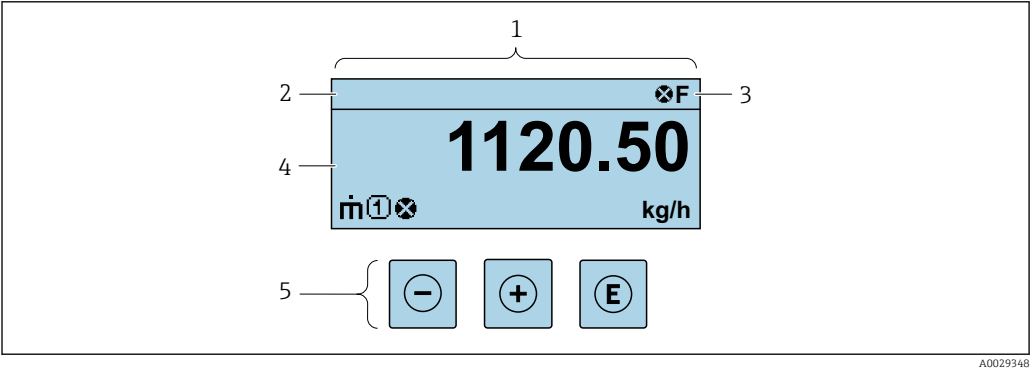
The individual parts of the operating menu are assigned to certain user roles (e.g. operator, maintenance etc.). Each user role contains typical tasks within the device life cycle.

| Menu/parameter |               | User role and tasks                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Content/meaning                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|----------------|---------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Language       | Task-oriented | <b>Role "Operator", "Maintenance"</b><br>Tasks during operation:<br><ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Configuring the operational display</li> <li>■ Reading measured values</li> </ul>                                  | Defining the operating language                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| Operation      |               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Defining the operating language</li> <li>■ Defining the web server operating language</li> <li>■ Resetting and controlling totalizers</li> <li>■ Configuring the operational display (e.g. display format, display contrast)</li> <li>■ Resetting and controlling totalizers</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| Setup          |               | <b>"Maintenance" role</b><br>Commissioning:<br><ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Configuring the measurement</li> <li>■ Configuring the inputs and outputs</li> <li>■ Configuring the communication interface</li> </ul> | Wizard for quick commissioning:<br><ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Configuring the system units</li> <li>■ Configuring the communication interface</li> <li>■ Defining the medium</li> <li>■ Displaying the I/O configuration</li> <li>■ Configuring the inputs</li> <li>■ Configuring the outputs</li> <li>■ Configuring the operational display</li> <li>■ Configuring the low flow cut off</li> <li>■ Configuring the detection of partially filled and empty pipes</li> </ul> Advanced setup<br><ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ For more customized configuration of the measurement (adaptation to special measuring conditions)</li> <li>■ Calculated process variables</li> <li>■ Sensor adjustment</li> <li>■ Configuring totalizers</li> <li>■ Configuring the display</li> <li>■ Configuring the WLAN settings</li> <li>■ Data backup</li> <li>■ Administration (define access code, reset measuring instrument)</li> </ul> |
| Diagnostics    |               | <b>"Maintenance" role</b><br>Troubleshooting:<br><ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Diagnostics and elimination of process and device errors</li> <li>■ Measured value simulation</li> </ul>                              | Contains all parameters for error detection and analyzing process and device errors:<br><ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Diagnostic list<br/>Contains up to 5 currently pending diagnostic messages.</li> <li>■ Event logbook<br/>Contains event messages that have occurred.</li> <li>■ Device information<br/>Contains information for identifying the device.</li> <li>■ Measured values<br/>Contains all current measured values.</li> <li>■ <b>Data logging</b> submenu with the "Extended HistoROM" order option<br/>Storage and visualization of measured values</li> <li>■ Heartbeat Technology<br/>The functionality of the device is checked on demand and the verification results are documented.</li> <li>■ Simulation<br/>Used to simulate measured values or output values.</li> <li>■ Testpoints</li> </ul>                                                                                                                     |

| Menu/parameter |                   | User role and tasks                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Content/meaning                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|----------------|-------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Expert         | Function-oriented | Tasks that require detailed knowledge of the function of the device: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▪ Commissioning measurements under difficult conditions</li><li>▪ Optimal adaptation of the measurement to difficult conditions</li><li>▪ Detailed configuration of the communication interface</li><li>▪ Error diagnostics in difficult cases</li></ul> | Contains all the parameters of the device and makes it possible to access these parameters directly using an access code. The structure of this menu is based on the function blocks of the device: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▪ System<br/>Contains all higher-level device parameters that do not affect measurement or measured value communication.</li><li>▪ Sensor<br/>Configuring the measurement.</li><li>▪ Input<br/>Configuring the status input.</li><li>▪ Output<br/>Configuring the analog current outputs as well as the pulse/frequency and switch output.</li><li>▪ Communication<br/>Configuring the digital communication interface and the web server.</li><li>▪ Application<br/>Configuring the functions that go beyond the actual measurement (e.g. totalizer).</li><li>▪ Diagnostics<br/>Error detection and analysis of process and device errors and for device simulation and the Heartbeat Technology menu.</li></ul> |

8.3 Access to operating menu via local display

8.3.1 Operational display



- 1 Operational display
- 2 Tag name
- 3 Status area
- 4 Display area for measured values (up to 4 lines)
- 5 Operating elements → 54

Status area

The following symbols appear in the status area of the operational display at the top right:

- Status signals → 164
  - F: Failure
  - C: Function check
  - S: Out of specification
  - M: Maintenance required
- Diagnostic behavior → 165
  - ⚠: Alarm
  - ⚠: Warning
  - 🔒: Locking (the device is locked via the hardware )
  - ↔: Communication (communication via remote operation is active)

## Display area

In the display area, each measured value is prefaced by certain symbol types for further description:

### Measured variables

| Symbol | Meaning                                                                                      |
|--------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|        | Mass flow                                                                                    |
|        | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Volume flow</li> <li>Corrected volume flow</li> </ul> |
|        | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Density</li> <li>Reference density</li> </ul>         |
|        | Temperature                                                                                  |

The number and display format of the measured variables can be configured via the **Format display** parameter (→ 104).

### Totalizer

| Symbol | Meaning                                                                                           |
|--------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|        | Totalizer<br>The measurement channel number indicates which of the three totalizers is displayed. |

### Input

| Symbol | Meaning      |
|--------|--------------|
|        | Status input |

### Measurement channel numbers

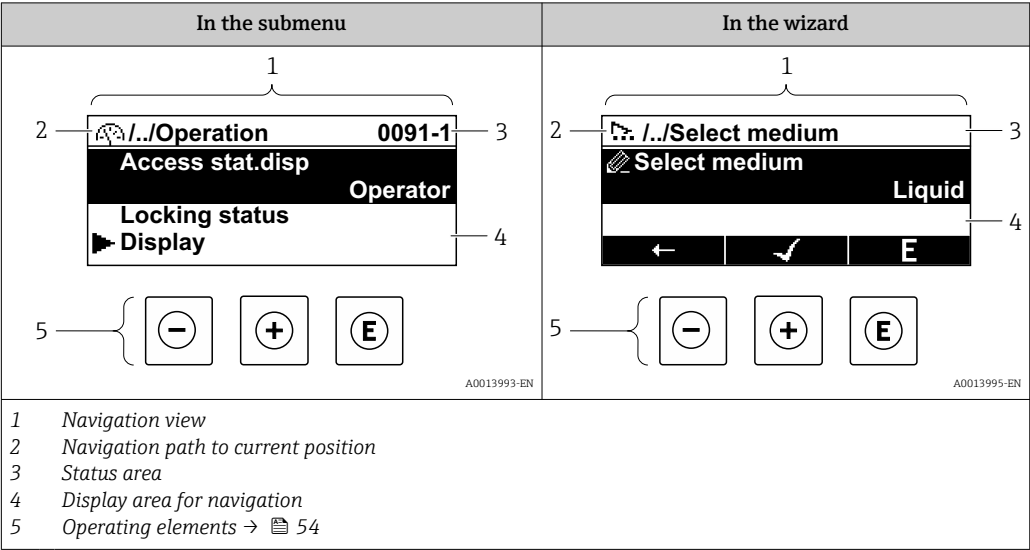
| Symbol | Meaning                                                                                                                                                                         |
|--------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|        | Measurement channel 1 to 4<br>The measurement channel number is displayed only if more than one channel is present for the same measured variable type (e.g. Totalizer 1 to 3). |

### Diagnostic behavior

| Symbol | Meaning                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|--------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|        | <b>Alarm</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Measurement is interrupted.</li> <li>Signal outputs and totalizers assume the defined alarm condition.</li> <li>A diagnostic message is generated.</li> </ul> |
|        | <b>Warning</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Measurement is resumed.</li> <li>The signal outputs and totalizers are not affected.</li> <li>A diagnostic message is generated.</li> </ul>                 |

The diagnostic behavior pertains to a diagnostic event that is relevant to the displayed measured variable.

8.3.2 Navigation view



Navigation path

The navigation path to the current position is displayed at the top left in the navigation view and consists of the following elements:

- The display symbol for the menu/submenu (▶) or the wizard (🔍).
- An omission symbol (/ ../) for operating menu levels in between.
- Name of the current submenu, wizard or parameter

|         |                |                 |            |
|---------|----------------|-----------------|------------|
|         | Display symbol | Omission symbol | Parameter  |
|         | ↓              | ↓               | ↓          |
| Example | ▶              | / ../           | Indication |

 For more information about the icons in the menu, refer to the "Display area" section → 50

Status area

The following appears in the status area of the navigation view in the top right corner:

- In the submenu
  - The direct access code to the parameter (e.g., 0022-1)
  - If a diagnostic event is present, the diagnostic behavior and status signal
- In the wizard
  - If a diagnostic event is present, the diagnostic behavior and status signal

-  ▪ For information on the diagnostic behavior and status signal → 164
- For information on the function and entry of the direct access code → 56

Display area

Menus

| Symbol                                                                              | Meaning                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|  | <b>Operation</b><br>Is displayed: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▪ In the menu next to the "Operation" selection</li><li>▪ At the left in the navigation path in the <b>Operation</b> menu</li></ul> |

|                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|  | <b>Setup</b><br>Is displayed: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ In the menu next to the "Setup" selection</li> <li>■ At the left in the navigation path in the <b>Setup</b> menu</li> </ul>                 |
|  | <b>Diagnosis</b><br>Is displayed: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ In the menu next to the "Diagnostics" selection</li> <li>■ At the left in the navigation path in the <b>Diagnostics</b> menu</li> </ul> |
|  | <b>Expert</b><br>Is displayed: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ In the menu next to the "Expert" selection</li> <li>■ At the left in the navigation path in the <b>Expert</b> menu</li> </ul>              |

#### Submenus, wizards, parameters

| Symbol                                                                            | Meaning                                              |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------|
|  | Submenu                                              |
|  | Wizards                                              |
|  | Parameters within a wizard                           |
|  | No display symbol exists for parameters in submenus. |

#### Locking procedure

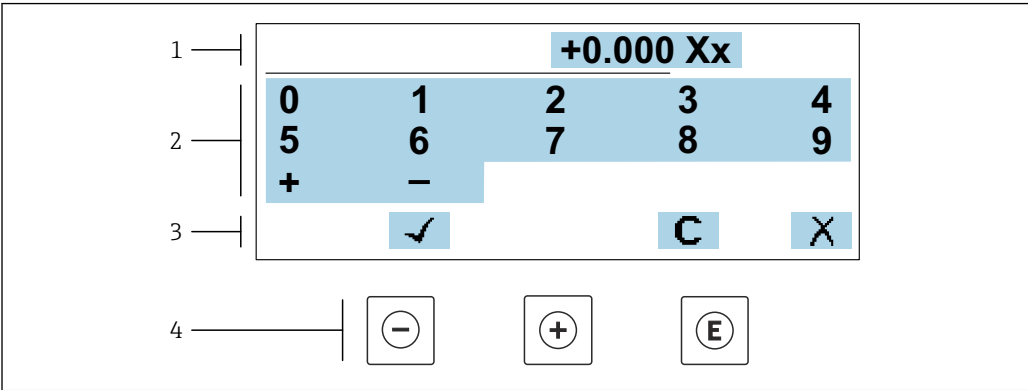
| Symbol                                                                              | Meaning                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|  | <b>Parameter locked</b><br>When displayed in front of a parameter name, indicates that the parameter is locked. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ By a user-specific access code</li> <li>■ By the hardware write protection switch</li> </ul> |

#### Wizards

| Symbol                                                                              | Meaning                                                          |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
|  | Switches to the previous parameter.                              |
|  | Confirms the parameter value and switches to the next parameter. |
|  | Opens the editing view of the parameter.                         |

8.3.3 Editing view

Numeric editor

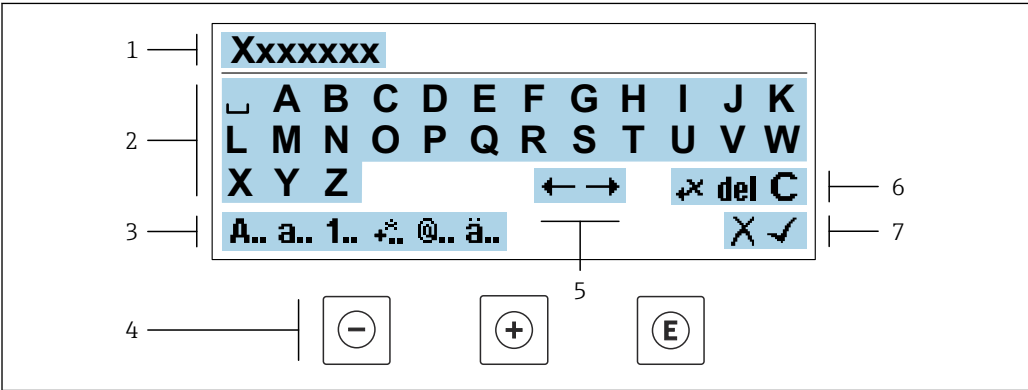


A0034250

18 For entering values in parameters (e.g. limit values)

- 1 Entry display area
- 2 Input screen
- 3 Confirm, delete or reject entry
- 4 Operating elements

Text editor



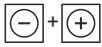
A0034114

19 For entering text in parameters (e.g. device tag)

- 1 Entry display area
- 2 Current input screen
- 3 Change input screen
- 4 Operating elements
- 5 Move entry position
- 6 Delete entry
- 7 Reject or confirm entry

Using the operating elements in the editing view

| Operating key | Meaning                                                  |
|---------------|----------------------------------------------------------|
|               | <b>Minus key</b><br>Move the entry position to the left. |
|               | <b>Plus key</b><br>Move the entry position to the right. |

| Operating key                                                                     | Meaning                                                                                                                                                                     |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|  | <b>Enter key</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Pressing the key briefly confirms your selection.</li> <li>Pressing the key for 2 s confirms your entry.</li> </ul> |
|  | <b>Escape key combination (press keys simultaneously)</b><br>Close the editing view without accepting a change.                                                             |

### Input screens

| Symbol     | Meaning                                                                                             |
|------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>A..</b> | Upper case                                                                                          |
| <b>a..</b> | Lower case                                                                                          |
| <b>1..</b> | Numbers                                                                                             |
| <b>+..</b> | Punctuation marks and special characters: = + - * / <sup>2</sup> <sup>3</sup> ¼ ½ ¾ ( ) [ ] < > { } |
| <b>@..</b> | Punctuation marks and special characters: ' " ^ . , ; : ? ! % μ ° € \$ £ ¥ § @ # / \   ~ & _        |
| <b>ä..</b> | Umlauts and accents                                                                                 |

### Controlling data entries

| Symbol                                                                              | Meaning                                                         |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|
|  | Move entry position                                             |
|  | Reject entry                                                    |
|  | Confirm entry                                                   |
|  | Delete character immediately to the left of the entry position  |
| <b>del</b>                                                                          | Delete character immediately to the right of the entry position |
| <b>C</b>                                                                            | Clear all the characters entered                                |

### 8.3.4 Operating elements

| Operating key                                                                       | Meaning                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|    | <b>Minus key</b><br><i>In menu, submenu</i><br>Moves the selection bar upwards in a picklist<br><i>In wizards</i><br>Goes to previous parameter<br><i>In the text and numeric editor</i><br>Move the entry position to the left.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|    | <b>Plus key</b><br><i>In menu, submenu</i><br>Moves the selection bar downwards in a picklist<br><i>In wizards</i><br>Goes to the next parameter<br><i>In the text and numeric editor</i><br>Move the entry position to the right.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|   | <b>Enter key</b><br><i>In the operational display</i><br>Pressing the key briefly opens the operating menu.<br><i>In menu, submenu</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Pressing the key briefly:               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Opens the selected menu, submenu or parameter.</li> <li>Starts the wizard.</li> <li>If help text is open, closes the help text of the parameter.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Pressing the key for 2 s in a parameter:               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>If present, opens the help text for the function of the parameter.</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <i>In wizards</i><br>Opens the editing view of the parameter and confirms the parameter value<br><i>In the text and numeric editor</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Pressing the key briefly confirms your selection.</li> <li>Pressing the key for 2 s confirms your entry.</li> </ul> |
|  | <b>Escape key combination (press keys simultaneously)</b><br><i>In menu, submenu</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Pressing the key briefly:               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Exits the current menu level and takes you to the next higher level.</li> <li>If help text is open, closes the help text of the parameter.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Pressing the key for 2 s returns you to the operational display ("home position").</li> </ul> <i>In wizards</i><br>Exits the wizard and takes you to the next higher level<br><i>In the text and numeric editor</i><br>Exits the Editing view without applying the changes.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|  | <b>Minus/Enter key combination (press and hold down the keys simultaneously)</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>If keypad lock is active:               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Pressing the key for 3 s deactivates the keypad lock.</li> </ul> </li> <li>If keypad lock is not active:               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Pressing the key for 3 s opens the context menu including the option for activating the keypad lock.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |

### 8.3.5 Opening the context menu

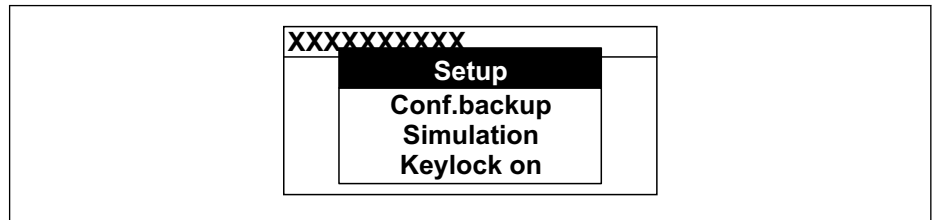
Using the context menu, the user can call up the following menus quickly and directly from the operational display:

- Setup
- Data backup
- Simulation

**Calling up and closing the context menu**

The user is in the operational display.

1. Press the  and  keys for longer than 3 seconds.  
↳ The context menu opens.



A0034608-EN

2. Press  +  simultaneously.  
↳ The context menu is closed and the operational display appears.

**Calling up the menu via the context menu**

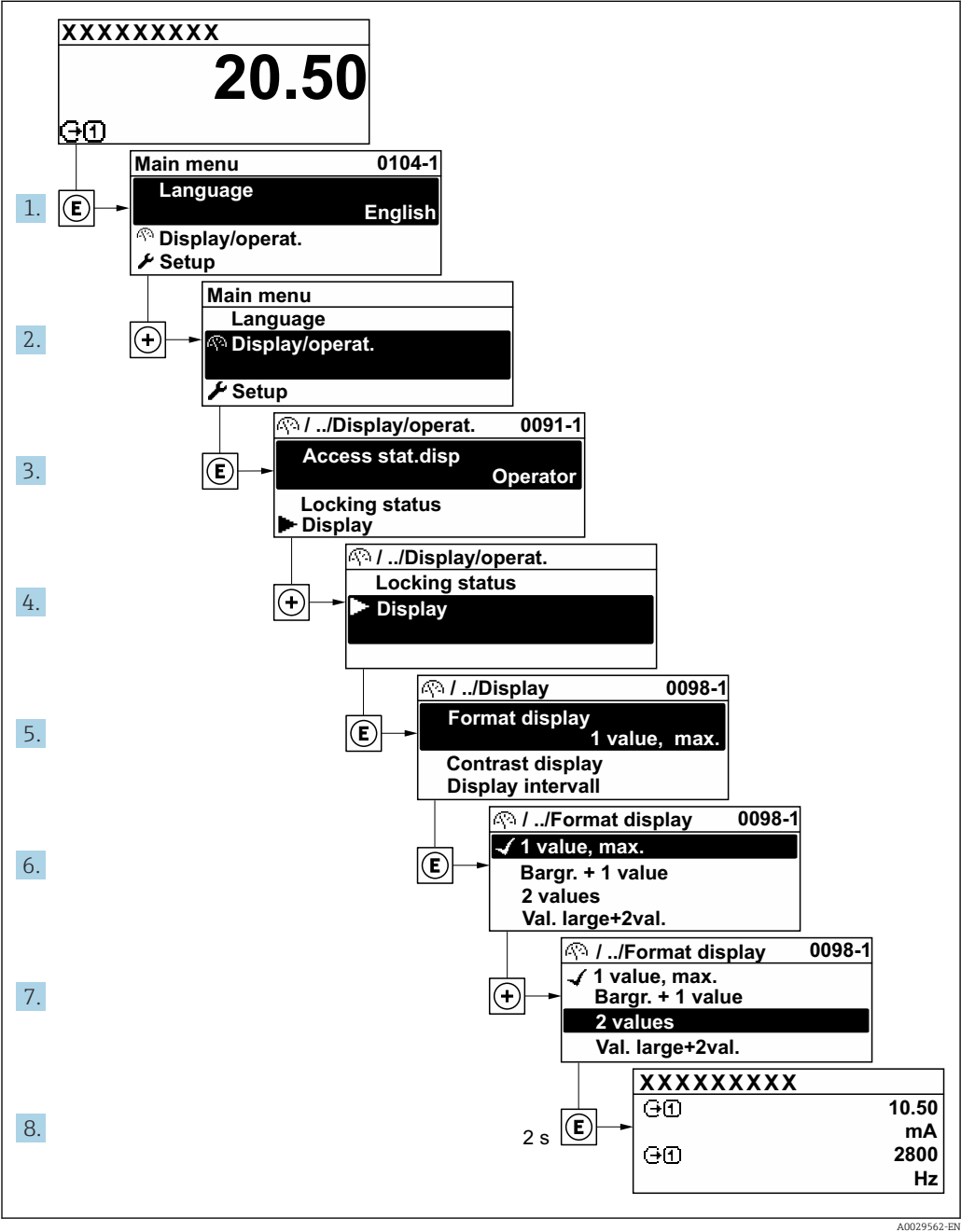
1. Open the context menu.
2. Press  to navigate to the desired menu.
3. Press  to confirm the selection.  
↳ The selected menu opens.

8.3.6 Navigating and selecting from list

Different operating elements are used to navigate through the operating menu. The navigation path is displayed on the left in the header. Icons are displayed in front of the individual menus. These icons are also shown in the header during navigation.

 For an explanation of the navigation view with symbols and operating elements  
→  50

Example: Setting the number of displayed measured values to "2 values"



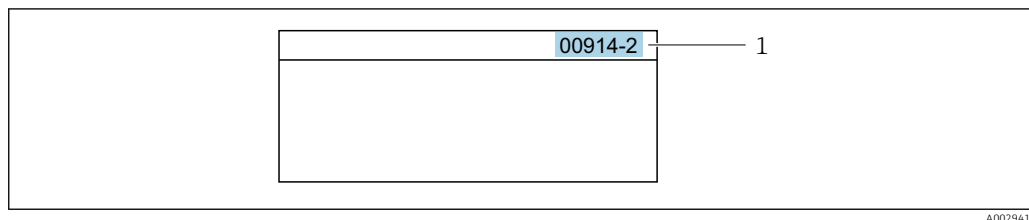
A0029562-EN

8.3.7 Calling the parameter directly

A parameter number is assigned to every parameter to be able to access a parameter directly via the onsite display. Entering this access code in the **Direct access** parameter calls up the desired parameter directly.

Navigation path  
Expert → Direct access

The direct access code consists of a 5-digit number (at maximum) and the channel number, which identifies the channel of a process variable: e.g. 00914-2. In the navigation view, this appears on the right-hand side in the header of the selected parameter.



1 Direct access code

Note the following when entering the direct access code:

- The leading zeros in the direct access code do not have to be entered.  
Example: Enter "914" instead of "00914"
- If no channel number is entered, channel 1 is opened automatically.  
Example: Enter 00914 → **Assign process variable** parameter
- If a different channel is opened: Enter the direct access code with the corresponding channel number.  
Example: Enter 00914-2 → **Assign process variable** parameter



For the direct access codes of the individual parameters, see the "Description of Device Parameters" document for the device

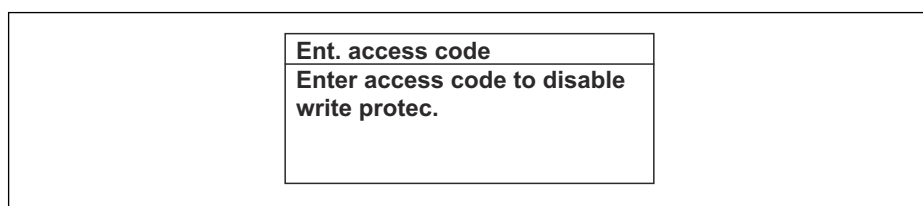
### 8.3.8 Calling up help text

Help text is available for some parameters and can be called up from the navigation view. The help text provides a brief explanation of the parameter function and thereby supports swift and safe commissioning.

#### Calling up and closing the help text

The user is in the navigation view and the selection bar is on a parameter.

1. Press  for 2 s.  
↳ The help text for the selected parameter opens.



20 Example: Help text for parameter "Enter access code"

2. Press  +  simultaneously.  
↳ The help text is closed.

### 8.3.9 Changing the parameters

Parameters can be changed via the numeric editor or text editor.

- Numeric editor: Change values in a parameter, e.g. specifications for limit values.
- Text editor: Enter text in a parameter, e.g. tag name.

A message is displayed if the value entered is outside the permitted value range.

Ent. access code

Invalid or out of range input value

Min:0

Max:9999

A0014049-EN

 For a description of the editing view - consisting of the text editor and numeric editor - with symbols →  52, for a description of the operating elements →  54

8.3.10 User roles and related access authorization

The two user roles "Operator" and "Maintenance" have different write access to the parameters if the customer defines a user-specific access code. This protects the device configuration via the local display from unauthorized access →  142.

Defining access authorization for user roles

An access code is not yet defined when the device is delivered from the factory. Access authorization (read and write access) to the device is not restricted and corresponds to the "Maintenance" user role.

- ▶ Define the access code.
  - ↳ The "Operator" user role is redefined in addition to the "Maintenance" user role. Access authorization differs for the two user roles.

Access authorization to parameters: "Maintenance" user role

| Access code status                                         | Read access | Write access    |
|------------------------------------------------------------|-------------|-----------------|
| An access code has not yet been defined (factory setting). | ✓           | ✓               |
| After an access code has been defined.                     | ✓           | ✓ <sup>1)</sup> |

1) The user only has write access after entering the access code.

Access authorization to parameters: "Operator" user role

| Access code status                     | Read access | Write access    |
|----------------------------------------|-------------|-----------------|
| After an access code has been defined. | ✓           | – <sup>1)</sup> |

1) Despite the defined access code, certain parameters can always be modified and thus are excluded from the write protection as they do not affect the measurement: write protection via access code →  142

 The user role with which the user is currently logged on is indicated by the **Access status** parameter. Navigation path: Operation → Access status

8.3.11 Disabling write protection via access code

If the -symbol appears on the local display in front of a parameter, the parameter is write-protected by a user-specific access code and its value cannot be changed at the moment using local operation →  142.

Parameter write protection via local operation can be disabled by entering the user-specific access code in the **Enter access code** parameter (→  110) via the respective access option.

1. After you press , the input prompt for the access code appears.

2. Enter the access code.

- ↳ The -symbol in front of the parameters disappears; all previously write-protected parameters are now re-enabled.

### 8.3.12 Enabling and disabling the keypad lock

The keypad lock makes it possible to block access to the entire operating menu via local operation. As a result, it is no longer possible to navigate through the operating menu or change the values of individual parameters. Users can only read the measured values on the operational display.

The keypad lock is switched on and off via the context menu.

#### Switching on the keypad lock

-  The keypad lock is switched on automatically:
- If the device has not been operated via the display for > 1 minute.
  - Each time the device is restarted.

#### To activate the keylock manually:

1. The device is in the measured value display.  
Press the  and  keys for 3 seconds.  
↳ A context menu appears.
2. In the context menu select the **Keylock on** option.  
↳ The keypad lock is switched on.

-  If the user attempts to access the operating menu while the keypad lock is active, the **Keylock on** message appears.

#### Switching off the keypad lock

- ▶ The keypad lock is switched on.  
Press the  and  keys for 3 seconds.  
↳ The keypad lock is switched off.

## 8.4 Access to operating menu via web browser

### 8.4.1 Function range

The integrated web server can be used to operate and configure the device via a web browser via Ethernet-APL, service interface (CDI) or via WLAN interface. The structure of the operating menu is the same as for the local display. In addition to the measured values, status information on the device is displayed and can be used to monitor device health. Furthermore the device data can be managed and the network parameters can be configured.

A device that has a WLAN interface (can be ordered as an option) is required for the WLAN connection: order code for "Display; Operation", option G "4-line, illuminated; touch control + WLAN". The device acts as an Access Point and enables communication by computer or a mobile handheld terminal.

-  For additional information on the web server, see the Special Documentation for the device. →  222

## 8.4.2 Requirements

### Computer hardware

| Hardware   | Interface                                                 |                                                |
|------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------|
|            | RJ45                                                      | WLAN                                           |
| Interface  | The computer must have a RJ45 interface. <sup>1)</sup>    | The operating unit must have a WLAN interface. |
| Connection |                                                           | Connection via wireless local area network.    |
| Screen     | Recommended size: ≥12" (depends on the screen resolution) |                                                |

- 1) Recommended cable: CAT5e, CAT6 or CAT7, with shielded plug (e.g. YAMAICHI product; part no. Y-ConProfixPlug63/Prod. ID: 82-006660)

### Computer software

| Software                      | Interface                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |      |
|-------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------|
|                               | RJ45                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | WLAN |
| Recommended operating systems | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Microsoft Windows 8 or higher.</li> <li>Mobile operating systems: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>iOS</li> <li>Android</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p> Microsoft Windows XP and Windows 7 is supported.</p> |      |
| Web browsers supported        | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Microsoft Edge</li> <li>Mozilla Firefox</li> <li>Google Chrome</li> <li>Safari</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                       |      |

### Computer settings

| Settings                                 | Interface                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                                                                                                                               |
|------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                          | RJ45                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | WLAN                                                                                                                                                                          |
| User rights                              | Appropriate user rights (e.g. administrator rights) for TCP/IP and proxy server settings are necessary (e.g. for adjusting the IP address, subnet mask etc.).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                                                                                                                                                                               |
| Proxy server settings of the web browser | The web browser's <i>Use a Proxy Server for Your LAN</i> setting must be <b>deselected</b> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                                                                                                                                                                               |
| JavaScript                               | <p>JavaScript must be enabled.</p> <p> If JavaScript cannot be enabled:<br/>Enter <code>http://192.168.1.212/servlet/basic.html</code> in the address bar of the web browser. A fully functional but simplified version of the operating menu structure starts in the web browser.</p> <p> When installing a new firmware version:<br/>To enable correct data display, clear the temporary memory (cache) under <b>Internet options</b> in the web browser.</p> | <p>JavaScript must be enabled.</p> <p> The WLAN display requires JavaScript support.</p> |
| Network connections                      | Use only the active network connections for the measuring instrument.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                                                                                                                                                                               |
|                                          | Switch off all other network connections such as WLAN for example.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Switch off all other network connections.                                                                                                                                     |

 In the event of connection problems: →  162

*Measuring device: Via CDI-RJ45 service interface*

| Device           | CDI-RJ45 service interface                                                                                                                                                           |
|------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Measuring device | The measuring device has an RJ45 interface.                                                                                                                                          |
| Web server       | Web server must be enabled; factory setting: ON<br> For information on enabling the Web server → 65 |

*Measuring device: via WLAN interface*

| Device           | WLAN interface                                                                                                                                                                                |
|------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Measuring device | The measuring device has a WLAN antenna: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Transmitter with integrated WLAN antenna</li> <li>▪ Transmitter with external WLAN antenna</li> </ul>       |
| Web server       | Web server and WLAN must be enabled; factory setting: ON<br> For information on enabling the Web server → 65 |

### 8.4.3 Connecting the device

**Via service interface (CDI-RJ45)***Preparing the measuring device*

1. Depending on the housing version:  
Loosen the securing clamp or fixing screw of the housing cover.
2. Depending on the housing version:  
Unscrew or open the housing cover.
3. Connect the computer to the RJ45 plug via the standard Ethernet connecting cable..

*Configuring the Internet protocol of the computer*

1. Switch on the measuring device.
2. Connect the computer to the RJ45 plug via the standard Ethernet cable → 68.
3. If a 2nd network card is not used, close all the applications on the notebook.
  - ↳ Applications requiring Internet or a network, such as e-mail, SAP applications, Internet or Windows Explorer.
4. Close any open Internet browsers.
5. Configure the properties of the Internet protocol (TCP/IP) as defined in the table:

|                 |                                                                                            |
|-----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| IP address      | 192.168.1.XXX; for XXX all numerical sequences except: 0, 212 and 255 → e.g. 192.168.1.213 |
| Subnet mask     | 255.255.255.0                                                                              |
| Default gateway | 192.168.1.212 or leave cells empty                                                         |

**Via WLAN interface***Configuring the Internet protocol of the mobile device***NOTICE**

**If the WLAN connection is lost during the configuration, settings made may be lost.**

- Make sure that the WLAN connection is not disconnected while configuring the device.

**NOTICE****Please note the following to avoid a network conflict:**

- ▶ Avoid accessing the measuring instrument simultaneously from the same mobile device via the service interface (CDI-RJ45) and the WLAN interface.
- ▶ Only activate one service interface (CDI-RJ45 or WLAN interface).
- ▶ If simultaneous communication is necessary: configure different IP address ranges, e.g. 192.168.0.1 (WLAN interface) and 192.168.1.212 (CDI-RJ45 service interface).

*Preparing the mobile terminal*

- ▶ Enable WLAN on the mobile terminal.

*Establishing a WLAN connection from the mobile terminal to the measuring device*

1. In the WLAN settings of the mobile terminal:  
Select the measuring device using the SSID (e.g. EH\_Promass\_300\_A802000).
2. If necessary, select the WPA2 encryption method.
3. Enter the password:  
Serial number of the measuring device ex-works (e.g. L100A802000).
  - ↳ The LED on the display module flashes. It is now possible to operate the measuring device with the web browser, FieldCare or DeviceCare.



The serial number can be found on the nameplate.



To ensure the safe and swift assignment of the WLAN network to the measuring point, it is advisable to change the SSID name. It should be possible to clearly assign the new SSID name to the measuring point (e.g. tag name) because it is displayed as the WLAN network.

*Terminating the WLAN connection*

- ▶ After configuring the device:  
Terminate the WLAN connection between the mobile terminal and measuring device.

**Starting the web browser**

1. Start the web browser on the computer.

2. Enter the IP address of the web server in the address line of the web browser:  
192.168.1.212  
↳ The login page appears.

The screenshot shows the login interface of the Endress+Hauser web browser. It includes fields for device information (name, tag, status), a language selector set to English, a login section with an access code field and a 'Login' button, and a 'Reset access code' button. Numbered callouts identify specific elements: 1 (device picture), 2 (device name), 3 (device tag), 4 (status signal), 5 (measured values), 6 (language), 7 (user role), 8 (access code), 9 (login button), and 10 (reset access code button).

A0053670

- 1 Picture of device
- 2 Device name
- 3 Device tag
- 4 Status signal
- 5 Current measured values
- 6 Operating language
- 7 User role
- 8 Access code
- 9 Login
- 10 Reset access code (→ 136)

If a login page does not appear, or if the page is incomplete → 162

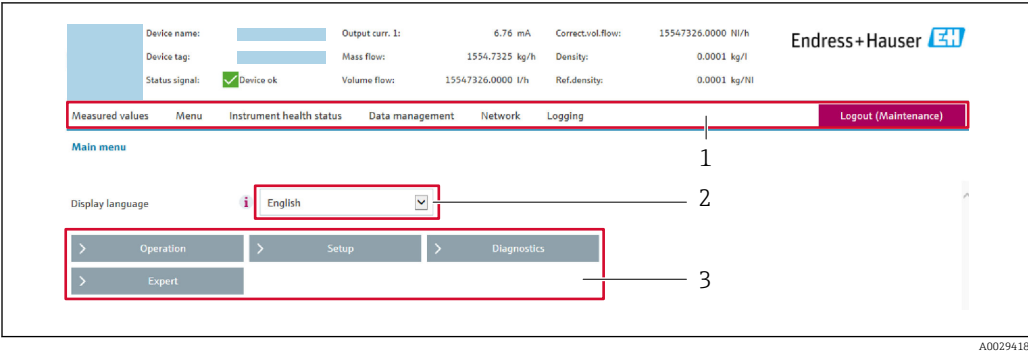
#### 8.4.4 Logging on

1. Select the preferred operating language for the Web browser.
2. Enter the user-specific access code.
3. Press **OK** to confirm your entry.

|             |                                                    |
|-------------|----------------------------------------------------|
| Access code | 0000 (factory setting); can be changed by customer |
|-------------|----------------------------------------------------|

If no action is performed for 10 minutes, the Web browser automatically returns to the login page.

8.4.5 User interface



- 1 Function row
- 2 Local display language
- 3 Navigation area

Header

The following information appears in the header:

- Device name
- Device tag
- Device status with status signal → 167
- Current measured values

Function row

| Functions       | Meaning                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|-----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Measured values | Displays the measured values of the measuring instrument                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| Menu            | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>■ Access to the operating menu from the measuring instrument</li><li>■ The structure of the operating menu is the same as for the local display</li></ul>  Detailed information on the "Description of Device Parameters" operating menu                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Device status   | Displays the diagnostic messages currently pending, listed in order of priority                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| Data management | Data exchange between computer and measuring instrument: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>■ Device configuration:<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>■ Load settings from the device (XML format, save configuration)</li><li>■ Save settings to the device (XML format, restore configuration)</li></ul></li><li>■ Logbook - Export Event logbook (.csv file)</li><li>■ Documents - Export documents:<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>■ Export backup data record (.csv file, create documentation of the measuring point configuration)</li><li>■ Verification report (PDF file, only available with the "Heartbeat Verification" application package)</li></ul></li><li>■ Firmware update - Flashing a firmware version</li></ul> |
| Network         | Configuration and checking of all the parameters required for establishing the connection to the measuring instrument: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>■ Network settings (e.g. IP address, MAC address)</li><li>■ Device information (e.g. serial number, firmware version)</li></ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Logout          | End the operation and call up the login page                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |

Navigation area

The menus, the associated submenus and parameters can be selected in the navigation area.

### Working area

Depending on the selected function and the related submenus, various actions can be performed in this area:

- Configuring parameters
- Reading measured values
- Calling up help text
- Starting an upload/download

## 8.4.6 Disabling the Web server

The Web server of the measuring device can be switched on and off as required using the **Web server functionality** parameter.

### Navigation

"Expert" menu → Communication → Web server

### Parameter overview with brief description

| Parameter                | Description                       | Selection                                                                                 | Factory setting |
|--------------------------|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|
| Web server functionality | Switch the Web server on and off. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Off</li> <li>■ HTML Off</li> <li>■ On</li> </ul> | On              |

### Function scope of the "Web server functionality" parameter

| Option   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|----------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Off      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ The Web server is completely disabled.</li> <li>■ Port 80 is locked.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                              |
| HTML Off | The HTML version of the Web server is not available.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| On       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ The complete Web server functionality is available.</li> <li>■ JavaScript is used.</li> <li>■ The password is transferred in an encrypted state.</li> <li>■ Any change to the password is also transferred in an encrypted state.</li> </ul> |

### Enabling the Web server

If the Web server is disabled it can only be re-enabled with the **Web server functionality** parameter via the following operating options:

- Via local display
- Via Bedientool "FieldCare"
- Via "DeviceCare" operating tool

## 8.4.7 Logging out

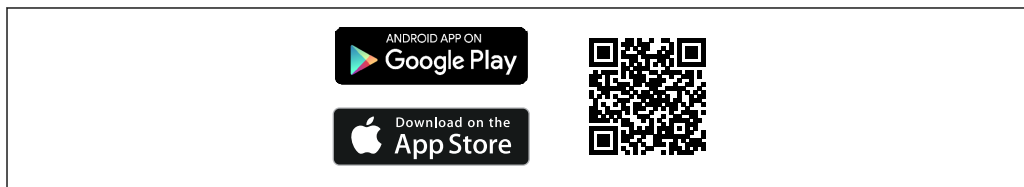
 Before logging out, perform a data backup via the **Data management** function (upload configuration from device) if necessary.

1. Select the **Logout** entry in the function row.  
↳ The home page with the Login box appears.
2. Close the Web browser.
3. If no longer needed:  
Reset the modified properties of the Internet protocol (TCP/IP) →  61.

## 8.5 Operation via SmartBlue app

The device can be operated and configured with the SmartBlue App.

- The SmartBlue app must be downloaded onto a mobile device for this purpose
- For information on the compatibility of the SmartBlue app with mobile devices, see **Apple App Store (iOS devices)** or **Google Play Store (Android devices)**
- Incorrect operation by unauthorized persons is prevented by means of encrypted communication and password encryption.
- The Bluetooth® function can be deactivated after initial device setup.



A0033202

21 QR code for free Endress+Hauser SmartBlue App

Download and installation:

1. Scan the QR code or enter **SmartBlue** in the search field of the Apple App Store (iOS) or Google Play Store (Android).
2. Install and start the SmartBlue app.
3. For Android devices: enable location tracking (GPS) (not required for iOS devices).
4. Select a device that is ready to receive from the device list displayed.

Login:

1. Enter the user name: admin
2. Enter the initial password: serial number of the device
3. Change the password after logging in for the first time

### Information on password and reset code

For devices that meet the requirements of IEC 62443-4-1 "Secure product development lifecycle management" ("ProtectBlue"):

- If the user-defined password is lost: refer to the user management instructions and the reset button in the operating manual.
- Refer to the associated Security Manual (SD).

For all other devices (without "ProtectBlue"):

- If the user-defined password is lost, access can be restored via a reset code. The reset code is the serial number of the device in reverse. The original password is once again valid after the reset code has been entered.
- The reset code can also be changed in addition to the password.
- If the user-defined reset code is lost, the password can no longer be reset via the SmartBlue app. Contact Endress+Hauser Service in this case.

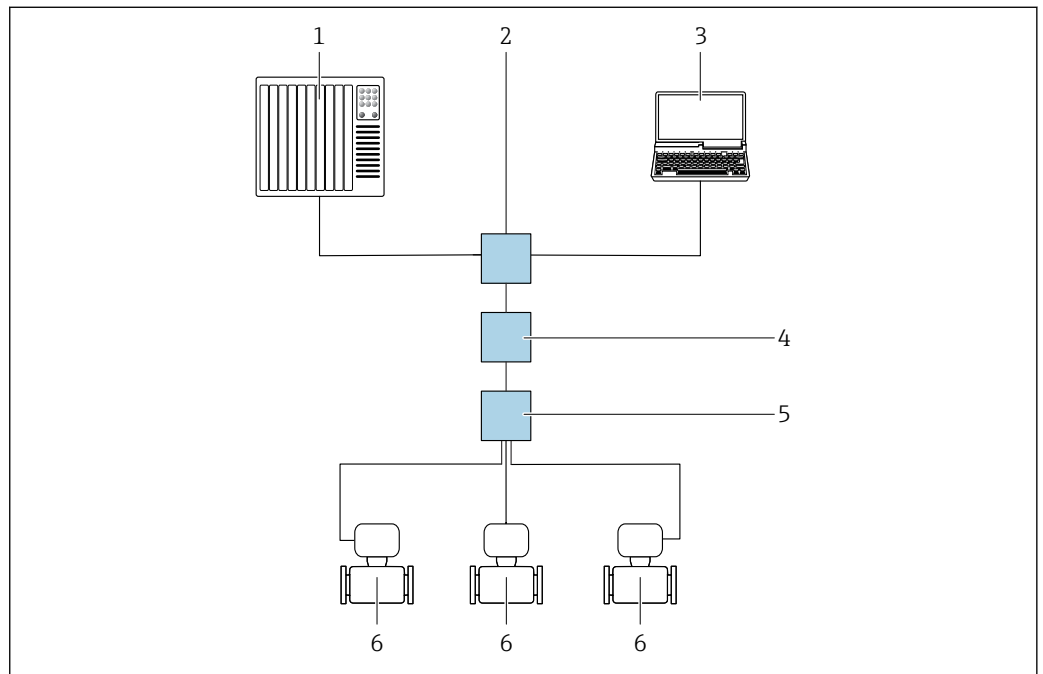
## 8.6 Access to the operating menu via the operating tool

The structure of the operating menu in the operating tools is the same as for operation via the local display.

### 8.6.1 Connecting the operating tool

#### Via Modbus TCP over Ethernet-APL 10 Mbit/s, SPE 10 Mbit/s

This communication interface is available on port 1 in device versions with a Modbus TCP over Ethernet-APL output.

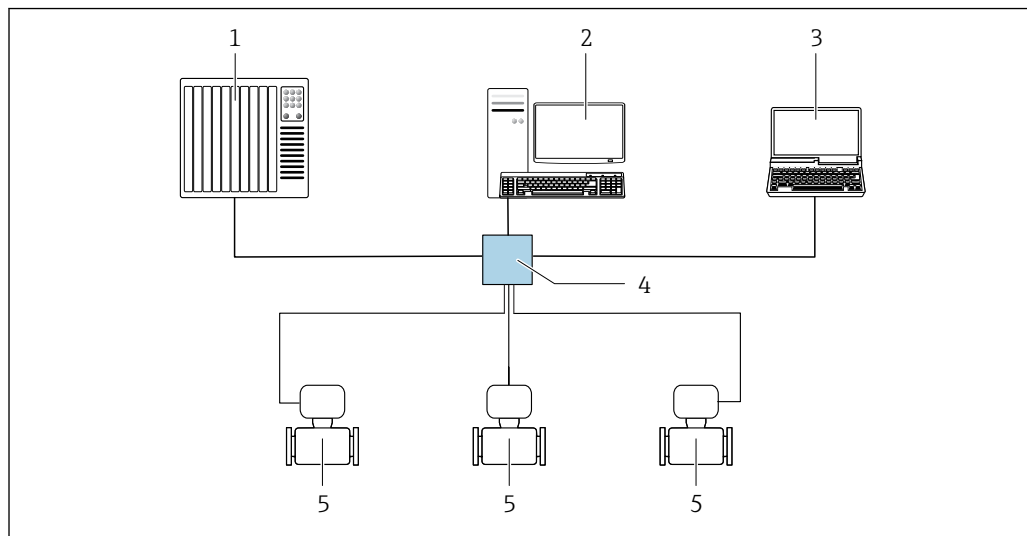


22 Options for remote operation via Modbus TCP over Ethernet-APL protocol (active)

- 1 Automation system, e.g. Simatic S7 (Siemens)
- 2 Ethernet switch, e.g. Scalance X204 (Siemens)
- 3 Computer with web browser or operating tool
- 4 APL power switch/SPE power switch (optional)
- 5 APL field switch/SPE field switch
- 6 Measuring instrument/communication via port 1 (terminal 26 + 27)

#### Via Modbus TCP over Ethernet 100 Mbit/s

This communication interface is available on port 2 in device versions with a Modbus TCP over Ethernet-APL output.

*Star topology*

A0032078

 23 Options for remote operation via Modbus TCP over Ethernet - 100 Mbit/s: Star topology

- 1 Automation system, z. B. RSLogix (Rockwell Automation)
- 2 Workstation for measuring instrument operation: with Custom Add-On Profile for "RSLogix 5000" (Rockwell Automation) or with Electronic Data Sheet (EDS)
- 3 Computer with web browser or operating tool
- 4 Standard Ethernet switch, e.g. Stratix (Rockwell Automation)
- 5 Measuring instrument/communication via port 2 (RJ45 connector)

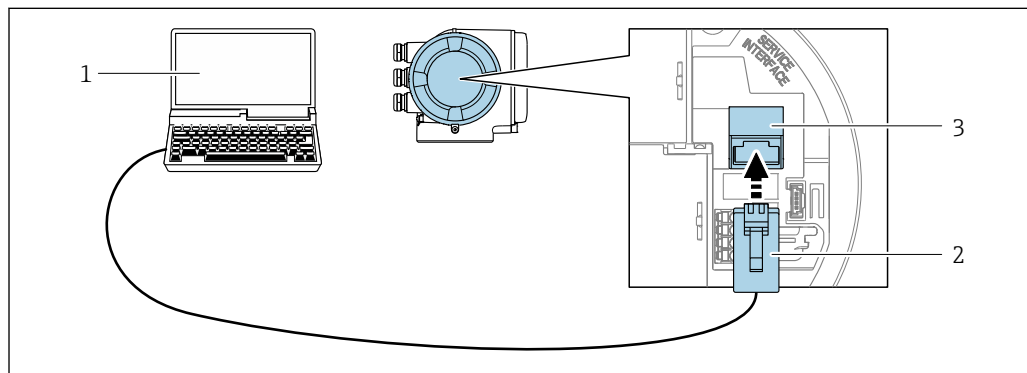
**Service interface***Via service interface (CDI-RJ45)*

To configure the device on site, a point-to-point connection can be established. Alternatively, a connection via Modbus TCP can be used. The connection is made with the housing open, directly via the device's service interface (CDI-RJ45).

 An adapter for the RJ45 to the M12 connector is optionally available for the non-hazardous area:

Order code for "Accessories", option **NB**: "Adapter RJ45 M12 (service interface)"

The adapter connects the service interface (CDI-RJ45) to an M12 connector mounted in the cable entry. The connection to the service interface can be established via an M12 connector without opening the device.



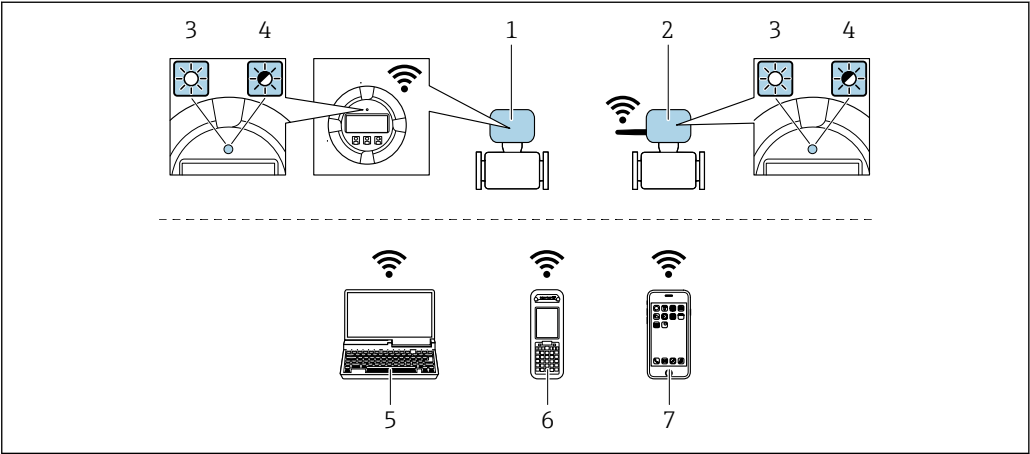
A0027563

 24 Connection via service interface (CDI-RJ45)

- 1 Computer with web browser or operating tool
- 2 Standard Ethernet connecting cable with RJ45 connector
- 3 Service interface (CDI-RJ45) of the measuring instrument with access to the integrated web server

Via WLAN interface

The optional WLAN interface is available on the following device version:  
Order code for "Display; operation", option G "4-line, illuminated; touch control + WLAN"



- 1 Transmitter with integrated WLAN antenna
- 2 Transmitter with external WLAN antenna
- 3 LED lit constantly: WLAN reception is enabled on measuring instrument
- 4 LED flashing: WLAN connection established between operating unit and measuring instrument
- 5 Computer with WLAN interface and web browser for accessing integrated device web server or with operating tool e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare)
- 6 Mobile handheld terminal with WLAN interface and web browser for accessing integrated device web server or operating tool (e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare)
- 7 Smartphone or tablet (e.g. Field Xpert SMT70)

|                              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Encryption                   | WPA2-PSK AES-128 (in accordance with IEEE 802.11i)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| Configurable WLAN channels   | 1 to 11                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| Degree of protection         | IP66/67                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| Available antennas           | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Internal antenna</li><li>External antenna (optional)</li></ul> In the event of poor transmission/reception conditions at the place of installation.<br> Only 1 antenna is active at any one time! |
| Range                        | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Internal antenna: typically 10 m (32 ft)</li><li>External antenna: typically 50 m (164 ft)</li></ul>                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| Materials (external antenna) | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Antenna: ASA plastic (acrylonitrile styrene acrylate) and nickel-plated brass</li><li>Adapter: Stainless steel and nickel-plated brass</li><li>Cable: Polyethylene</li><li>Plug: Nickel-plated brass</li><li>Angle bracket: Stainless steel</li></ul>                                |

Configuring the Internet protocol of the mobile device

NOTICE

If the WLAN connection is lost during the configuration, settings made may be lost.  
► Make sure that the WLAN connection is not disconnected while configuring the device.

**NOTICE****Please note the following to avoid a network conflict:**

- ▶ Avoid accessing the measuring instrument simultaneously from the same mobile device via the service interface (CDI-RJ45) and the WLAN interface.
- ▶ Only activate one service interface (CDI-RJ45 or WLAN interface).
- ▶ If simultaneous communication is necessary: configure different IP address ranges, e.g. 192.168.0.1 (WLAN interface) and 192.168.1.212 (CDI-RJ45 service interface).

*Preparing the mobile terminal*

- ▶ Enable WLAN on the mobile terminal.

*Establishing a WLAN connection from the mobile terminal to the measuring device*

1. In the WLAN settings of the mobile terminal:  
Select the measuring device using the SSID (e.g. EH\_Promass\_300\_A802000).
2. If necessary, select the WPA2 encryption method.
3. Enter the password:  
Serial number of the measuring device ex-works (e.g. L100A802000).
  - ↳ The LED on the display module flashes. It is now possible to operate the measuring device with the web browser, FieldCare or DeviceCare.



The serial number can be found on the nameplate.



To ensure the safe and swift assignment of the WLAN network to the measuring point, it is advisable to change the SSID name. It should be possible to clearly assign the new SSID name to the measuring point (e.g. tag name) because it is displayed as the WLAN network.

*Terminating the WLAN connection*

- ▶ After configuring the device:  
Terminate the WLAN connection between the mobile terminal and measuring device.

## 8.6.2 FieldCare

**Function range**

FDT-based (Field Device Technology) plant asset management tool from Endress+Hauser. It can configure all smart field units in a system and helps you manage them. By using the status information, it is also a simple but effective way of checking their status and condition.

Access is via:

- CDI-RJ45 service interface → 68
- WLAN interface → 69

Typical functions:

- Transmitter parameter configuration
- Loading and saving of device data (upload/download)
- Documentation of the measuring point
- Visualization of the measured value memory (line recorder) and event logbook



- Operating Instructions BA00027S
- Operating Instructions BA00059S



Source for device description files → 72

### 8.6.3 DeviceCare

#### Function range

Tool for connecting and configuring Endress+Hauser field devices.

The fastest way to configure Endress+Hauser field devices is with the dedicated "DeviceCare" tool. Together with the device type managers (DTMs) it presents a convenient, comprehensive solution.



Innovation brochure IN01047S



Source for device description files →  72

# 9      System integration

## 9.1      Overview of device description files

### 9.1.1      Current version data for the device

|                  |          |                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|------------------|----------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Firmware version | 01.00.zz | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▪ On the title page of the manual</li><li>▪ On the transmitter nameplate</li><li>▪ Firmware version<br/>Diagnostics → Device information → Firmware version</li></ul> |
|------------------|----------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

 For an overview of the various firmware versions for the device  
→  181

### 9.1.2      Operating tools

The suitable device description file for the individual operating tools is listed in the table below, along with information on where the file can be acquired.

|            |                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| FieldCare  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▪ <a href="http://www.endress.com">www.endress.com</a> → Downloads area</li><li>▪ USB stick (contact Endress+Hauser)</li><li>▪ E-mail → Downloads area</li></ul> |
| DeviceCare | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▪ <a href="http://www.endress.com">www.endress.com</a> → Downloads area</li><li>▪ E-mail → Downloads area</li></ul>                                              |

## 9.2      Modbus TCP system integration

 For detailed information on system integration, see the Special Documentation for the Modbus TCP system integration with the device:  
→  222

## 10 Commissioning

### 10.1 Post-installation and post-connection check

Before commissioning the device:

- ▶ Make sure that the post-installation and post-connection checks have been performed successfully.
- Checklist for "Post-installation" check → 30
- Checklist for "Post-connection" check → 44

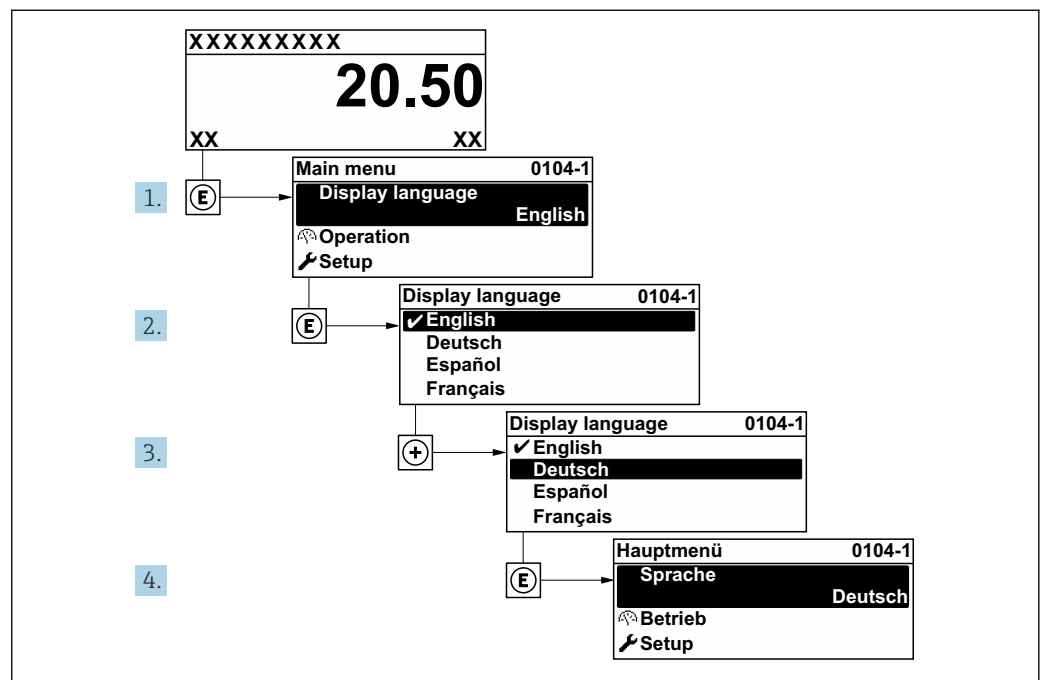
### 10.2 Switching on the measuring instrument

- ▶ Switch on the device upon successful completion of the post-mounting and post-connection check.
  - ↳ After a successful startup, the local display switches automatically from the startup display to the operational display.

If nothing appears on the local display or if a diagnostic message is displayed, refer to the section on "Diagnostics and troubleshooting" → 161.

### 10.3 Setting the operating language

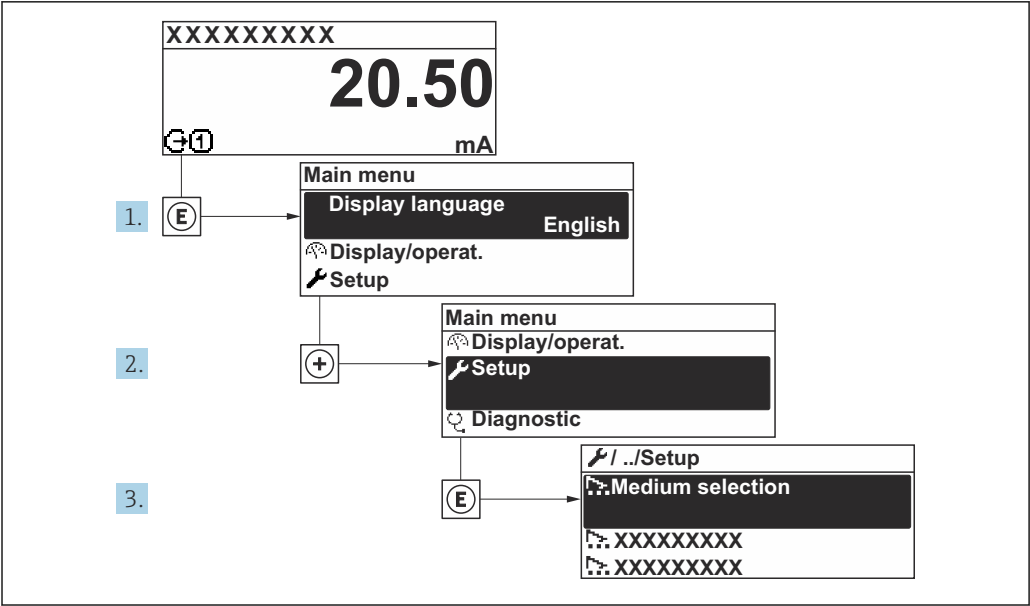
Factory setting: English or ordered local language



25 Taking the example of the local display

### 10.4 Configuring the device

The **Setup** menu with its guided wizards contains all the parameters needed for standard operation.



A0032222-EN

26 Navigation to the "Setup" menu using the example of the local display

**i** The number of submenus and parameters can vary depending on the device version. Certain submenus and parameters in these submenus are not described in the Operating Instructions. Instead a description is provided in the Special Documentation for the device ("Supplementary documentation").

Navigation

"Setup" menu → Device tag

| 🔧 Setup                                |     |    |
|----------------------------------------|-----|----|
| Device tag                             | → 📖 | 75 |
| ▶ Communication                        | → 📖 | 75 |
| ▶ System units                         | → 📖 | 78 |
| ▶ Medium selection                     | → 📖 | 81 |
| ▶ I/O configuration                    | → 📖 | 83 |
| ▶ Current input 1 to n                 | → 📖 | 84 |
| ▶ Status input 1 to n                  | → 📖 | 85 |
| ▶ Current output 1 to n                | → 📖 | 86 |
| ▶ Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n | → 📖 | 91 |
| ▶ Relay output 1 to n                  | → 📖 | 98 |

|                                   |         |
|-----------------------------------|---------|
| ► Double pulse output             | → ⓘ 101 |
| ► Display                         | → ⓘ 102 |
| ► Low flow cutoff                 | → ⓘ 107 |
| ► Partially filled pipe detection | → ⓘ 109 |
| ► Advanced setup                  | → ⓘ 110 |

Parameter overview with brief description

| Parameter  | Description                             | User entry                                                               | Factory setting |
|------------|-----------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|
| Device tag | Enter the name for the measuring point. | Character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters (32) | Promass         |

10.4.1 Displaying the communication interface

The **Communication** submenu shows all the current parameter settings for selecting and configuring the communication interface.

Navigation

"Setup" menu → Communication

|                       |        |
|-----------------------|--------|
| ► Communication       |        |
| Byte order            | → ⓘ 76 |
| Failure mode          | → ⓘ 76 |
| Fieldbus write access | → ⓘ 76 |
| ► APL port            | → ⓘ 76 |
| ► Service interface   | → ⓘ 77 |
| ► Network diagnostics | → ⓘ 78 |

**Parameter overview with brief description**

| Parameter             | Description                                                                                      | Selection                                                                                                            | Factory setting |
|-----------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|
| Byte order            | Select byte transmission sequence.                                                               | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ 0-1-2-3</li> <li>■ 3-2-1-0</li> <li>■ 1-0-3-2</li> <li>■ 2-3-0-1</li> </ul> | 1-0-3-2         |
| Failure mode          | Select measured value output behavior when a diagnostic message occurs via Modbus communication. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ NaN value</li> <li>■ Last valid value</li> </ul>                            | NaN value       |
| Fieldbus write access | Select access method to the measuring device via fieldbus.                                       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Read + write</li> <li>■ Read only</li> </ul>                                | Read + write    |

**"APL port" submenu****Navigation**

"Setup" menu → Communication → APL port

▶ APL port

IP address

→ ⓘ 76

Subnet mask

→ ⓘ 76

Default gateway

→ ⓘ 76

MAC address

→ ⓘ 76

DHCP client

→ ⓘ 76

**Parameter overview with brief description**

| Parameter       | Description                                             | User entry / User interface / Selection                                  | Factory setting |
|-----------------|---------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|
| IP address      | Enter the IP address of the device.                     | Character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters (15) | 192.168.2.212   |
| Subnet mask     | Enter subnet mask of the device.                        | Character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters (15) | 255.255.255.0   |
| Default gateway | Enter IP address for the default gateway of the device. | Character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters (15) | 0.0.0.0         |
| MAC address     | Shows the MAC address of the measuring device.          | Character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters      |                 |
| DHCP client     | Switch the DHCP client functionality on and off.        | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Off</li> <li>■ On</li> </ul>    | On              |

**"Service interface" submenu****Navigation**

"Setup" menu → Communication → Service interface

| ► Service interface      |      |
|--------------------------|------|
| IP address               | → 77 |
| Subnet mask              | → 77 |
| Default gateway          | → 77 |
| MAC address              | → 77 |
| DHCP client              | → 77 |
| Duplex speed negotiation | → 77 |
| Interface speed          | → 77 |
| Duplex status            | → 77 |

**Parameter overview with brief description**

| Parameter                | Description                                                              | User entry / User interface / Selection                                                                                                                                                        | Factory setting                                           |
|--------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|
| IP address               | Enter the IP address of the service interface (port 2).                  | 4 octet: 0 to 255 (in the particular octet)                                                                                                                                                    | 192.168.1.212                                             |
| Subnet mask              | Enter the subnet mask of the service interface (port 2).                 | 4 octet: 0 to 255 (in the particular octet)                                                                                                                                                    | 255.255.255.0                                             |
| Default gateway          | Enter the standard gateway of the service interface (port 2).            | 4 octet: 0 to 255 (in the particular octet)                                                                                                                                                    | 0.0.0.0                                                   |
| MAC address              | Shows the MAC address of the service interface (port 2).                 | Unique 12-digit character string comprising letters and numbers, e.g.: 00:07:05:10:01:5F                                                                                                       | Each measuring instrument is given an individual address. |
| DHCP client              | Switch the DHCP client functionality on and off.                         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Off</li> <li>■ On</li> </ul>                                                                                                                          | Off                                                       |
| Duplex speed negotiation | Select the duplex mode and transmission speed for the connected devices. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Auto</li> <li>■ 10 Mbit/s full duplex</li> <li>■ 10 Mbit/s half duplex</li> <li>■ 100 Mbit/s full duplex</li> <li>■ 100 Mbit/s half duplex</li> </ul> | Auto                                                      |
| Interface speed          |                                                                          | Positive integer                                                                                                                                                                               | 100 Mbit/s                                                |
| Duplex status            |                                                                          | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Full duplex</li> <li>■ Half duplex</li> <li>■ Unknown</li> </ul>                                                                                      | Unknown                                                   |

"Network diagnostics" submenu

Navigation

"Setup" menu → Communication → Network diagnostics

► Network diagnostics

Signal to noise ratio

→ ⓘ 78

Number of failed received packets

→ ⓘ 78

Maximum number of TCP connections

→ ⓘ 78

TCP connection request rejection

→ ⓘ 78

Inactivity timeout

→ ⓘ 78

Parameter overview with brief description

| Parameter                         | Description                                                                                                                  | User interface / User entry / Selection                                            | Factory setting |
|-----------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|
| Signal to noise ratio             | Shows the signal to noise ratio of the Ethernet-APL connection. A value >21dB is good and >23dB is excellent.                | Signed floating-point number                                                       | 0 dB            |
| Number of failed received packets | Shows the number of failed received packets (PHY).                                                                           | 0 to 65 535                                                                        | 0               |
| Maximum number of TCP connections | Select the maximum number of concurrent TCP connections allowed.                                                             | 1 to 4                                                                             | 4               |
| TCP connection request rejection  | Indicate how incoming TCP connection requests should be handled when the maximum number of connections has been established. | <div><div>■ Close inactive</div><div>■ Close oldest</div><div>■ Reject</div></div> | Close inactive  |
| Inactivity timeout                | Enter the amount of time until an inactive connection is closed automatically                                                | 0 to 99 s                                                                          | 60 s            |

10.4.2 Setting the system units

In the **System units** submenu the units of all the measured values can be set.



The number of submenus and parameters can vary depending on the device version. Certain submenus and parameters in these submenus are not described in the Operating Instructions. Instead a description is provided in the Special Documentation for the device ("Supplementary documentation").

Navigation

"Setup" menu → System units

► System units

Mass flow unit

→ ⓘ 79

Mass unit

→ ⓘ 79

|                            |        |
|----------------------------|--------|
| Volume flow unit           | → ⓘ 79 |
| Volume unit                | → ⓘ 79 |
| Corrected volume flow unit | → ⓘ 79 |
| Corrected volume unit      | → ⓘ 79 |
| Density unit               | → ⓘ 80 |
| Reference density unit     | → ⓘ 79 |
| Density 2 unit             | → ⓘ 80 |
| Temperature unit           | → ⓘ 80 |
| Pressure unit              | → ⓘ 80 |

### Parameter overview with brief description

| Parameter                  | Description                                                                                                                                                                                           | Selection        | Factory setting                                                                                                                            |
|----------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Mass flow unit             | Select mass flow unit.<br><i>Effect</i><br>The selected unit applies to:<br><ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Output</li> <li>Low flow cut off</li> <li>Simulation process variable</li> </ul>   | Unit choose list | Country-specific:<br><ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>kg/h</li> <li>lb/min</li> </ul>                                                |
| Mass unit                  | Select mass unit.                                                                                                                                                                                     | Unit choose list | Country-specific:<br><ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>kg</li> <li>lb</li> </ul>                                                      |
| Volume flow unit           | Select volume flow unit.<br><i>Effect</i><br>The selected unit applies to:<br><ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Output</li> <li>Low flow cut off</li> <li>Simulation process variable</li> </ul> | Unit choose list | Country-specific:<br><ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>l/h</li> <li>gal/min (us)</li> </ul>                                           |
| Volume unit                | Select volume unit.                                                                                                                                                                                   | Unit choose list | Country-specific:<br><ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>l (DN &gt; 150 (6")): <b>m<sup>3</sup></b> option</li> <li>gal (us)</li> </ul> |
| Corrected volume flow unit | Select corrected volume flow unit.<br><i>Effect</i><br>The selected unit applies to:<br><b>Corrected volume flow</b> parameter<br>(→ ⓘ 147)                                                           | Unit choose list | Country-specific:<br><ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>NI/h</li> <li>Sft<sup>3</sup>/min</li> </ul>                                   |
| Corrected volume unit      | Select corrected volume unit.                                                                                                                                                                         | Unit choose list | Country-specific:<br><ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>NI</li> <li>Sft<sup>3</sup></li> </ul>                                         |
| Reference density unit     | Select reference density unit.                                                                                                                                                                        | Unit choose list | Country-specific<br><ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>kg/NI</li> <li>lb/Sft<sup>3</sup></li> </ul>                                    |

| Parameter        | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Selection        | Factory setting                                                                                        |
|------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Density unit     | Select density unit.<br><i>Effect</i><br>The selected unit applies to:<br><ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Output</li> <li>Simulation process variable</li> <li>Density adjustment (<b>Expert</b> menu)</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Unit choose list | Country-specific:<br><ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>kg/l</li> <li>lb/ft<sup>3</sup></li> </ul> |
| Density 2 unit   | Select second density unit.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Unit choose list | Country-specific:<br><ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>kg/l</li> <li>lb/ft<sup>3</sup></li> </ul> |
| Temperature unit | Select temperature unit.<br><i>Effect</i><br>The selected unit applies to:<br><ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Electronic temperature</b> parameter (6053)</li> <li><b>Maximum value</b> parameter (6051)</li> <li><b>Minimum value</b> parameter (6052)</li> <li><b>Maximum value</b> parameter (6108)</li> <li><b>Minimum value</b> parameter (6109)</li> <li><b>Carrier pipe temperature</b> parameter (6027)</li> <li><b>Maximum value</b> parameter (6029)</li> <li><b>Minimum value</b> parameter (6030)</li> <li><b>Reference temperature</b> parameter (1816)</li> <li><b>Temperature</b> parameter</li> </ul> | Unit choose list | Country-specific:<br><ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>°C</li> <li>°F</li> </ul>                  |
| Pressure unit    | Select process pressure unit.<br><i>Effect</i><br>The unit is taken from:<br><ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Pressure value</b> parameter (→  83)</li> <li><b>External pressure</b> parameter (→  83)</li> <li>Pressure value</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Unit choose list | Country-specific:<br><ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>bar a</li> <li>psi a</li> </ul>            |

### 10.4.3 Selecting and setting the medium

The **Select medium** wizard submenu contains parameters that must be configured in order to select and set the medium.

**Navigation**

"Setup" menu → Medium selection

► Medium selection

MFT (Multi-Frequency Technology)

Select medium type

→ 82

Select gas type

→ 82

Reference sound velocity

→ 82

Reference sound velocity

→ 82

Temperature coefficient sound velocity

→ 82

Temperature coefficient sound velocity

→ 82

Pressure compensation

→ 82

Pressure value

→ 83

External pressure

→ 83

## Parameter overview with brief description

| Parameter                              | Prerequisite                                                                     | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Selection / User entry                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Factory setting         |
|----------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------|
| Select medium type                     | –                                                                                | Use this function to select the type of medium: "Gas" or "Liquid". Select the "Other" option in exceptional cases in order to enter the properties of the medium manually (e.g. for highly compressive liquids such as sulfuric acid). | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Liquid</li> <li>■ Gas</li> <li>■ Other</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Liquid                  |
| Select gas type                        | In the <b>Medium selection</b> submenu, the <b>Gas</b> option is selected.       | Select measured gas type.                                                                                                                                                                                                              | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Air</li> <li>■ Ammonia NH<sub>3</sub></li> <li>■ Argon Ar</li> <li>■ Sulfur hexafluoride SF<sub>6</sub></li> <li>■ Oxygen O<sub>2</sub></li> <li>■ Ozone O<sub>3</sub></li> <li>■ Nitrogen oxide NO<sub>x</sub></li> <li>■ Nitrogen N<sub>2</sub></li> <li>■ Nitrous oxide N<sub>2</sub>O</li> <li>■ Methane CH<sub>4</sub></li> <li>■ Methane CH<sub>4</sub> + 10% Hydrogen H<sub>2</sub></li> <li>■ Methane CH<sub>4</sub> + 20% Hydrogen H<sub>2</sub></li> <li>■ Methane CH<sub>4</sub> + 30% Hydrogen H<sub>2</sub></li> <li>■ Hydrogen H<sub>2</sub></li> <li>■ Helium He</li> <li>■ Hydrogen chloride HCl</li> <li>■ Hydrogen sulfide H<sub>2</sub>S</li> <li>■ Ethylene C<sub>2</sub>H<sub>4</sub></li> <li>■ Carbon dioxide CO<sub>2</sub></li> <li>■ Carbon monoxide CO</li> <li>■ Chlorine Cl<sub>2</sub></li> <li>■ Butane C<sub>4</sub>H<sub>10</sub></li> <li>■ Propane C<sub>3</sub>H<sub>8</sub></li> <li>■ Propylene C<sub>3</sub>H<sub>6</sub></li> <li>■ Ethane C<sub>2</sub>H<sub>6</sub></li> <li>■ Other</li> </ul> | Methane CH <sub>4</sub> |
| Reference sound velocity               | In the <b>Select gas type</b> parameter, the <b>Other</b> option is selected.    | Enter sound velocity of the gas at 0 °C (32 °F).                                                                                                                                                                                       | 1 to 99 999.9999 m/s                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | 415.0 m/s               |
| Reference sound velocity               | In the <b>Select medium type</b> parameter, the <b>Other</b> option is selected. | Enter sound velocity of the medium at 0 °C (32 °F).                                                                                                                                                                                    | Signed floating-point number                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | 1 456 m/s               |
| Temperature coefficient sound velocity | In the <b>Select gas type</b> parameter, the <b>Other</b> option is selected.    | Enter the temperature coefficient for the gas sound velocity.                                                                                                                                                                          | Positive floating point number                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | 0.87 (m/s)/K            |
| Temperature coefficient sound velocity | In the <b>Select medium type</b> parameter, the <b>Other</b> option is selected. | Enter temperature coefficient for the medium sound velocity.                                                                                                                                                                           | Signed floating-point number                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | 1.3 (m/s)/K             |
| Pressure compensation                  | –                                                                                | Select pressure compensation type.                                                                                                                                                                                                     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Off</li> <li>■ Fixed value</li> <li>■ External value</li> <li>■ Current input 1 *</li> <li>■ Current input 2 *</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Off                     |

| Parameter         | Prerequisite                                                                                                                          | Description                                                | Selection / User entry         | Factory setting |
|-------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------|-----------------|
| Pressure value    | In the <b>Pressure compensation</b> parameter, the <b>Fixed value</b> option is selected.                                             | Enter process pressure to be used for pressure correction. | Positive floating-point number | 1.01325 bar     |
| External pressure | In the <b>Pressure compensation</b> parameter, the <b>External value</b> option or the <b>Current input 1...n</b> option is selected. | Shows the process pressure read from the external device.  |                                | –               |

\* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

#### 10.4.4 Displaying the I/O configuration

The **I/O configuration** submenu guides the user systematically through all the parameters in which the configuration of the I/O modules is displayed.

##### Navigation

"Setup" menu → I/O configuration

|                                    |   |      |
|------------------------------------|---|------|
| ► I/O configuration                |   |      |
| I/O module 1 to n terminal numbers | → | 📖 83 |
| I/O module 1 to n information      | → | 📖 83 |
| I/O module 1 to n type             | → | 📖 83 |
| Apply I/O configuration            | → | 📖 84 |
| I/O alteration code                | → | 📖 84 |

#### Parameter overview with brief description

| Parameter                          | Description                                        | User interface / Selection / User entry                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Factory setting |
|------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|
| I/O module 1 to n terminal numbers | Shows the terminal numbers used by the I/O module. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Not used</li> <li>■ 26-27 (I/O 1)</li> <li>■ 24-25 (I/O 2)</li> <li>■ 22-23 (I/O 3)</li> </ul>                                                                                                        | –               |
| I/O module 1 to n information      | Shows information of the plugged I/O module.       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Not plugged</li> <li>■ Invalid</li> <li>■ Not configurable</li> <li>■ Configurable</li> <li>■ MODBUS</li> </ul>                                                                                       | –               |
| I/O module 1 to n type             | Shows the I/O module type.                         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Off</li> <li>■ Current output *</li> <li>■ Current input *</li> <li>■ Status input *</li> <li>■ Pulse/frequency/switch output *</li> <li>■ Double pulse output *</li> <li>■ Relay output *</li> </ul> | Off             |

| Parameter               | Description                                                   | User interface / Selection / User entry            | Factory setting |
|-------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------|-----------------|
| Apply I/O configuration | Apply parameterization of the freely configurable I/O module. | <div><div></div>No</div> <div><div></div>Yes</div> | No              |
| I/O alteration code     | Enter the code in order to change the I/O configuration.      | Positive integer                                   | 0               |

\* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

10.4.5 Configuring the current input

The "Current input" wizard guides the user systematically through all the parameters that have to be set for configuring the current input.

Navigation

"Setup" menu → Current input 1 to n

► Current input 1 to n

Current span

→ ⓘ 85

Terminal number

→ ⓘ 85

Signal mode

→ ⓘ 85

Terminal number

→ ⓘ 85

0/4 mA value

→ ⓘ 85

20 mA value

→ ⓘ 85

Failure mode

→ ⓘ 85

Terminal number

→ ⓘ 85

Failure value

→ ⓘ 85

Terminal number

→ ⓘ 85

## Parameter overview with brief description

| Parameter       | Prerequisite                                                                                            | Description                                                                           | Selection / User interface / User entry                                                                                                                                                                    | Factory setting                         |
|-----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| Current span    | –                                                                                                       | Select current range for process value output and upper/lower level for alarm signal. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ 4 ... 20 mA (4 ... 20.5 mA)</li> <li>■ 4 ... 20 mA NE (3.8 ... 20.5 mA)</li> <li>■ 4 ... 20 mA US (3.9 ... 20.8 mA)</li> <li>■ 0...20 mA (0...20.5 mA)</li> </ul> | 4 ... 20 mA NE (3.8 ... 20.5 mA)        |
| Terminal number | –                                                                                                       | Shows the terminal numbers used by the current input module.                          | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Not used</li> <li>■ 24-25 (I/O 2)</li> <li>■ 22-23 (I/O 3)</li> </ul>                                                                                             | –                                       |
| Signal mode     | The measuring device is <b>not</b> approved for use in the hazardous area with type of protection Ex-i. | Select the signal mode for the current input.                                         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Passive</li> <li>■ Active *</li> </ul>                                                                                                                            | Active                                  |
| 0/4 mA value    | –                                                                                                       | Enter 4 mA value.                                                                     | Signed floating-point number                                                                                                                                                                               | 0                                       |
| 20 mA value     | –                                                                                                       | Enter 20 mA value.                                                                    | Signed floating-point number                                                                                                                                                                               | Depends on country and nominal diameter |
| Failure mode    | –                                                                                                       | Define input behavior in alarm condition.                                             | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Alarm</li> <li>■ Last valid value</li> <li>■ Defined value</li> </ul>                                                                                             | Alarm                                   |
| Failure value   | In the <b>Failure mode</b> parameter, the <b>Defined value</b> option is selected.                      | Enter value to be used by the device if input value from external device is missing.  | Signed floating-point number                                                                                                                                                                               | 0                                       |

\* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

## 10.4.6 Configuring the status input

The **Status input** submenu guides the user systematically through all the parameters that have to be set for configuring the status input.

## Navigation

"Setup" menu → Status input 1 to n

▶ Status input 1 to n

Assign status input

Terminal number

Active level

Terminal number

Response time status input

Terminal number

→ ⓘ 86

→ ⓘ 86

→ ⓘ 86

→ ⓘ 86

→ ⓘ 86

→ ⓘ 86

Parameter overview with brief description

| Parameter                  | Description                                                                                                         | Selection / User interface / User entry                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Factory setting |
|----------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|
| Assign status input        | Select function for the status input.                                                                               | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Off</li><li>Reset totalizer 1</li><li>Reset totalizer 2</li><li>Reset totalizer 3</li><li>Reset all totalizers</li><li>Flow override</li><li>Zero adjustment</li><li>Reset weighted averages *</li><li>Reset weighted averages + totalizer 3 *</li></ul> | Off             |
| Terminal number            | Shows the terminal numbers used by the status input module.                                                         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Not used</li><li>24-25 (I/O 2)</li><li>22-23 (I/O 3)</li></ul>                                                                                                                                                                                           | –               |
| Active level               | Define input signal level at which the assigned function is triggered.                                              | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>High</li><li>Low</li></ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | High            |
| Response time status input | Define the minimum amount of time the input signal level must be present before the selected function is triggered. | 5 to 200 ms                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | 50 ms           |

\* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

10.4.7 Configuring the current output

The **Current output** wizard guides you systematically through all the parameters that have to be set for configuring the current output.

Navigation

"Setup" menu → Current output

► Current output 1 to n

Process variable current output

→ 88

Terminal number

→ 89

Current range output

→ 89

Terminal number

→ 89

Signal mode

→ 89

Terminal number

→ 89

Lower range value output

→ 89

Upper range value output

→ 89

Fixed current

→ 89

Terminal number

→ 89

|                                 |      |
|---------------------------------|------|
| Damping current output          | → 90 |
| Failure behavior current output | → 90 |
| Terminal number                 | → 89 |
| Failure current                 | → 90 |
| Terminal number                 | → 89 |

## Parameter overview with brief description

| Parameter                       | Prerequisite | Description                                         | Selection / User interface / User entry                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Factory setting |
|---------------------------------|--------------|-----------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|
| Process variable current output | –            | Select the process variable for the current output. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Off *</li> <li>■ Mass flow</li> <li>■ Volume flow</li> <li>■ Corrected volume flow *</li> <li>■ Density</li> <li>■ Reference density *</li> <li>■ Temperature</li> <li>■ Target mass flow *</li> <li>■ Carrier mass flow *</li> <li>■ Target volume flow *</li> <li>■ Carrier volume flow *</li> <li>■ Target corrected volume flow *</li> <li>■ Carrier corrected volume flow *</li> <li>■ Concentration *</li> <li>■ Dynamic viscosity *</li> <li>■ Kinematic viscosity *</li> <li>■ Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity *</li> <li>■ Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity *</li> <li>■ Application specific output 0 *</li> <li>■ Application specific output 1 *</li> <li>■ Inhomogeneous medium index</li> <li>■ Suspended bubbles index *</li> <li>■ Raw value mass flow</li> <li>■ Exciter current 0</li> <li>■ Oscillation damping 0</li> <li>■ Oscillation damping fluctuation 0 *</li> <li>■ Oscillation frequency 0</li> <li>■ Frequency fluctuation 0 *</li> <li>■ Signal asymmetry</li> <li>■ Torsion signal asymmetry *</li> <li>■ Carrier pipe temperature *</li> <li>■ Oscillation frequency 1 *</li> <li>■ Frequency fluctuation 0 *</li> <li>■ Oscillation amplitude 0 *</li> <li>■ Oscillation amplitude 1 *</li> <li>■ Frequency fluctuation 1 *</li> </ul> | Mass flow       |

| Parameter                | Prerequisite                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Description                                                                           | Selection / User interface / User entry                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Factory setting                                                                                                                                      |
|--------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Oscillation damping 1 *</li> <li>■ Oscillation damping fluctuation 0 *</li> <li>■ Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 *</li> <li>■ Exciter current 1 *</li> <li>■ HBSI *</li> <li>■ Pressure *</li> <li>■ Electronics temperature</li> <li>■ Sensor index coil asymmetry</li> <li>■ Test point 0</li> <li>■ Test point 1</li> </ul> |                                                                                                                                                      |
| Terminal number          | –                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Shows the terminal numbers used by the current output module.                         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Not used</li> <li>■ 26-27 (I/O 1)</li> <li>■ 24-25 (I/O 2)</li> <li>■ 22-23 (I/O 3)</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | –                                                                                                                                                    |
| Current range output     | –                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Select current range for process value output and upper/lower level for alarm signal. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ 4 ... 20 mA NE (3.8 ... 20.5 mA)</li> <li>■ 4 ... 20 mA US (3.9 ... 20.8 mA)</li> <li>■ 4 ... 20 mA (4 ... 20.5 mA)</li> <li>■ 0...20 mA (0...20.5 mA)</li> <li>■ Fixed value</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                          | Depends on country: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ 4 ... 20 mA NE (3.8 ... 20.5 mA)</li> <li>■ 4 ... 20 mA US (3.9 ... 20.8 mA)</li> </ul> |
| Signal mode              | –                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Select the signal mode for the current output.                                        | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Active *</li> <li>■ Passive *</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Active                                                                                                                                               |
| Lower range value output | In <b>Current span</b> parameter (→  89), one of the following options is selected: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ 4 ... 20 mA NE (3.8 ... 20.5 mA)</li> <li>■ 4 ... 20 mA US (3.9 ... 20.8 mA)</li> <li>■ 4 ... 20 mA (4 ... 20.5 mA)</li> <li>■ 0...20 mA (0...20.5 mA)</li> </ul> | Enter lower range value for the measured value range.                                 | Signed floating-point number                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Depends on country: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ 0 kg/h</li> <li>■ 0 lb/min</li> </ul>                                                   |
| Upper range value output | In <b>Current span</b> parameter (→  89), one of the following options is selected: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ 4 ... 20 mA NE (3.8 ... 20.5 mA)</li> <li>■ 4 ... 20 mA US (3.9 ... 20.8 mA)</li> <li>■ 4 ... 20 mA (4 ... 20.5 mA)</li> <li>■ 0...20 mA (0...20.5 mA)</li> </ul> | Enter upper range value for the measured value range.                                 | Signed floating-point number                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Depends on country and nominal diameter                                                                                                              |
| Fixed current            | The <b>Fixed current</b> option is selected in the <b>Current span</b> parameter (→  89).                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Defines the fixed output current.                                                     | 0 to 22.5 mA                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | 22.5 mA                                                                                                                                              |

| Parameter                       | Prerequisite                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Description                                                                                                                                    | Selection / User interface / User entry                                                                                                             | Factory setting |
|---------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|
| Damping current output          | A process variable is selected in the <b>Assign current output</b> parameter (→ 88) and one of the following options is selected in the <b>Current span</b> parameter (→ 89): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ 4 ... 20 mA NE (3.8 ... 20.5 mA)</li> <li>■ 4 ... 20 mA US (3.9 ... 20.8 mA)</li> <li>■ 4 ... 20 mA (4 ... 20.5 mA)</li> <li>■ 0...20 mA (0...20.5 mA)</li> </ul> | Enter a time constant for output damping (PT1 element). Damping reduces the effect of fluctuations in the measured value on the output signal. | 0.0 to 999.9 s                                                                                                                                      | 1.0 s           |
| Failure behavior current output | A process variable is selected in the <b>Assign current output</b> parameter (→ 88) and one of the following options is selected in the <b>Current span</b> parameter (→ 89): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ 4 ... 20 mA NE (3.8 ... 20.5 mA)</li> <li>■ 4 ... 20 mA US (3.9 ... 20.8 mA)</li> <li>■ 4 ... 20 mA (4 ... 20.5 mA)</li> <li>■ 0...20 mA (0...20.5 mA)</li> </ul> | Select output behavior in the event of a device alarm.                                                                                         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Min.</li> <li>■ Max.</li> <li>■ Last valid value</li> <li>■ Actual value</li> <li>■ Fixed value</li> </ul> | Max.            |
| Failure current                 | The <b>Defined value</b> option is selected in the <b>Failure mode</b> parameter.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Enter current output value in alarm condition.                                                                                                 | 0 to 22.5 mA                                                                                                                                        | 22.5 mA         |

\* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

### 10.4.8 "Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n" wizard

The **Pulse/frequency/switch output** wizard guides you systematically through all the parameters that can be set for configuring the selected output type.

#### Navigation

"Setup" menu → Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n

| ► Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n |   |                                                                                          |
|----------------------------------------|---|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Operating mode                         | → |  92   |
| Terminal number                        | → |  92   |
| Signal mode                            | → |  92   |
| Assign pulse output                    | → |  92   |
| Assign frequency output                | → |  93   |
| Switch output function                 | → |  94   |
| Assign diagnostic behavior             | → |  94 |
| Assign limit                           | → |  95 |
| Assign flow direction check            | → |  95 |
| Assign status                          | → |  95 |
| Pulse scaling                          | → |  95 |
| Pulse width                            | → |  96 |
| Failure mode                           | → |  96 |
| Minimum frequency value                | → |  96 |
| Maximum frequency value                | → |  96 |
| Measuring value at minimum frequency   | → |  96 |
| Measuring value at maximum frequency   | → |  96 |
| Output damping                         | → |  97 |
| Failure mode                           | → |  97 |

|                      |                                                                                          |
|----------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Failure frequency    | →  97 |
| Switch-on value      | →  97 |
| Switch-off value     | →  98 |
| Switch-on delay      | →  98 |
| Switch-off delay     | →  98 |
| Failure mode         | →  98 |
| Invert output signal | →  98 |

### Parameter overview with brief description

| Parameter           | Prerequisite                                                            | Description                                               | Selection / User interface / User entry                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Factory setting |
|---------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|
| Operating mode      | –                                                                       | Define the output as a pulse, frequency or switch output. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Pulse</li> <li>■ Frequency</li> <li>■ Switch</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Pulse           |
| Terminal number     | –                                                                       | Shows the terminal numbers used by the PFS output module. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Not used</li> <li>■ 24-25 (I/O 2)</li> <li>■ 22-23 (I/O 3)</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | –               |
| Signal mode         | –                                                                       | Select the signal mode for the PFS output.                | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Passive</li> <li>■ Active *</li> <li>■ Passive NE</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Passive         |
| Assign pulse output | The <b>Pulse</b> option is selected in <b>Operating mode</b> parameter. | Select process variable for pulse output.                 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Off</li> <li>■ Mass flow</li> <li>■ Volume flow</li> <li>■ Corrected volume flow *</li> <li>■ Target mass flow *</li> <li>■ Carrier mass flow *</li> <li>■ Target volume flow *</li> <li>■ Carrier volume flow *</li> <li>■ Target corrected volume flow *</li> <li>■ Carrier corrected volume flow *</li> <li>■ GSV flow *</li> <li>■ GSV flow alternative *</li> <li>■ NSV flow *</li> <li>■ NSV flow alternative *</li> <li>■ S&amp;W volume flow *</li> <li>■ Oil mass flow *</li> <li>■ Water mass flow *</li> <li>■ Oil volume flow *</li> <li>■ Water volume flow *</li> <li>■ Oil corrected volume flow *</li> <li>■ Water corrected volume flow *</li> </ul> | Off             |

| Parameter               | Prerequisite                                                                       | Description                                   | Selection / User interface / User entry                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Factory setting |
|-------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|
| Assign frequency output | The <b>Frequency</b> option is selected in <b>Operating mode</b> parameter (→ 92). | Select process variable for frequency output. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Off</li> <li>■ Mass flow</li> <li>■ Volume flow</li> <li>■ Corrected volume flow *</li> <li>■ Density</li> <li>■ Reference density *</li> <li>■ Time period signal frequency (TPS) *</li> <li>■ Temperature</li> <li>■ Pressure</li> <li>■ Dynamic viscosity *</li> <li>■ Kinematic viscosity *</li> <li>■ Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity *</li> <li>■ Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity *</li> <li>■ Concentration *</li> <li>■ Target mass flow *</li> <li>■ Carrier mass flow *</li> <li>■ Target volume flow *</li> <li>■ Carrier volume flow *</li> <li>■ Target corrected volume flow *</li> <li>■ Carrier corrected volume flow *</li> <li>■ Application specific output 0 *</li> <li>■ Application specific output 1 *</li> <li>■ Inhomogeneous medium index</li> <li>■ Suspended bubbles index *</li> <li>■ HBSI *</li> <li>■ Raw value mass flow</li> <li>■ Exciter current 0</li> <li>■ Exciter current 1 *</li> <li>■ Oscillation damping 0</li> <li>■ Oscillation damping 1 *</li> <li>■ Oscillation damping fluctuation 0 *</li> <li>■ Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 *</li> <li>■ Oscillation frequency 0</li> <li>■ Oscillation frequency 1 *</li> <li>■ Frequency fluctuation 0 *</li> <li>■ Frequency fluctuation 1 *</li> <li>■ Oscillation amplitude 0 *</li> <li>■ Oscillation amplitude 1 *</li> </ul> | Off             |

| Parameter                  | Prerequisite                                                                 | Description                                                                                                                 | Selection / User interface / User entry                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Factory setting |
|----------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|
|                            |                                                                              |                                                                                                                             | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Signal asymmetry</li> <li>▪ Torsion signal asymmetry*</li> <li>▪ Carrier pipe temperature*</li> <li>▪ Electronics temperature</li> <li>▪ Sensor index coil asymmetry</li> <li>▪ Test point 0</li> <li>▪ Test point 1</li> </ul> |                 |
| Switch output function     | The <b>Switch</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter. | Select function for switch output.                                                                                          | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Off</li> <li>▪ On</li> <li>▪ Diagnostic behavior</li> <li>▪ Limit</li> <li>▪ Flow direction check</li> <li>▪ Status</li> </ul>                                                                                                  | Off             |
| Assign diagnostic behavior | –                                                                            | The output is switched on (closed, conductive), if there is a pending diagnostic event of the assigned behavioral category. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Alarm</li> <li>▪ Alarm or warning</li> <li>▪ Warning</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                 | Alarm           |

| Parameter                   | Prerequisite                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Description                                                                                                                                         | Selection / User interface / User entry                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Factory setting                         |
|-----------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| Assign limit                | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The <b>Switch</b> option is selected in <b>Operating mode</b> parameter.</li> <li>The <b>Limit</b> option is selected in <b>Switch output function</b> parameter.</li> </ul>                        | Select the variable to monitor in case the specified limit value is exceeded. If a limit value is exceeded, the output is switched on (conductive). | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Volume flow</li> <li>Corrected volume flow *</li> <li>Target mass flow *</li> <li>Carrier mass flow *</li> <li>Target volume flow *</li> <li>Carrier volume flow *</li> <li>Target corrected volume flow *</li> <li>Carrier corrected volume flow *</li> <li>Density</li> <li>Reference density *</li> <li>Dynamic viscosity *</li> <li>Concentration *</li> <li>Kinematic viscosity *</li> <li>Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity *</li> <li>Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity *</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Totalizer 1</li> <li>Totalizer 2</li> <li>Totalizer 3</li> <li>Oscillation damping</li> <li>Pressure</li> <li>Application specific output 0 *</li> <li>Application specific output 1 *</li> <li>Inhomogeneous medium index</li> <li>Suspended bubbles index *</li> </ul> | Volume flow                             |
| Assign flow direction check | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The <b>Switch</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter.</li> <li>The <b>Flow direction check</b> option is selected in the <b>Switch output function</b> parameter.</li> </ul> | Select process variable for flow direction monitoring.                                                                                              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Mass flow                               |
| Assign status               | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The <b>Switch</b> option is selected in <b>Operating mode</b> parameter.</li> <li>The <b>Status</b> option is selected in <b>Switch output function</b> parameter.</li> </ul>                       | Select the device function for which to display the status. If the switch on point is reached, the output is switched on (closed, conductive).      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Partially filled pipe detection</li> <li>Low flow cutoff</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Partially filled pipe detection         |
| Pulse scaling               | The <b>Pulse</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter (→ 92) and a process variable is selected in the <b>Assign pulse output</b> parameter (→ 92).                                                                   | Enter quantity for measured value at which a pulse is output.                                                                                       | Positive floating point number                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Depends on country and nominal diameter |

| Parameter                            | Prerequisite                                                                                                                                                                     | Description                                            | Selection / User interface / User entry                                               | Factory setting                         |
|--------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| Pulse width                          | The <b>Pulse</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter (→ 92) and a process variable is selected in the <b>Assign pulse output</b> parameter (→ 92).         | Define time width of the output pulse.                 | 0.05 to 2 000 ms                                                                      | 100 ms                                  |
| Failure mode                         | The <b>Pulse</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter (→ 92) and a process variable is selected in the <b>Assign pulse output</b> parameter (→ 92).         | Select output behavior in the event of a device alarm. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Actual value</li> <li>■ No pulses</li> </ul> | No pulses                               |
| Minimum frequency value              | The <b>Frequency</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter (→ 92) and a process variable is selected in the <b>Assign frequency output</b> parameter (→ 93). | Enter minimum frequency.                               | 0.0 to 10 000.0 Hz                                                                    | 0.0 Hz                                  |
| Maximum frequency value              | The <b>Frequency</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter (→ 92) and a process variable is selected in the <b>Assign frequency output</b> parameter (→ 93). | Enter maximum frequency.                               | 0.0 to 10 000.0 Hz                                                                    | 10 000.0 Hz                             |
| Measuring value at minimum frequency | The <b>Frequency</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter (→ 92) and a process variable is selected in the <b>Assign frequency output</b> parameter (→ 93). | Enter measured value for minimum frequency.            | Signed floating-point number                                                          | Depends on country and nominal diameter |
| Measuring value at maximum frequency | The <b>Frequency</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter (→ 92) and a process variable is selected in the <b>Assign frequency output</b> parameter (→ 93). | Enter measured value for maximum frequency.            | Signed floating-point number                                                          | Depends on country and nominal diameter |

| Parameter         | Prerequisite                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Description                                                                                                                                    | Selection / User interface / User entry                                                                 | Factory setting                                                                                           |
|-------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Output damping    | <p>The <b>Frequency</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter and one of the following options is selected in the <b>Assign frequency output</b> parameter (→ 93):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Mass flow</li> <li>■ Volume flow</li> <li>■ Corrected volume flow</li> <li>■ Target mass flow *</li> <li>■ Carrier mass flow *</li> <li>■ Density</li> <li>■ Reference density</li> <li>■ Concentration *</li> <li>■ Dynamic viscosity *</li> <li>■ Kinematic viscosity *</li> <li>■ Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity *</li> <li>■ Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity *</li> <li>■ Temperature</li> <li>■ Carrier pipe temperature *</li> <li>■ Electronics temperature</li> <li>■ Oscillation frequency 0</li> <li>■ Oscillation frequency 1 *</li> <li>■ Frequency fluctuation 0</li> <li>■ Frequency fluctuation 1 *</li> <li>■ Oscillation amplitude 0 *</li> <li>■ Oscillation amplitude 1 *</li> <li>■ Oscillation damping 0</li> <li>■ Oscillation damping 1 *</li> <li>■ Oscillation damping fluctuation 0</li> <li>■ Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 *</li> <li>■ Signal asymmetry</li> <li>■ Exciter current 0</li> <li>■ Exciter current 1 *</li> </ul> | Enter a time constant for output damping (PT1 element). Damping reduces the effect of fluctuations in the measured value on the output signal. | 0 to 999.9 s                                                                                            | 0.0 s                                                                                                     |
| Failure mode      | <p>The <b>Frequency</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter (→ 92) and a process variable is selected in the <b>Assign frequency output</b> parameter (→ 93).</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Select output behavior in the event of a device alarm.                                                                                         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Actual value</li> <li>■ Fixed value</li> <li>■ 0 Hz</li> </ul> | 0 Hz                                                                                                      |
| Failure frequency | <p>In the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter (→ 92), the <b>Frequency</b> option is selected, in the <b>Assign frequency output</b> parameter (→ 93) a process variable is selected, and in the <b>Failure mode</b> parameter, the <b>Defined value</b> option is selected.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Enter frequency output value in alarm condition.                                                                                               | 0.0 to 12 500.0 Hz                                                                                      | 0.0 Hz                                                                                                    |
| Switch-on value   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ The <b>Switch</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter.</li> <li>■ The <b>Limit</b> option is selected in the <b>Switch output function</b> parameter.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Enter limit value for switch-on point (process variable > switch-on value = closed, conductive).                                               | Signed floating-point number                                                                            | <p>Depends on country:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ 0 kg/h</li> <li>■ 0 lb/min</li> </ul> |

| Parameter            | Prerequisite                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Description                                                                                         | Selection / User interface / User entry                                                         | Factory setting                                                                                 |
|----------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Switch-off value     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▪ The <b>Switch</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter.</li><li>▪ The <b>Limit</b> option is selected in the <b>Switch output function</b> parameter.</li></ul> | Enter limit value for switch-off point (process variable < switch-off value = open, nonconductive). | Signed floating-point number                                                                    | Depends on country: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▪ 0 kg/h</li><li>▪ 0 lb/min</li></ul> |
| Switch-on delay      | –                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Enter a delay before the output is switched on.                                                     | 0.0 to 100.0 s                                                                                  | 0.0 s                                                                                           |
| Switch-off delay     | –                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Enter a delay before the output is switched off.                                                    | 0.0 to 100.0 s                                                                                  | 0.0 s                                                                                           |
| Failure mode         | –                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Select output behavior in the event of a device alarm.                                              | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▪ Actual status</li><li>▪ Open</li><li>▪ Closed</li></ul> | Open                                                                                            |
| Invert output signal | –                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Invert the output signal.                                                                           | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▪ No</li><li>▪ Yes</li></ul>                              | No                                                                                              |

\* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

10.4.9 Configuring the relay output

The **Relay output** wizard guides the user systematically through all the parameters that have to be set for configuring the relay output.

Navigation

"Setup" menu → Relay output 1 to n

► Relay output 1 to n

Relay output function

→ 99

Terminal number

→ 99

Assign flow direction check

→ 99

Terminal number

→ 99

Assign limit

→ 100

Terminal number

→ 99

Assign diagnostic behavior

→ 100

Terminal number

→ 99

Assign status

→ 100

Terminal number

→ 99

Switch-off value

→ 100

|                  |                                                                                           |
|------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Switch-off delay | →  100 |
| Switch-on value  | →  100 |
| Switch-on delay  | →  101 |
| Failure mode     | →  101 |
| Terminal number  | →  99  |

### Parameter overview with brief description

| Parameter                   | Prerequisite                                                                                      | Description                                                 | Selection / User interface / User entry                                                                                                                                      | Factory setting |
|-----------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|
| Relay output function       | –                                                                                                 | Select the function for the relay output.                   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Closed</li> <li>■ Open</li> <li>■ Diagnostic behavior</li> <li>■ Limit</li> <li>■ Flow direction check</li> <li>■ Status</li> </ul> | Closed          |
| Terminal number             | –                                                                                                 | Shows the terminal numbers used by the relay output module. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Not used</li> <li>■ 24-25 (I/O 2)</li> <li>■ 22-23 (I/O 3)</li> </ul>                                                               | –               |
| Assign flow direction check | The <b>Flow direction check</b> option is selected in the <b>Relay output function</b> parameter. | Select process variable for flow direction monitoring.      |                                                                                                                                                                              | Mass flow       |

| Parameter                  | Prerequisite                                                                                      | Description                                                                                                                                         | Selection / User interface / User entry                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Factory setting                                                                                    |
|----------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Assign limit               | The <b>Limit</b> option is selected in <b>Relay output function</b> parameter.                    | Select the variable to monitor in case the specified limit value is exceeded. If a limit value is exceeded, the output is switched on (conductive). | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Mass flow</li> <li>■ Volume flow</li> <li>■ Corrected volume flow *</li> <li>■ Target mass flow *</li> <li>■ Carrier mass flow *</li> <li>■ Target volume flow *</li> <li>■ Carrier volume flow *</li> <li>■ Target corrected volume flow *</li> <li>■ Carrier corrected volume flow *</li> <li>■ Density</li> <li>■ Reference density *</li> <li>■ Dynamic viscosity *</li> <li>■ Concentration *</li> <li>■ Kinematic viscosity *</li> <li>■ Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity *</li> <li>■ Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity *</li> <li>■ Temperature</li> <li>■ Totalizer 1</li> <li>■ Totalizer 2</li> <li>■ Totalizer 3</li> <li>■ Oscillation damping</li> <li>■ Pressure</li> <li>■ Application specific output 0 *</li> <li>■ Application specific output 1 *</li> <li>■ Inhomogeneous medium index</li> <li>■ Suspended bubbles index *</li> </ul> | Mass flow                                                                                          |
| Assign diagnostic behavior | In the <b>Relay output function</b> parameter, the <b>Diagnostic behavior</b> option is selected. | The output is switched on (closed, conductive), if there is a pending diagnostic event of the assigned behavioral category.                         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Alarm</li> <li>■ Alarm or warning</li> <li>■ Warning</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Alarm                                                                                              |
| Assign status              | In the <b>Relay output function</b> parameter, the <b>Digital Output</b> option is selected.      | Select the device function for which to display the status. If the switch on point is reached, the output is switched on (closed, conductive).      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Partially filled pipe detection</li> <li>■ Low flow cutoff</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Partially filled pipe detection                                                                    |
| Switch-off value           | The <b>Limit</b> option is selected in the <b>Relay output function</b> parameter.                | Enter limit value for switch-off point (process variable < switch-off value = open, nonconductive).                                                 | Signed floating-point number                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Depends on country: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ 0 kg/h</li> <li>■ 0 lb/min</li> </ul> |
| Switch-off delay           | In the <b>Relay output function</b> parameter, the <b>Limit</b> option is selected.               | Enter a delay before the output is switched off.                                                                                                    | 0.0 to 100.0 s                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | 0.0 s                                                                                              |
| Switch-on value            | The <b>Limit</b> option is selected in the <b>Relay output function</b> parameter.                | Enter measured value for the switch-on point.                                                                                                       | Signed floating-point number                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Depends on country: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ 0 kg/h</li> <li>■ 0 lb/min</li> </ul> |

| Parameter       | Prerequisite                                                                        | Description                                            | Selection / User interface / User entry                                                             | Factory setting |
|-----------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|
| Switch-on delay | In the <b>Relay output function</b> parameter, the <b>Limit</b> option is selected. | Enter a delay before the output is switched on.        | 0.0 to 100.0 s                                                                                      | 0.0 s           |
| Failure mode    | –                                                                                   | Select output behavior in the event of a device alarm. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Actual status</li> <li>■ Open</li> <li>■ Closed</li> </ul> | Open            |
| Switch state    | –                                                                                   | Indicates the current switch state of the output.      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Open</li> <li>■ Closed</li> </ul>                          | –               |

\* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

### 10.4.10 Configuring the double pulse output

The **Double pulse output** submenu guides the user systematically through all the parameters that have to be set for configuring the double pulse output.

#### Navigation

"Setup" menu → Double pulse output

▶ Double pulse output

Signal mode

Master terminal number

Assign pulse output

Measuring mode

Value per pulse

Pulse width

Failure mode

Invert output signal

→ 101

→ 101

→ 102

→ 102

→ 102

→ 102

→ 102

→ 102

#### Parameter overview with brief description

| Parameter              | Description                                                                      | Selection / User interface / User entry                                                                        | Factory setting |
|------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|
| Signal mode            | Select the signal mode for the double pulse output.                              | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Passive</li> <li>■ Active *</li> <li>■ Passive NE</li> </ul>          | Passive         |
| Master terminal number | Shows the terminal numbers used by the master of the double pulse output module. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Not used</li> <li>■ 24-25 (I/O 2)</li> <li>■ 22-23 (I/O 3)</li> </ul> | –               |

| Parameter            | Description                                            | Selection / User interface / User entry                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Factory setting                         |
|----------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| Assign pulse output  | Select process variable for pulse output.              | <div><div>■ Off</div><div>■ Mass flow</div><div>■ Volume flow</div><div>■ Corrected volume flow<sup>*</sup></div><div>■ Target mass flow<sup>*</sup></div><div>■ Carrier mass flow<sup>*</sup></div><div>■ Target volume flow<sup>*</sup></div><div>■ Carrier volume flow<sup>*</sup></div><div>■ Target corrected volume flow<sup>*</sup></div><div>■ Carrier corrected volume flow<sup>*</sup></div><div>■ GSV flow<sup>*</sup></div><div>■ GSV flow alternative<sup>*</sup></div><div>■ NSV flow<sup>*</sup></div><div>■ NSV flow alternative<sup>*</sup></div><div>■ S&amp;W volume flow<sup>*</sup></div><div>■ Oil mass flow<sup>*</sup></div><div>■ Water mass flow<sup>*</sup></div><div>■ Oil volume flow<sup>*</sup></div><div>■ Water volume flow<sup>*</sup></div><div>■ Oil corrected volume flow<sup>*</sup></div><div>■ Water corrected volume flow<sup>*</sup></div></div> | Off                                     |
| Measuring mode       | Select measuring mode for pulse output.                | <div><div>■ Forward flow</div><div>■ Forward/Reverse flow</div><div>■ Reverse flow</div><div>■ Reverse flow compensation</div></div>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Forward flow                            |
| Value per pulse      | Enter measured value at which a pulse is output.       | Signed floating-point number                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Depends on country and nominal diameter |
| Pulse width          | Define time width of the output pulse.                 | 0.5 to 2 000 ms                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | 0.5 ms                                  |
| Failure mode         | Select output behavior in the event of a device alarm. | <div><div>■ Actual value</div><div>■ No pulses</div></div>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | No pulses                               |
| Invert output signal | Invert the output signal.                              | <div><div>■ No</div><div>■ Yes</div></div>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | No                                      |

\* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

10.4.11 Configuring the local display

The **Display** wizard guides you systematically through all the parameters that can configured for configuring the local display.

Navigation

"Setup" menu → Display

► Display

Format display

→ ⓘ 104

Value 1 display

→ ⓘ 105

0% bargraph value 1

→ ⓘ 106

100% bargraph value 1

→ ⓘ 106

|                       |                                                                                           |
|-----------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Value 2 display       | →  106 |
| Value 3 display       | →  106 |
| 0% bargraph value 3   | →  106 |
| 100% bargraph value 3 | →  106 |
| Value 4 display       | →  106 |
| Value 5 display       | →  107 |
| Value 6 display       | →  107 |
| Value 7 display       | →  107 |
| Value 8 display       | →  107 |

Parameter overview with brief description

| Parameter      | Prerequisite                 | Description                                          | Selection / User entry                                                                                                                                                       | Factory setting    |
|----------------|------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|
| Format display | A local display is provided. | Select how measured values are shown on the display. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>■ 1 value, max. size</li><li>■ 1 bargraph + 1 value</li><li>■ 2 values</li><li>■ 1 value large + 2 values</li><li>■ 4 values</li></ul> | 1 value, max. size |

| Parameter       | Prerequisite                 | Description                                                   | Selection / User entry                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Factory setting |
|-----------------|------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|
| Value 1 display | A local display is provided. | Select the measured value that is shown on the local display. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Mass flow</li> <li>■ Volume flow</li> <li>■ Corrected volume flow *</li> <li>■ Density</li> <li>■ Reference density *</li> <li>■ Temperature</li> <li>■ Pressure</li> <li>■ Dynamic viscosity *</li> <li>■ Dynamic viscosity *</li> <li>■ Kinematic viscosity *</li> <li>■ Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity *</li> <li>■ Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity *</li> <li>■ Totalizer 1</li> <li>■ Totalizer 2</li> <li>■ Totalizer 3</li> <li>■ Concentration *</li> <li>■ Target mass flow *</li> <li>■ Carrier mass flow *</li> <li>■ Target volume flow *</li> <li>■ Carrier volume flow *</li> <li>■ Target corrected volume flow *</li> <li>■ Carrier corrected volume flow *</li> <li>■ Application specific output 0 *</li> <li>■ Application specific output 1 *</li> <li>■ Inhomogeneous medium index</li> <li>■ Suspended bubbles index *</li> <li>■ HBSI *</li> <li>■ Raw value mass flow</li> <li>■ Exciter current 0</li> <li>■ Exciter current 1 *</li> <li>■ Oscillation damping 0</li> <li>■ Oscillation damping 1 *</li> <li>■ Oscillation damping fluctuation 0 *</li> <li>■ Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 *</li> <li>■ Oscillation frequency 0</li> <li>■ Oscillation frequency 1 *</li> <li>■ Frequency fluctuation 0 *</li> <li>■ Frequency fluctuation 1 *</li> <li>■ Oscillation amplitude 0 *</li> <li>■ Oscillation amplitude 1 *</li> </ul> | Mass flow       |

| Parameter             | Prerequisite                                                  | Description                                                                         | Selection / User entry                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Factory setting                                                                                  |
|-----------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                       |                                                               |                                                                                     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Signal asymmetry</li> <li>▪ Torsion signal asymmetry *</li> <li>▪ Carrier pipe temperature *</li> <li>▪ Electronics temperature</li> <li>▪ Sensor index coil asymmetry</li> <li>▪ Test point 0</li> <li>▪ Test point 1</li> <li>▪ Current output 1</li> <li>▪ Current output 2 *</li> <li>▪ Current output 3 *</li> </ul>                                                       |                                                                                                  |
| 0% bargraph value 1   | A local display is provided.                                  | Enter 0 % value for bar graph display.                                              | Signed floating-point number                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Country-specific: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ 0 kg/h</li> <li>▪ 0 lb/min</li> </ul> |
| 100% bargraph value 1 | A local display is provided.                                  | Enter 100 % value for bar graph display.                                            | Signed floating-point number                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Depends on country and nominal diameter                                                          |
| Value 2 display       | A local display is provided.                                  | Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.                       | For the picklist, see <b>Value 1 display</b> parameter (→  105)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | None                                                                                             |
| Value 3 display       | A local display is provided.                                  | Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.                       | For the picklist, see <b>Value 1 display</b> parameter (→  105)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | None                                                                                             |
| 0% bargraph value 3   | A selection was made in the <b>Value 3 display</b> parameter. | Enter 0 % value for bar graph display.                                              | Signed floating-point number                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Country-specific: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ 0 kg/h</li> <li>▪ 0 lb/min</li> </ul> |
| 100% bargraph value 3 | A selection was made in the <b>Value 3 display</b> parameter. | Enter 100 % value for bar graph display.                                            | Signed floating-point number                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | 0                                                                                                |
| Value 4 display       | A local display is provided.                                  | Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.                       | For the picklist, see <b>Value 1 display</b> parameter (→  105)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | None                                                                                             |
| Display language      | A local display is provided.                                  | Set display language.                                                               | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ English</li> <li>▪ Deutsch</li> <li>▪ Français</li> <li>▪ Español</li> <li>▪ Italiano</li> <li>▪ Nederlands</li> <li>▪ Portuguesa</li> <li>▪ Polski</li> <li>▪ русский язык (Russian)</li> <li>▪ Svenska</li> <li>▪ Türkçe</li> <li>▪ 中文 (Chinese)</li> <li>▪ 日本語 (Japanese)</li> <li>▪ 한국어 (Korean)</li> <li>▪ tiếng Việt (Vietnamese) *</li> <li>▪ čeština (Czech)</li> </ul> | English (alternatively, the ordered language is preset in the device)                            |
| Display interval      | A local display is provided.                                  | Set time measured values are shown on display if display alternates between values. | 1 to 10 s                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | 5 s                                                                                              |
| Display damping       | A local display is provided.                                  | Set display reaction time to fluctuations in the measured value.                    | 0.0 to 999.9 s                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | 0.0 s                                                                                            |

| Parameter       | Prerequisite                                                            | Description                                                   | Selection / User entry                                                                                                                             | Factory setting |
|-----------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|
| Header          | A local display is provided.                                            | Select header contents on local display.                      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Device tag</li> <li>■ Free text</li> </ul>                                                                | Device tag      |
| Header text     | The <b>Free text</b> option is selected in the <b>Header</b> parameter. | Enter display header text.                                    | Max. 12 characters, such as letters, numbers or special characters (e.g. @, %, /)                                                                  | -----           |
| Separator       | A local display is provided.                                            | Select decimal separator for displaying numerical values.     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ . (point)</li> <li>■ , (comma)</li> </ul>                                                                 | . (point)       |
| Backlight       | –                                                                       | Switch the local display backlight on and off.                | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Disable</li> <li>■ Enable</li> </ul>                                                                      | Enable          |
| Value 5 display | A local display is provided.                                            | Select the measured value that is shown on the local display. | For the picklist, see <b>Value 1 display</b> parameter (→  105)   | None            |
| Value 6 display | A local display is provided.                                            | Select the measured value that is shown on the local display. | For the picklist, see <b>Value 1 display</b> parameter (→  105)   | None            |
| Value 7 display | A local display is provided.                                            | Select the measured value that is shown on the local display. | For the picklist, see <b>Value 1 display</b> parameter (→  105)   | None            |
| Value 8 display | A local display is provided.                                            | Select the measured value that is shown on the local display. | For the picklist, see <b>Value 1 display</b> parameter (→  105) | None            |

\* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

### 10.4.12 Configuring the low flow cut off

The **Low flow cutoff** wizard systematically guides the user through all the parameters that must be set to configure low flow cut off.

#### Navigation

"Setup" menu → Low flow cutoff

|                            |                                                                                             |
|----------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ► Low flow cutoff          |                                                                                             |
| Assign process variable    | →  108 |
| On value low flow cutoff   | →  108 |
| Off value low flow cutoff  | →  108 |
| Pressure shock suppression | →  108 |

## Parameter overview with brief description

| Parameter                  | Prerequisite                                                                                                                                                              | Description                                                                    | Selection / User entry                                                                                                                           | Factory setting                         |
|----------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| Assign process variable    | –                                                                                                                                                                         | Select process variable for low flow cutoff.                                   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Off</li> <li>■ Mass flow</li> <li>■ Volume flow</li> <li>■ Corrected volume flow<sup>*</sup></li> </ul> | Mass flow                               |
| On value low flow cutoff   | A process variable is selected in the <b>Assign process variable</b> parameter (→  108). | Enter on value for low flow cutoff.                                            | Positive floating-point number                                                                                                                   | Depends on country and nominal diameter |
| Off value low flow cutoff  | A process variable is selected in the <b>Assign process variable</b> parameter (→  108). | Enter off value for low flow cutoff.                                           | 0 to 100.0 %                                                                                                                                     | 50 %                                    |
| Pressure shock suppression | A process variable is selected in the <b>Assign process variable</b> parameter (→  108). | Enter time frame for signal suppression (= active pressure shock suppression). | 0 to 100 s                                                                                                                                       | 0 s                                     |

\* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

### 10.4.13 Configuring partially filled pipe detection

The **Partial filled pipe detection** wizard guides you systematically through all parameters that have to be set for configuring the monitoring of the pipe filling.

#### Navigation

"Setup" menu → Partially filled pipe detection

▶ Partially filled pipe detection

Partially filled pipe detection

→ ⓘ 109

Low value partial filled pipe detection

→ ⓘ 109

High value partial filled pipe detection

→ ⓘ 109

Response time part. filled pipe detect.

→ ⓘ 109

#### Parameter overview with brief description

| Parameter                                | Prerequisite                                                                              | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Selection / User entry                                                                                             | Factory setting                                                                                                                   |
|------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Partially filled pipe detection          | –                                                                                         | Select process variable for partially filled pipe detection.                                                                                                                                                         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Off</li> <li>■ Density</li> <li>■ Calculated reference density</li> </ul> | Density                                                                                                                           |
| Low value partial filled pipe detection  | A process variable is selected in the <b>Assign process variable</b> parameter (→ ⓘ 109). | Enter lower limit value for deactivating partialy filled pipe detection.                                                                                                                                             | Signed floating-point number                                                                                       | Depends on country: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ 200 kg/m<sup>3</sup></li> <li>■ 12.5 lb/ft<sup>3</sup></li> </ul>    |
| High value partial filled pipe detection | A process variable is selected in the <b>Assign process variable</b> parameter (→ ⓘ 109). | Enter upper limit value for deactivating partialy filled pipe detection.                                                                                                                                             | Signed floating-point number                                                                                       | Depends on country: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ 6 000 kg/m<sup>3</sup></li> <li>■ 374.6 lb/ft<sup>3</sup></li> </ul> |
| Response time part. filled pipe detect.  | A process variable is selected in the <b>Assign process variable</b> parameter (→ ⓘ 109). | Use this function to enter the minimum time (hold time) the signal must be present before diagnostic message S962 "Pipe only partly filled" is triggered in the event of a partially filled or empty measuring pipe. | 0 to 100 s                                                                                                         | 1 s                                                                                                                               |

# 10.5    Advanced settings

**Navigation**

"Setup" menu → Advanced setup

|                                 |   |       |
|---------------------------------|---|-------|
| ▶ Advanced setup                |   |       |
| Enter access code               | → | 📄 110 |
| ▶ Calculated values             | → | 📄 111 |
| ▶ Sensor adjustment             | → | 📄 112 |
| ▶ Totalizer 1 to n              | → | 📄 118 |
| ▶ Custody transfer activation   | → | 📄 122 |
| ▶ Custody transfer deactivation | → | 📄 120 |
| ▶ Display                       | → | 📄 124 |
| ▶ WLAN settings                 | → | 📄 129 |
| ▶ Viscosity                     | → | 📄 131 |
| ▶ Concentration                 | → | 📄 132 |
| ▶ Petroleum                     | → | 📄 132 |
| ▶ Heartbeat setup               | → | 📄 132 |
| ▶ Configuration backup          | → | 📄 134 |
| ▶ Administration                | → | 📄 135 |

## 10.5.1    Using the parameter to enter the access code

**Navigation**

"Setup" menu → Advanced setup

**Parameter overview with brief description**

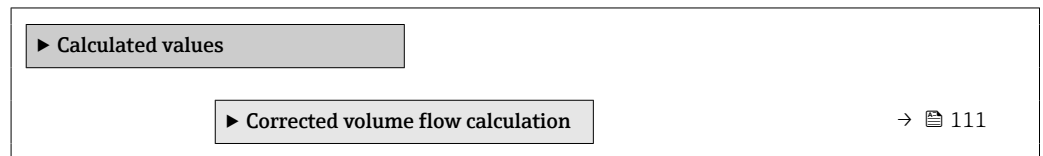
| Parameter         | Description                                                  | User entry                                                                        |
|-------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Enter access code | Enter access code to disable write protection of parameters. | Max. 16-digit character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters |

### 10.5.2 Calculated process variables

The **Calculated values** submenu contains parameters for calculating the corrected volume flow.

#### Navigation

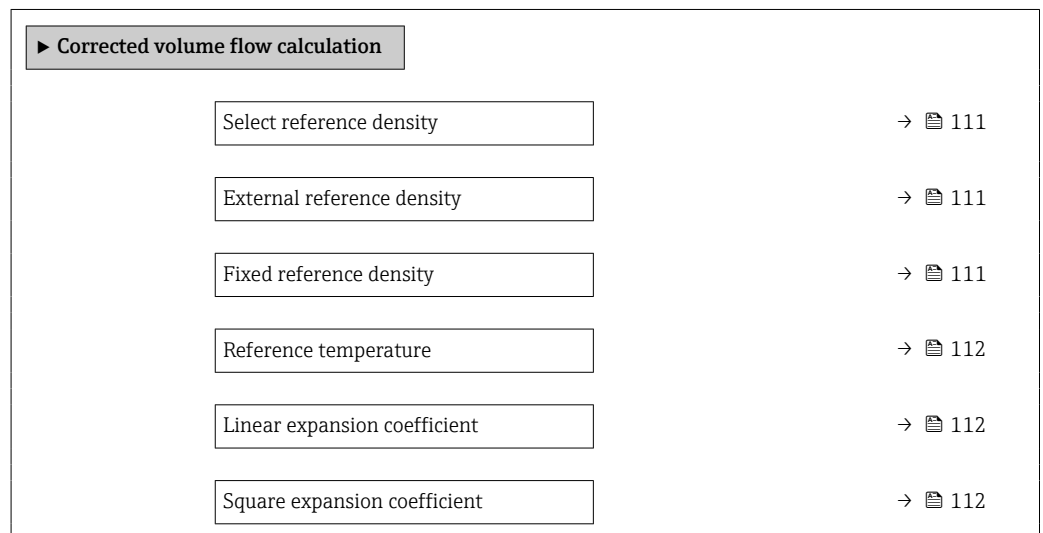
"Setup" menu → Advanced setup → Calculated values



#### "Corrected volume flow calculation" submenu

#### Navigation

"Setup" menu → Advanced setup → Calculated values → Corrected volume flow calculation



#### Parameter overview with brief description

| Parameter                  | Prerequisite                                                                                                               | Description                                                         | Selection / User interface / User entry                                                                                                                                                                       | Factory setting              |
|----------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------|
| Select reference density   | –                                                                                                                          | Select reference density for calculating the corrected volume flow. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Fixed reference density</li> <li>■ Calculated reference density<sup>*</sup></li> <li>■ Current input 1<sup>*</sup></li> <li>■ Current input 2<sup>*</sup></li> </ul> | Calculated reference density |
| External reference density | –                                                                                                                          | Shows external reference density.                                   | Floating point number with sign                                                                                                                                                                               | –                            |
| Fixed reference density    | The <b>Fixed reference density</b> option is selected in the <b>Corrected volume flow calculation</b> parameter parameter. | Enter fixed value for reference density.                            | Positive floating-point number                                                                                                                                                                                | 1 kg/Nl                      |

| Parameter                    | Prerequisite                                                                                                                    | Description                                                                                                                                      | Selection / User interface / User entry | Factory setting                           |
|------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|
| Reference temperature        | The <b>Calculated reference density</b> option is selected in the <b>Corrected volume flow calculation</b> parameter parameter. | Enter reference temperature for calculating the reference density.                                                                               | −273.15 to 99 999 °C                    | Country-specific:<br>■ +20 °C<br>■ +68 °F |
| Linear expansion coefficient | The <b>Calculated reference density</b> option is selected in the <b>Corrected volume flow calculation</b> parameter parameter. | Enter linear, medium-specific expansion coefficient for calculating the reference density.                                                       | Signed floating-point number            | 0.0 1/K                                   |
| Square expansion coefficient | The <b>Calculated reference density</b> option is selected in the <b>Corrected volume flow calculation</b> parameter parameter. | For media with a non-linear expansion pattern: enter the quadratic, medium-specific expansion coefficient for calculating the reference density. | Signed floating-point number            | 0.0 1/K²                                  |

\* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

10.5.3 Carrying out a sensor adjustment

The **Sensor adjustment** submenu contains parameters that pertain to the functionality of the sensor.

Navigation

"Setup" menu → Advanced setup → Sensor adjustment

► Sensor adjustment

Installation direction

→ ⓘ 112

Installation angle pitch

→ ⓘ 112

Installation angle roll

→ ⓘ 112

► Zero verification

→ ⓘ 116

► Zero adjustment

→ ⓘ 117

Parameter overview with brief description

| Parameter                | Description                             | Selection / User entry           | Factory setting |
|--------------------------|-----------------------------------------|----------------------------------|-----------------|
| Installation direction   | Select sign of flow direction.          | ■ Forward flow<br>■ Reverse flow | Forward flow    |
| Installation angle pitch | Enter the installation angle in degree. | −90 to +90 °                     | 0 °             |
| Installation angle roll  | Enter the installation angle in degree. | −180 to 180 °                    | 0 °             |

## Density adjustment

-  With density adjustment, a high level of accuracy is achieved only at the point of adjustment and at the relevant density and temperature. However, the accuracy of a density adjustment is only ever as good as the quality of the reference measuring data provided. Therefore it is not a substitute for special density calibration.

### Performing density adjustment

-  Note the following before performing the adjustment:
- A density adjustment only makes sense if there is little variation in the operating conditions and the density adjustment is performed under the operating conditions.
  - The density adjustment scales the internally computed density value with a user-specific slope and offset.
  - A 1-point or 2-point density adjustment can be performed.
  - For a 2-point density adjustment, there must be a difference of at least 0.2 kg/l between the two target density values.
  - The reference media must be gas-free or pressurized so that any gas they contain is compressed.
  - The reference density measurements must be performed at the same medium temperature that prevails in the process, as otherwise the density adjustment will not be accurate.
  - The correction resulting from the density adjustment can be deleted with the **Restore original** option.

### "1 point adjustment" option

1. In the **Density adjustment mode** parameter, select the **1 point adjustment** option and confirm.
2. In the **Density setpoint 1** parameter, enter the density value and confirm.
  - ↳ In the **Execute density adjustment** parameter the following options are now available:
    - Ok
    - Measure density 1 option**
    - Restore original
3. Select the **Measure density 1 option** and confirm.
4. If 100% was reached in the **Progress** parameter on the display and the **Ok** option is displayed in the **Execute density adjustment** parameter, then confirm.
  - ↳ In the **Execute density adjustment** parameter the following options are now available:
    - Ok
    - Calculate
    - Cancel
5. Select the **Calculate** option and confirm.

If the adjustment was completed successfully, the **Density adjustment factor** parameter and the **Density adjustment offset** parameter and the values calculated for them are shown on the display.

### "2 point adjustment" option

1. In the **Density adjustment mode** parameter, select the **2 point adjustment** option and confirm.
2. In the **Density setpoint 1** parameter, enter the density value and confirm.

3. In the **Density setpoint 2** parameter, enter the density value and confirm.  
↳ In the **Execute density adjustment** parameter the following options are now available:  
Ok  
Measure density 1  
Restore original
4. Select the **Measure density 1** option and confirm.  
↳ In the **Execute density adjustment** parameter the following options are now available:  
Ok  
Measure density 2  
Restore original
5. Select the **Measure density 2** option and confirm.  
↳ In the **Execute density adjustment** parameter the following options are now available:  
Ok  
Calculate  
Cancel
6. Select the **Calculate** option and confirm.

If the **Density adjust failure** option is displayed in the **Execute density adjustment** parameter, call up the options and select the **Cancel** option. The density adjustment is canceled and can be repeated.

If the adjustment was completed successfully, the **Density adjustment factor** parameter and the **Density adjustment offset** parameter and the values calculated for them are shown on the display.

Navigation

"Expert" menu → Sensor → Sensor adjustment → Density adjustment

| ► Density adjustment       |   |       |
|----------------------------|---|-------|
| Density adjustment mode    | → | 📄 115 |
| Density setpoint 1         | → | 📄 115 |
| Density setpoint 2         | → | 📄 115 |
| Execute density adjustment | → | 📄 115 |
| Progress                   | → | 📄 115 |
| Density adjustment factor  | → | 📄 115 |
| Density adjustment offset  | → | 📄 115 |

## Parameter overview with brief description

| Parameter                  | Prerequisite                                                                                       | Description                                                                    | Selection / User entry / User interface                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Factory setting         |
|----------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------|
| Density adjustment mode    | –                                                                                                  | Select the method for field density adjustment to correct the factory setting. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ 1 point adjustment</li> <li>■ 2 point adjustment</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | 1 point adjustment      |
| Density setpoint 1         | –                                                                                                  | Enter density for the first reference media.                                   | The entry depends on the unit selected in the <b>Density unit</b> parameter (0555).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | 1 000 kg/m <sup>3</sup> |
| Density setpoint 2         | In the <b>Density adjustment mode</b> parameter, the <b>2 point adjustment</b> option is selected. | Enter density for the second reference media.                                  | The entry depends on the unit selected in the <b>Density unit</b> parameter (0555).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | 1 000 kg/m <sup>3</sup> |
| Execute density adjustment | –                                                                                                  | Select the next step to be performed for the density adjustment.               | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Cancel<sup>*</sup></li> <li>■ Busy<sup>*</sup></li> <li>■ Ok<sup>*</sup></li> <li>■ Density adjust failure<sup>*</sup></li> <li>■ Measure density 1<sup>*</sup></li> <li>■ Measure density 2<sup>*</sup></li> <li>■ Calculate<sup>*</sup></li> <li>■ Restore original<sup>*</sup></li> </ul> | Ok                      |
| Progress                   | –                                                                                                  | Shows the progress of the process.                                             | 0 to 100 %                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | –                       |
| Density adjustment factor  | –                                                                                                  | Shows the calculated correction factor for the density.                        | Signed floating-point number                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | 1                       |
| Density adjustment offset  | –                                                                                                  | Shows the calculated correction offset for the density.                        | Signed floating-point number                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | 0                       |

\* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

## Zero verification and zero adjustment

All measuring instruments are calibrated in accordance with state-of-the-art technology. Calibration takes place under reference conditions →  200. Therefore, a zero adjustment in the field is generally not required.

Experience shows that zero adjustment is advisable only in special cases:

- To achieve maximum measurement accuracy even with low flow rates.
- Under extreme process or operating conditions (e.g. very high process temperatures or very high-viscosity media).
- For gas applications with low pressure.

 To achieve the highest possible measurement accuracy at low flow rates, the installation must protect the sensor from mechanical stress during operation.

To get a representative zero point, ensure that:

- any flow in the device is prevented during the adjustment
- the process conditions (e.g. pressure, temperature) are stable and representative

Zero verification and zero adjustment cannot be performed if the following process conditions are present:

- Gas pockets  
Ensure that the system has been sufficiently flushed with the medium. Repeat flushing can help to eliminate gas pockets
- Thermal circulation  
In the event of temperature differences (e.g. between the measuring tube inlet and outlet section), induced flow can occur even if the valves are closed due to thermal circulation in the device
- Leaks at the valves  
If the valves are not leak-tight, flow is not sufficiently prevented when determining the zero point

If these conditions cannot be avoided, it is advisable to keep the factory setting for the zero point.

Zero point verification

The zero point can be verified with the **Zero verification** wizard.

Navigation

"Setup" menu → Advanced setup → Sensor adjustment → Zero verification

| ► Zero verification           |   |       |
|-------------------------------|---|-------|
| Process conditions            | → | 📄 116 |
| Progress                      | → | 📄 116 |
| Status                        | → | 📄 117 |
| Additional information        | → | 📄 117 |
| Recommendation:               | → | 📄 117 |
| Root cause                    | → | 📄 117 |
| Abort cause                   | → | 📄 117 |
| Zero point measured           | → | 📄 117 |
| Zero point standard deviation | → | 📄 117 |

Parameter overview with brief description

| Parameter          | Description                           | Selection / User interface                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Factory setting |
|--------------------|---------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|
| Process conditions | Ensure process conditions as follows. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>■ Tubes are completely filled</li><li>■ Process operational pressure applied</li><li>■ No-flow conditions (closed valves)</li><li>■ Process and ambient temperatures stable</li></ul> | –               |
| Progress           | Shows the progress of the process.    | 0 to 100 %                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | –               |

| Parameter                     | Description                                                                                                                                     | Selection / User interface                                                                                                                                                                     | Factory setting |
|-------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|
| Status                        | Shows the status of the process.                                                                                                                | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Busy</li> <li>■ Failed</li> <li>■ Done</li> </ul>                                                                                                     | –               |
| Additional information        | Indicate whether to display additional information.                                                                                             | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Hide</li> <li>■ Show</li> </ul>                                                                                                                       | Hide            |
| Recommendation:               | Indicates whether an adjustment is recommended. Only recommended if the measured zero point deviates significantly from the current zero point. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Do not adjust zero point</li> <li>■ Adjust zero point</li> </ul>                                                                                      | –               |
| Abort cause                   | Indicates why the wizard was aborted.                                                                                                           | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Check process conditions!</li> <li>■ A technical issue has occurred</li> </ul>                                                                        | –               |
| Root cause                    | Shows the diagnostic and remedy.                                                                                                                | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Zero point too high. Ensure no-flow.</li> <li>■ Zero point is unstable. Ensure no-flow.</li> <li>■ Fluctuation high. Avoid 2-phase medium.</li> </ul> | –               |
| Zero point measured           | Shows the zero point measured for the adjustment.                                                                                               | Signed floating-point number                                                                                                                                                                   | –               |
| Zero point standard deviation | Shows the standard deviation of the zero point measured.                                                                                        | Positive floating-point number                                                                                                                                                                 | –               |

### Zero adjust

The zero point can be adjusted with the **Zero adjustment** wizard.



- A zero point verification should be performed before a zero adjustment.
- The zero point can also be adjusted manually: Expert → Sensor → Calibration

### Navigation

"Setup" menu → Advanced setup → Sensor adjustment → Zero adjustment

| ► Zero adjustment                  |        |
|------------------------------------|--------|
| Process conditions                 | →  118 |
| Progress                           | →  118 |
| Status                             | →  118 |
| Root cause                         | →  118 |
| Abort cause                        | →  118 |
| Root cause                         | →  118 |
| Reliability of measured zero point | →  118 |
| Additional information             | →  118 |
| Reliability of measured zero point | →  118 |

|                               |         |
|-------------------------------|---------|
| Zero point measured           | → ⓘ 118 |
| Zero point standard deviation | → ⓘ 118 |
| Select action                 | → ⓘ 118 |

Parameter overview with brief description

| Parameter                          | Description                                              | Selection / User interface                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Factory setting         |
|------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------|
| Process conditions                 | Ensure process conditions as follows.                    | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>■ Tubes are completely filled</li><li>■ Process operational pressure applied</li><li>■ No-flow conditions (closed valves)</li><li>■ Process and ambient temperatures stable</li></ul> | –                       |
| Progress                           | Shows the progress of the process.                       | 0 to 100 %                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | –                       |
| Status                             | Shows the status of the process.                         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>■ Busy</li><li>■ Failed</li><li>■ Done</li></ul>                                                                                                                                      | –                       |
| Abort cause                        | Indicates why the wizard was aborted.                    | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>■ Check process conditions!</li><li>■ A technical issue has occurred</li></ul>                                                                                                        | –                       |
| Root cause                         | Shows the diagnostic and remedy.                         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>■ Zero point too high. Ensure no-flow.</li><li>■ Zero point is unstable. Ensure no-flow.</li><li>■ Fluctuation high. Avoid 2-phase medium.</li></ul>                                  | –                       |
| Reliability of measured zero point | Indicates the reliability of the zero point measured.    | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>■ Not done</li><li>■ Good</li><li>■ Uncertain</li></ul>                                                                                                                               | –                       |
| Additional information             | Indicate whether to display additional information.      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>■ Hide</li><li>■ Show</li></ul>                                                                                                                                                       | Hide                    |
| Zero point measured                | Shows the zero point measured for the adjustment.        | Signed floating-point number                                                                                                                                                                                                | –                       |
| Zero point standard deviation      | Shows the standard deviation of the zero point measured. | Positive floating-point number                                                                                                                                                                                              | –                       |
| Select action                      | Select the zero point value to apply.                    | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>■ Keep current zero point</li><li>■ Apply zero point measured</li><li>■ Apply factory zero point *</li></ul>                                                                          | Keep current zero point |

\* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

10.5.4 Configuring the totalizer

In the "Totalizer 1 to n" submenu, you can configure the specific totalizer.

Navigation

"Setup" menu → Advanced setup → Totalizer 1 to n

|                                |         |
|--------------------------------|---------|
| ► Totalizer 1 to n             |         |
| Assign process variable 1 to n | → ⓘ 119 |

|                                   |                                                                                           |
|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Process variable unit 1 to n      | →  119 |
| Totalizer 1 to n operation mode   | →  119 |
| Totalizer 1 to n failure behavior | →  119 |

### Parameter overview with brief description

| Parameter                         | Prerequisite                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Description                                                                                     | Selection                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Factory setting                                                                          |
|-----------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Assign process variable 1 to n    | –                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Select process variable for totalizer.                                                          | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Off</li> <li>■ Mass flow</li> <li>■ Volume flow</li> <li>■ Corrected volume flow<sup>*</sup></li> <li>■ Target mass flow<sup>*</sup></li> <li>■ Carrier mass flow<sup>*</sup></li> <li>■ Target volume flow<sup>*</sup></li> <li>■ Carrier volume flow<sup>*</sup></li> <li>■ Target corrected volume flow<sup>*</sup></li> <li>■ Carrier corrected volume flow<sup>*</sup></li> <li>■ Raw value mass flow</li> </ul> | Mass flow                                                                                |
| Process variable unit 1 to n      | A process variable is selected in the <b>Assign process variable</b> parameter (→  119) of the <b>Totalizer 1 to n</b> submenu. | Select the unit for the process variable of the totalizer.                                      | Unit choose list                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Depends on country: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ kg</li> <li>■ lb</li> </ul> |
| Totalizer 1 to n operation mode   | A process variable is selected in the <b>Assign process variable</b> parameter (→  119) of the <b>Totalizer 1 to n</b> submenu. | Select totalizer operation mode, e.g. only totalize forward flow or only totalize reverse flow. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Net</li> <li>■ Forward</li> <li>■ Reverse</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Net                                                                                      |
| Totalizer 1 to n failure behavior | A process variable is selected in the <b>Assign process variable</b> parameter (→  119) of the <b>Totalizer 1 to n</b> submenu. | Select totalizer behavior in the event of a device alarm.                                       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Hold</li> <li>■ Continue</li> <li>■ Last valid value + continue</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Hold                                                                                     |

\* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

10.5.5 "Custody transfer activation" wizard

In the **Display** submenu you can set all the parameters associated with the configuration of the local display.

Navigation

"Setup" menu → Advanced setup → Custody transfer deactivation

► Custody transfer activation

Authorized user login

→  120

Password

→  120

Login state

→  120

Display test

→  120

Year

→  120

Month

→  121

Day

→  121

AM/PM

→  121

Hour

→  121

Minute

→  121

Clear custody transfer logbook

→  121

Number of logbook entries

→  121

Checksum

→  121

Toggle DIP switch

→  121

Parameter overview with brief description

| Parameter             | Description                              | User entry / User interface / Selection                              | Factory setting |
|-----------------------|------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|
| Authorized user login | Enter a specified authorized user login. | Authorized user login                                                | EH000           |
| Password              | Enter a specified password.              | 0 to 999 999                                                         | 177 801         |
| Login state           | Display login status.                    | <div><div>■</div> Logged in</div> <div><div>■</div> Logged out</div> | Logged out      |
| Display test          | Start or cancel display test.            | <div><div>■</div> Cancel</div> <div><div>■</div> Start</div>         | Cancel          |
| Year                  | Enter the year.                          | 9 to 99                                                              | 10              |

| Parameter                      | Description                                | User entry / User interface / Selection                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Factory setting |
|--------------------------------|--------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|
| Month                          | Enter the month.                           | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ January</li> <li>■ February</li> <li>■ March</li> <li>■ April</li> <li>■ May</li> <li>■ June</li> <li>■ July</li> <li>■ August</li> <li>■ September</li> <li>■ October</li> <li>■ November</li> <li>■ December</li> </ul> | January         |
| Day                            | Enter the day.                             | 1 to 31 d                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | 1 d             |
| AM/PM                          | Select AM/PM.                              | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ AM</li> <li>■ PM</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                               | AM              |
| Hour                           | Enter the hour.                            | 0 to 23 h                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | 12 h            |
| Minute                         | Enter the minutes.                         | 0 to 59 min                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | 0 min           |
| Clear custody transfer logbook | Delete custody transfer logbook selection. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Cancel</li> <li>■ Clear data</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                   | Cancel          |
| Number of logbook entries      | Display the recorded logbook entries.      | 0...30                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | 0               |
| Checksum                       | Shows the firmware's checksum.             | Positive integer                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | –               |
| Toggle DIP switch              | Display the DIP switch status.             | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Off</li> <li>■ On</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                              | Off             |

10.5.6 "Custody transfer deactivation" wizard

Navigation

"Setup" menu → Advanced setup → Custody transfer activation

► Custody transfer deactivation

Authorized user login

→ ⓘ 122

Password

→ ⓘ 122

Login state

→ ⓘ 122

Year

→ ⓘ 122

Month

→ ⓘ 122

Day

→ ⓘ 122

AM/PM

→ ⓘ 122

Hour

→ ⓘ 122

Minute

→ ⓘ 123

Toggle DIP switch

→ ⓘ 123

Parameter overview with brief description

| Parameter             | Description                              | User entry / User interface / Selection                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Factory setting |
|-----------------------|------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|
| Authorized user login | Enter a specified authorized user login. | Authorized user login                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | EH000           |
| Password              | Enter a specified password.              | 0 to 999 999                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | 177 801         |
| Login state           | Display login status.                    | <div><div>■ Logged in</div><div>■ Logged out</div></div>                                                                                                                                                                                          | Logged out      |
| Year                  | Enter the year.                          | 9 to 99                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | 10              |
| Month                 | Enter the month.                         | <div><div>■ January</div><div>■ February</div><div>■ March</div><div>■ April</div><div>■ May</div><div>■ June</div><div>■ July</div><div>■ August</div><div>■ September</div><div>■ October</div><div>■ November</div><div>■ December</div></div> | January         |
| Day                   | Enter the day.                           | 1 to 31 d                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | 1 d             |
| AM/PM                 | Select AM/PM.                            | <div><div>■ AM</div><div>■ PM</div></div>                                                                                                                                                                                                         | AM              |
| Hour                  | Enter the hour.                          | 0 to 23 h                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | 12 h            |

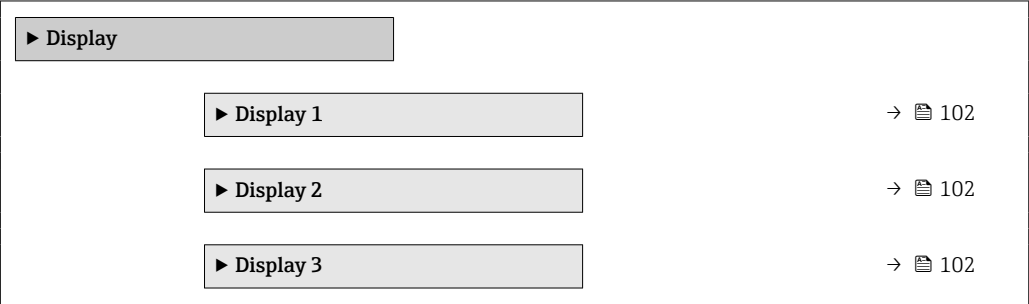
| Parameter         | Description                    | User entry / User interface / Selection    | Factory setting |
|-------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------------------------------|-----------------|
| Minute            | Enter the minutes.             | 0 to 59 min                                | 0 min           |
| Toggle DIP switch | Display the DIP switch status. | <div><div>■ Off</div><div>■ On</div></div> | Off             |

### 10.5.7 Carrying out additional display configurations

In the **Display** submenu you can set all the parameters associated with the configuration of the local display.

**Navigation**

"Setup" menu → Advanced setup → Display



Parameter overview with brief description

| Parameter      | Prerequisite                 | Description                                          | Selection / User entry                                                                                                                                                       | Factory setting    |
|----------------|------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|
| Format display | A local display is provided. | Select how measured values are shown on the display. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>■ 1 value, max. size</li><li>■ 1 bargraph + 1 value</li><li>■ 2 values</li><li>■ 1 value large + 2 values</li><li>■ 4 values</li></ul> | 1 value, max. size |

| Parameter       | Prerequisite                 | Description                                                   | Selection / User entry                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Factory setting |
|-----------------|------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|
| Value 1 display | A local display is provided. | Select the measured value that is shown on the local display. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Mass flow</li> <li>■ Volume flow</li> <li>■ Corrected volume flow *</li> <li>■ Density</li> <li>■ Reference density *</li> <li>■ Temperature</li> <li>■ Pressure</li> <li>■ Dynamic viscosity *</li> <li>■ Dynamic viscosity *</li> <li>■ Kinematic viscosity *</li> <li>■ Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity *</li> <li>■ Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity *</li> <li>■ Totalizer 1</li> <li>■ Totalizer 2</li> <li>■ Totalizer 3</li> <li>■ Concentration *</li> <li>■ Target mass flow *</li> <li>■ Carrier mass flow *</li> <li>■ Target volume flow *</li> <li>■ Carrier volume flow *</li> <li>■ Target corrected volume flow *</li> <li>■ Carrier corrected volume flow *</li> <li>■ Application specific output 0 *</li> <li>■ Application specific output 1 *</li> <li>■ Inhomogeneous medium index</li> <li>■ Suspended bubbles index *</li> <li>■ HBSI *</li> <li>■ Raw value mass flow</li> <li>■ Exciter current 0</li> <li>■ Exciter current 1 *</li> <li>■ Oscillation damping 0</li> <li>■ Oscillation damping 1 *</li> <li>■ Oscillation damping fluctuation 0 *</li> <li>■ Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 *</li> <li>■ Oscillation frequency 0</li> <li>■ Oscillation frequency 1 *</li> <li>■ Frequency fluctuation 0 *</li> <li>■ Frequency fluctuation 1 *</li> <li>■ Oscillation amplitude 0 *</li> <li>■ Oscillation amplitude 1 *</li> </ul> | Mass flow       |

| Parameter             | Prerequisite                                                           | Description                                                   | Selection / User entry                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Factory setting                                                                                  |
|-----------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                       |                                                                        |                                                               | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Signal asymmetry</li> <li>■ Torsion signal asymmetry *</li> <li>■ Carrier pipe temperature *</li> <li>■ Electronics temperature</li> <li>■ Sensor index coil asymmetry</li> <li>■ Test point 0</li> <li>■ Test point 1</li> <li>■ Current output 1</li> <li>■ Current output 2 *</li> <li>■ Current output 3 *</li> </ul> |                                                                                                  |
| 0% bargraph value 1   | A local display is provided.                                           | Enter 0 % value for bar graph display.                        | Signed floating-point number                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Country-specific: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ 0 kg/h</li> <li>■ 0 lb/min</li> </ul> |
| 100% bargraph value 1 | A local display is provided.                                           | Enter 100 % value for bar graph display.                      | Signed floating-point number                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Depends on country and nominal diameter                                                          |
| Decimal places 1      | A measured value is specified in the <b>Value 1 display</b> parameter. | Select the number of decimal places for the display value.    | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ x</li> <li>■ x.x</li> <li>■ x.xx</li> <li>■ x.xxx</li> <li>■ x.xxxx</li> <li>■ x.xxxxx</li> <li>■ x.xxxxxx</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                     | x.xx                                                                                             |
| Value 2 display       | A local display is provided.                                           | Select the measured value that is shown on the local display. | For the picklist, see <b>Value 1 display</b> parameter (→  105)                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | None                                                                                             |
| Decimal places 2      | A measured value is specified in the <b>Value 2 display</b> parameter. | Select the number of decimal places for the display value.    | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ x</li> <li>■ x.x</li> <li>■ x.xx</li> <li>■ x.xxx</li> <li>■ x.xxxx</li> <li>■ x.xxxxx</li> <li>■ x.xxxxxx</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                     | x.xx                                                                                             |
| Value 3 display       | A local display is provided.                                           | Select the measured value that is shown on the local display. | For the picklist, see <b>Value 1 display</b> parameter (→  105)                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | None                                                                                             |
| 0% bargraph value 3   | A selection was made in the <b>Value 3 display</b> parameter.          | Enter 0 % value for bar graph display.                        | Signed floating-point number                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Country-specific: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ 0 kg/h</li> <li>■ 0 lb/min</li> </ul> |
| 100% bargraph value 3 | A selection was made in the <b>Value 3 display</b> parameter.          | Enter 100 % value for bar graph display.                      | Signed floating-point number                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | 0                                                                                                |
| Decimal places 3      | A measured value is specified in the <b>Value 3 display</b> parameter. | Select the number of decimal places for the display value.    | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ x</li> <li>■ x.x</li> <li>■ x.xx</li> <li>■ x.xxx</li> <li>■ x.xxxx</li> <li>■ x.xxxxx</li> <li>■ x.xxxxxx</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                     | x.xx                                                                                             |
| Value 4 display       | A local display is provided.                                           | Select the measured value that is shown on the local display. | For the picklist, see <b>Value 1 display</b> parameter (→  105)                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | None                                                                                             |

| Parameter             | Prerequisite                                                           | Description                                                   | Selection / User entry                                                                                                                                         | Factory setting                                                                                    |
|-----------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Decimal places 4      | A measured value is specified in the <b>Value 4 display</b> parameter. | Select the number of decimal places for the display value.    | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ x</li> <li>■ x.x</li> <li>■ x.xx</li> <li>■ x.xxx</li> <li>■ x.xxxx</li> <li>■ x.xxxxx</li> <li>■ x.xxxxxx</li> </ul> | x.xx                                                                                               |
| Value 5 display       | A local display is provided.                                           | Select the measured value that is shown on the local display. | For the picklist, see <b>Value 1 display</b> parameter (→  105)               | None                                                                                               |
| 0% bargraph value 5   | An option was selected in the <b>Value 5 display</b> parameter.        | Enter 0 % value for bar graph display.                        | Signed floating-point number                                                                                                                                   | Depends on country: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ 0 kg/h</li> <li>■ 0 lb/min</li> </ul> |
| 100% bargraph value 5 | An option was selected in the <b>Value 5 display</b> parameter.        | Enter 100 % value for bar graph display.                      | Signed floating-point number                                                                                                                                   | 0                                                                                                  |
| Decimal places 5      | A measured value is specified in the <b>Value 5 display</b> parameter. | Select the number of decimal places for the display value.    | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ x</li> <li>■ x.x</li> <li>■ x.xx</li> <li>■ x.xxx</li> <li>■ x.xxxx</li> <li>■ x.xxxxx</li> <li>■ x.xxxxxx</li> </ul> | x.xx                                                                                               |
| Value 6 display       | A local display is provided.                                           | Select the measured value that is shown on the local display. | For the picklist, see <b>Value 1 display</b> parameter (→  105)             | None                                                                                               |
| Decimal places 6      | A measured value is specified in the <b>Value 6 display</b> parameter. | Select the number of decimal places for the display value.    | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ x</li> <li>■ x.x</li> <li>■ x.xx</li> <li>■ x.xxx</li> <li>■ x.xxxx</li> <li>■ x.xxxxx</li> <li>■ x.xxxxxx</li> </ul> | x.xx                                                                                               |
| Value 7 display       | A local display is provided.                                           | Select the measured value that is shown on the local display. | For the picklist, see <b>Value 1 display</b> parameter (→  105)             | None                                                                                               |
| 0% bargraph value 7   | An option was selected in the <b>Value 7 display</b> parameter.        | Enter 0 % value for bar graph display.                        | Signed floating-point number                                                                                                                                   | Depends on country: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ 0 kg/h</li> <li>■ 0 lb/min</li> </ul> |
| 100% bargraph value 7 | An option was selected in the <b>Value 7 display</b> parameter.        | Enter 100 % value for bar graph display.                      | Signed floating-point number                                                                                                                                   | 0                                                                                                  |
| Decimal places 7      | A measured value is specified in the <b>Value 7 display</b> parameter. | Select the number of decimal places for the display value.    | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ x</li> <li>■ x.x</li> <li>■ x.xx</li> <li>■ x.xxx</li> <li>■ x.xxxx</li> <li>■ x.xxxxx</li> <li>■ x.xxxxxx</li> </ul> | x.xx                                                                                               |
| Value 8 display       | A local display is provided.                                           | Select the measured value that is shown on the local display. | For the picklist, see <b>Value 1 display</b> parameter (→  105)             | None                                                                                               |

| Parameter        | Prerequisite                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Description                                                                         | Selection / User entry                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Factory setting                                                          |
|------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Decimal places 8 | A measured value is specified in the <b>Value 8 display</b> parameter.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Select the number of decimal places for the display value.                          | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ x</li> <li>■ x.x</li> <li>■ x.xx</li> <li>■ x.xxx</li> <li>■ x.xxxx</li> <li>■ x.xxxxx</li> <li>■ x.xxxxxx</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | x.xx                                                                     |
| Display language | A local display is provided.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Set display language.                                                               | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ English</li> <li>■ Deutsch</li> <li>■ Français</li> <li>■ Español</li> <li>■ Italiano</li> <li>■ Nederlands</li> <li>■ Portuguesa</li> <li>■ Polski</li> <li>■ русский язык (Russian)</li> <li>■ Svenska</li> <li>■ Türkçe</li> <li>■ 中文 (Chinese)</li> <li>■ 日本語 (Japanese)</li> <li>■ 한국어 (Korean)</li> <li>■ tiếng Việt (Vietnamese) *</li> <li>■ čeština (Czech)</li> </ul> | English<br>(alternatively, the ordered language is preset in the device) |
| Display interval | A local display is provided.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Set time measured values are shown on display if display alternates between values. | 1 to 10 s                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | 5 s                                                                      |
| Display damping  | A local display is provided.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Set display reaction time to fluctuations in the measured value.                    | 0.0 to 999.9 s                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | 0.0 s                                                                    |
| Header           | A local display is provided.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Select header contents on local display.                                            | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Device tag</li> <li>■ Free text</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Device tag                                                               |
| Header text      | The <b>Free text</b> option is selected in the <b>Header</b> parameter.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Enter display header text.                                                          | Max. 12 characters, such as letters, numbers or special characters (e.g. @, %, /)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | -----                                                                    |
| Separator        | A local display is provided.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Select decimal separator for displaying numerical values.                           | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ . (point)</li> <li>■ , (comma)</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | . (point)                                                                |
| Backlight        | One of the following conditions is met: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Order code for "Display; operation", option <b>F</b> "4-line, illum.; touch control"</li> <li>■ Order code for "Display; operation", option <b>G</b> "4-line, illum.; touch control +WLAN"</li> <li>■ Order code for "Display; operation", option <b>O</b> "Remote display 4-line illuminated; 10m/30ft cable; touch control"</li> </ul> | Switch the local display backlight on and off.                                      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Disable</li> <li>■ Enable</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Enable                                                                   |

\* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

### 10.5.8 WLAN configuration

The **WLAN Settings** submenu guides the user systematically through all the parameters that have to be set for the WLAN configuration.

Navigation

"Setup" menu → Advanced setup → WLAN settings

|                          |   |       |
|--------------------------|---|-------|
| ► WLAN settings          |   |       |
| WLAN                     | → | 📖 130 |
| WLAN mode                | → | 📖 130 |
| SSID name                | → | 📖 130 |
| Network security         | → | 📖 131 |
| Security identification  | → | 📖 131 |
| User name                | → | 📖 131 |
| WLAN password            | → | 📖 131 |
| WLAN IP address          | → | 📖 131 |
| WLAN MAC address         | → | 📖 131 |
| WLAN passphrase          | → | 📖 131 |
| WLAN MAC address         | → | 📖 131 |
| Assign SSID name         | → | 📖 131 |
| SSID name                | → | 📖 131 |
| Connection state         | → | 📖 131 |
| Received signal strength | → | 📖 131 |

Parameter overview with brief description

| Parameter | Prerequisite             | Description                                            | Selection / User entry / User interface                                                   | Factory setting   |
|-----------|--------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| WLAN      | –                        | Switch WLAN on and off.                                | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▪ Disable</li><li>▪ Enable</li></ul>                | Enable            |
| WLAN mode | –                        | Select WLAN mode.                                      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▪ WLAN access point</li><li>▪ WLAN Client</li></ul> | WLAN access point |
| SSID name | The client is activated. | Enter the user-defined SSID name (max. 32 characters). | –                                                                                         | –                 |

| Parameter                | Prerequisite                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Selection / User entry / User interface                                                                                                                                                        | Factory setting                                                                         |
|--------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Network security         | –                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Select the security type of the WLAN network.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Unsecured</li> <li>■ WPA2-PSK</li> <li>■ EAP-PEAP with MSCHAPv2 *</li> <li>■ EAP-PEAP MSCHAPv2 no server authentic. *</li> <li>■ EAP-TLS *</li> </ul> | WPA2-PSK                                                                                |
| Security identification  | –                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Select security settings and download these settings via menu Data management > Security > WLAN.                                                                                                                                                                                             | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Trusted issuer certificate</li> <li>■ Device certificate</li> <li>■ Device private key</li> </ul>                                                     | –                                                                                       |
| User name                | –                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Enter user name.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | –                                                                                                                                                                                              | –                                                                                       |
| WLAN password            | –                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Enter WLAN password.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | –                                                                                                                                                                                              | –                                                                                       |
| WLAN IP address          | –                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Enter IP address of the WLAN interface of the device.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | 4 octet: 0 to 255 (in the particular octet)                                                                                                                                                    | 192.168.1.212                                                                           |
| WLAN MAC address         | –                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Enter MAC address of the WLAN interface of the device.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Unique 12-digit character string comprising letters and numbers                                                                                                                                | Each measuring device is given an individual address.                                   |
| WLAN passphrase          | The <b>WPA2-PSK</b> option is selected in the <b>Security type</b> parameter.                                                                                                                                                          | Enter the network key (8 to 32 characters).<br> The network key supplied with the device should be changed during commissioning for security reasons.                                                     | 8 to 32-digit character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters (without spaces)                                                                                             | Serial number of the measuring device (e.g. L100A802000)                                |
| Assign SSID name         | –                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Select which name will be used for SSID: device tag or user-defined name.                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Device tag</li> <li>■ User-defined</li> </ul>                                                                                                         | User-defined                                                                            |
| SSID name                | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ The <b>User-defined</b> option is selected in the <b>Assign SSID name</b> parameter.</li> <li>■ The <b>WLAN access point</b> option is selected in the <b>WLAN mode</b> parameter.</li> </ul> | Enter the user-defined SSID name (max. 32 characters).<br> The user-defined SSID name may only be assigned once. If the SSID name is assigned more than once, the devices can interfere with one another. | Max. 32-digit character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters                                                                                                              | EH_device designation_last 7 digits of the serial number (e.g. EH_Promass_300_A 802000) |
| Connection state         | –                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Displays the connection status.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Connected</li> <li>■ Not connected</li> </ul>                                                                                                         | Not connected                                                                           |
| Received signal strength | –                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Shows the received signal strength.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Low</li> <li>■ Medium</li> <li>■ High</li> </ul>                                                                                                      | High                                                                                    |

\* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

### 10.5.9 Viscosity application package

 For detailed information on the parameter descriptions for the Viscosity application package, see the Special Documentation for the device →  222

#### Navigation

"Setup" menu → Advanced setup → Viscosity

10.5.10 Concentration Measurement application package

 For detailed information on the parameter descriptions for the Concentration application package, see the Special Documentation for the device →  222

Navigation

"Setup" menu → Advanced setup → Concentration

10.5.11 Petroleum application package

 For detailed information on the parameter descriptions for the Petroleum application package, see the Special Documentation for the device →  222

Navigation

"Setup" menu → Advanced setup → Petroleum

10.5.12 Heartbeat Technology application package

 For detailed information on the parameter descriptions for the application package, see the Special Documentation for the device →  222

Navigation

"Setup" menu → Advanced setup → Heartbeat setup

▶ Heartbeat setup

▶ Heartbeat base settings

→  132

▶ Heartbeat Monitoring

→  133

Performing Heartbeat Technology basic setup

**Heartbeat setup** submenu guides the user systematically through all the parameters that can be used for the Heartbeat Technology basic setup.

 The Heartbeat Technology verification wizard only appears if the device has the Heartbeat Verification+Monitoring application package.

*"Heartbeat base settings" submenu*

Navigation

"Setup" menu → Advanced setup → Heartbeat setup → Heartbeat base settings

▶ Heartbeat base settings

Plant operator

→  133

Location

→  133

**Parameter overview with brief description**

| Parameter                         | Description                                                                         | Selection / User entry                                                           | Factory setting |
|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|
| Record application reference data | Record the actual device values as reference basis for monitoring and verification. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Cancel</li> <li>■ Start</li> </ul>      | Cancel          |
| Record application reference data | Record the actual device values as reference basis for monitoring and verification. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Cancel</li> <li>■ Start</li> </ul>      | Cancel          |
| Plant operator                    | Enter the plant operator.                                                           | Max. 32 characters such as letters, numbers or special characters (e.g. @, %, /) | –               |
| Location                          | Enter the location.                                                                 | Max. 32 characters such as letters, numbers or special characters (e.g. @, %, /) | –               |

**Heartbeat Verification****Navigation**

"Setup" menu → Advanced setup → Heartbeat setup → Heartbeat Verification

► Heartbeat Verification

**Parameter overview with brief description**

| Parameter             | Description                                   | Selection                                                                                                                                                                                   | Factory setting           |
|-----------------------|-----------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------|
| Select reference data | Choose which data are used as reference data. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Application data *</li> <li>■ Factory air calibration *</li> <li>■ Factory water calibration *</li> <li>■ No reference data available *</li> </ul> | Factory water calibration |

\* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

**Heartbeat Monitoring****Navigation**

"Setup" menu → Advanced setup → Heartbeat setup → Heartbeat Monitoring

► Heartbeat Monitoring

Activate monitoring

→ ⓘ 134

HBSI cycle time

→ ⓘ 134

### Parameter overview with brief description

| Parameter           | Prerequisite                                                                                                                     | Description                                                                               | Selection / User entry                                                                                             | Factory setting |
|---------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|
| Activate monitoring | –                                                                                                                                | Activate monitoring to enable cyclic transmission of the HBSI measured value.             | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Off</li> <li>■ Time-controlled HBSI</li> <li>■ Continuous HBSI</li> </ul> | Off             |
| HBSI cycle time     | In the <b>Activate monitoring</b> parameter, the <b>Time-controlled HBSI</b> option is selected.<br>Not available for Promass I. | This parameter can be used to set the cycle time for determining the HBSI measured value. | 0.5 to 4 320 h                                                                                                     | 12 h            |

### 10.5.13 Configuration management

After commissioning, you can save the current device configuration or restore the previous device configuration. The device configuration is managed via the **Configuration management** parameter.

#### Navigation

"Setup" menu → Advanced setup → Configuration backup

|                          |         |
|--------------------------|---------|
| ► Configuration backup   |         |
| Operating time           | → ⓘ 134 |
| Last backup              | → ⓘ 134 |
| Configuration management | → ⓘ 134 |
| Backup state             | → ⓘ 135 |
| Comparison result        | → ⓘ 135 |

### Parameter overview with brief description

| Parameter                | Description                                                        | User interface / Selection                                                                                                                                  | Factory setting |
|--------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|
| Operating time           | Indicates how long the device has been in operation.               | Days (d), hours (h), minutes (m) and seconds (s)                                                                                                            | –               |
| Last backup              | Shows when the last data backup was saved to HistoROM backup.      | Days (d), hours (h), minutes (m) and seconds (s)                                                                                                            | –               |
| Configuration management | Select action for managing the device data in the HistoROM backup. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Cancel</li> <li>■ Execute backup</li> <li>■ Restore *</li> <li>■ Compare *</li> <li>■ Clear backup data</li> </ul> | Cancel          |

| Parameter         | Description                                             | User interface / Selection                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Factory setting |
|-------------------|---------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|
| Backup state      | Shows the current status of data saving or restoring.   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ None</li> <li>■ Backup in progress</li> <li>■ Restoring in progress</li> <li>■ Delete in progress</li> <li>■ Compare in progress</li> <li>■ Restoring failed</li> <li>■ Backup failed</li> </ul> | None            |
| Comparison result | Comparison of current device data with HistoROM backup. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Settings identical</li> <li>■ Settings not identical</li> <li>■ No backup available</li> <li>■ Backup settings corrupt</li> <li>■ Check not done</li> <li>■ Dataset incompatible</li> </ul>      | Check not done  |

\* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

### Function range of "Configuration management" parameter

| Options           | Description                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|-------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Cancel            | No action is executed and the user exits the parameter.                                                                                                                                                   |
| Execute backup    | A backup copy of the current device configuration is saved from the HistoROM backup to the memory of the device. The backup copy includes the transmitter data of the device.                             |
| Restore           | The last backup copy of the device configuration is restored from the display module from the device memory to the device's HistoROM backup. The backup copy includes the transmitter data of the device. |
| Compare           | The device configuration saved in the device memory is compared with the current device configuration of the HistoROM backup.                                                                             |
| Clear backup data | The backup copy of the device configuration is deleted from the memory of the device.                                                                                                                     |



#### *HistoROM backup*

A HistoROM is a "non-volatile" device memory in the form of an EEPROM.



While this action is in progress, the configuration cannot be edited via the local display and a message on the processing status appears on the display.

### 10.5.14 Using parameters for device administration

The **Administration** submenu systematically guides the user through all the parameters that can be used for device administration purposes.

#### Navigation

"Setup" menu → Advanced setup → Administration

|                      |  |       |
|----------------------|--|-------|
| ► Administration     |  |       |
| ► Define access code |  | → 136 |
| ► Reset access code  |  | → 136 |
| Device reset         |  | → 137 |

Using the parameter to define the access code

Complete this wizard to specify an access code for the Maintenance role.

Navigation

"Setup" menu → Advanced setup → Administration → Define access code

► Define access code

Define access code

→ ⓘ 136

Confirm access code

→ ⓘ 136

Parameter overview with brief description

| Parameter           | Description                                                                                   | User entry                                                                        |
|---------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Define access code  | Specify an access code that is required to obtain the access rights for the Maintenance role. | Max. 16-digit character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters |
| Confirm access code | Confirm the access code entered for the Maintenance role.                                     | Max. 16-digit character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters |

Using the parameter to reset the access code

Navigation

"Setup" menu → Advanced setup → Administration → Reset access code

► Reset access code

Operating time

→ ⓘ 136

Reset access code

→ ⓘ 136

Parameter overview with brief description

| Parameter         | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | User interface / User entry                                         | Factory setting |
|-------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|
| Operating time    | Indicates how long the device has been in operation.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Days (d), hours (h), minutes (m) and seconds (s)                    | –               |
| Reset access code | <div>Enter the code provided by Endress+Hauser Technical Support to reset the Maintenance code.</div> <div> For a reset code, contact your Endress+Hauser service organization.</div> <div>The reset code can only be entered via:</div> <div><ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Web browser</li><li>DeviceCare, FieldCare (via CDI-RJ45 service interface)</li><li>Fieldbus</li></ul></div> | Character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters | 0x00            |

### Using the parameter to reset the device

#### Navigation

"Setup" menu → Advanced setup → Administration

### Parameter overview with brief description

| Parameter    | Description                                                                       | Selection                                                                                                                                              | Factory setting |
|--------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|
| Device reset | Reset the device configuration - either entirely or in part - to a defined state. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Cancel</li> <li>■ To delivery settings</li> <li>■ Restart device</li> <li>■ Restore S-DAT backup *</li> </ul> | Cancel          |

\* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

## 10.6 Simulation

Via the **Simulation** submenu, it is possible to simulate various process variables in the process and the device alarm mode and verify downstream signal chains (switching valves or closed-control loops). The simulation can be performed without a real measurement (no flow of medium through the device).

#### Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu → Simulation

|                               |       |
|-------------------------------|-------|
| ► Simulation                  |       |
| ► Process value simulation    | → 138 |
| ► Input simulation            | → 139 |
| ► Output simulation           | → 140 |
| ► Diagnostic event simulation | → 141 |

### Parameter overview with brief description

| Parameter                 | Prerequisite                                                                                | Description                                                     | Selection / User entry                                                  | Factory setting |
|---------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|
| Input signal level        | In the <b>Simulation status input</b> parameter, the <b>On</b> option is selected.          | Select the signal level for the simulation of the status input. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ High</li> <li>■ Low</li> </ul> | High            |
| Current input simulation  | –                                                                                           | Switch simulation of the current input on and off.              | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Off</li> <li>■ On</li> </ul>   | Off             |
| Value current input       | In the <b>Current input 1 to n simulation</b> parameter, the <b>On</b> option is selected.  | Enter the current value for simulation.                         | 0 to 22.5 mA                                                            | 0 mA            |
| Current output simulation | –                                                                                           | Switch the simulation of the current output on and off.         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Off</li> <li>■ On</li> </ul>   | Off             |
| Current output value      | In the <b>Current output 1 to n simulation</b> parameter, the <b>On</b> option is selected. | Enter the current value for simulation.                         | 3.59 to 22.5 mA                                                         | 3.59 mA         |

| Parameter                   | Prerequisite                                                                                               | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Selection / User entry                                                                                  | Factory setting |
|-----------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|
| Frequency output simulation | In the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter, the <b>Frequency</b> option is selected.                           | Switch the simulation of the frequency output on and off.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Off</li> <li>On</li> </ul>                                       | Off             |
| Frequency output value      | In the <b>Frequency simulation 1 to n</b> parameter, the <b>On</b> option is selected.                     | Enter the frequency value for the simulation.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | 0.0 to 12 500.0 Hz                                                                                      | 0.0 Hz          |
| Pulse output simulation     | In the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter, the <b>Pulse</b> option is selected.                               | Set and switch off the pulse output simulation.<br> For <b>Fixed value</b> option: <b>Pulse width</b> parameter (→  96) defines the pulse width of the pulses output. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Off</li> <li>Fixed value</li> <li>Down-counting value</li> </ul> | Off             |
| Pulse value                 | In the <b>Pulse output simulation 1 to n</b> parameter, the <b>Down-counting value</b> option is selected. | Enter the number of pulses for simulation.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | 0 to 65 535                                                                                             | 0               |
| Switch output simulation    | In the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter, the <b>Switch</b> option is selected.                              | Switch the simulation of the switch output on and off.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Off</li> <li>On</li> </ul>                                       | Off             |
| Switch state                | –                                                                                                          | Select the status of the status output for the simulation.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Open</li> <li>Closed</li> </ul>                                  | Open            |
| Relay output simulation     | –                                                                                                          | Switch simulation of the relay output on and off.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Off</li> <li>On</li> </ul>                                       | Off             |
| Switch state                | The <b>On</b> option is selected in the <b>Switch output simulation 1 to n</b> parameter parameter.        | Select status of the relay output for the simulation.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Open</li> <li>Closed</li> </ul>                                  | Open            |
| Pulse output simulation     | –                                                                                                          | Set and switch off the pulse output simulation.<br> For <b>Fixed value</b> option: <b>Pulse width</b> parameter defines the pulse width of the pulses output.                                                                                        | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Off</li> <li>Fixed value</li> <li>Down-counting value</li> </ul> | Off             |
| Pulse value                 | In the <b>Pulse output simulation</b> parameter, the <b>Down-counting value</b> option is selected.        | Set and switch off the pulse output simulation.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | 0 to 65 535                                                                                             | 0               |

### 10.6.1 Process value simulation

#### Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu → Simulation → Process value simulation

|                             |                                                                                             |
|-----------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ► Process value simulation  |                                                                                             |
| Process variable simulation | →  139 |
| Process value               | →  139 |

## Parameter overview with brief description

| Parameter                   | Prerequisite                                                                                                                                                                           | Description                                                             | Selection / User entry                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Factory setting |
|-----------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|
| Process variable simulation | –                                                                                                                                                                                      | Select a process variable for the simulation process that is activated. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Off</li> <li>■ Mass flow</li> <li>■ Volume flow</li> <li>■ Corrected volume flow<sup>*</sup></li> <li>■ Target mass flow<sup>*</sup></li> <li>■ Carrier mass flow<sup>*</sup></li> <li>■ Target volume flow<sup>*</sup></li> <li>■ Carrier volume flow<sup>*</sup></li> <li>■ Target corrected volume flow<sup>*</sup></li> <li>■ Carrier corrected volume flow<sup>*</sup></li> <li>■ Density</li> <li>■ Reference density<sup>*</sup></li> <li>■ Temperature</li> <li>■ Dynamic viscosity<sup>*</sup></li> <li>■ Kinematic viscosity<sup>*</sup></li> <li>■ Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity<sup>*</sup></li> <li>■ Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity<sup>*</sup></li> <li>■ Concentration<sup>*</sup></li> <li>■ Time period signal frequency (TPS)<sup>*</sup></li> </ul> | Off             |
| Process value               | A process variable is selected in the <b>Assign simulation process variable</b> parameter (→  139). | Enter the simulation value for the selected process variable.           | Depends on the process variable selected                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | 0               |

\* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

## 10.6.2 Simulation input

### Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu → Simulation → Input simulation

|                                 |                                                                                             |
|---------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ► Input simulation              |                                                                                             |
| Current input 1 to n simulation | →  140 |
| Value current input 1 to n      | →  140 |
| Status input simulation         | →  140 |
| Input signal level              | →  140 |

Parameter overview with brief description

| Parameter                       | Prerequisite                                                                               | Description                                                     | Selection / User entry                       | Factory setting |
|---------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|-----------------|
| Current input 1 to n simulation | –                                                                                          | Switch simulation of the current input on and off.              | <div><div>■ Off</div><div>■ On</div></div>   | Off             |
| Value current input 1 to n      | In the <b>Current input 1 to n simulation</b> parameter, the <b>On</b> option is selected. | Enter the current value for simulation.                         | 0 to 22.5 mA                                 | 0 mA            |
| Status input simulation         | –                                                                                          | Switch simulation of the status input on and off.               | <div><div>■ Off</div><div>■ On</div></div>   | Off             |
| Input signal level              | –                                                                                          | Select the signal level for the simulation of the status input. | <div><div>■ High</div><div>■ Low</div></div> | High            |

10.6.3 Output simulation

Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu → Simulation → Output simulation

► Output simulation

Current output 1 to n simulation

→  141

Current output 1 to n value

→  141

Frequency output 1 to n simulation

→  141

Frequency output 1 to n value

→  141

Pulse output simulation 1 to n

→  141

Pulse value 1 to n

→  141

Switch output simulation 1 to n

→  141

Switch state 1 to n

→  141

Relay output 1 to n simulation

→  141

Switch state 1 to n

→  141

Pulse output simulation

→  141

Pulse value

→  141

## Parameter overview with brief description

| Parameter                          | Prerequisite                                                                                               | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Selection / User entry                                                                                        | Factory setting |
|------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|
| Current output 1 to n simulation   | –                                                                                                          | Switch the simulation of the current output on and off.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Off</li> <li>■ On</li> </ul>                                         | Off             |
| Current output 1 to n value        | In the <b>Current output 1 to n simulation</b> parameter, the <b>On</b> option is selected.                | Enter the current value for simulation.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | 3.59 to 22.5 mA                                                                                               | 3.59 mA         |
| Frequency output 1 to n simulation | In the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter, the <b>Frequency</b> option is selected.                           | Switch the simulation of the frequency output on and off.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Off</li> <li>■ On</li> </ul>                                         | Off             |
| Frequency output 1 to n value      | In the <b>Frequency simulation 1 to n</b> parameter, the <b>On</b> option is selected.                     | Enter the frequency value for the simulation.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | 0.0 to 12 500.0 Hz                                                                                            | 0.0 Hz          |
| Pulse output simulation 1 to n     | In the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter, the <b>Pulse</b> option is selected.                               | Set and switch off the pulse output simulation.<br> For <b>Fixed value</b> option: <b>Pulse width</b> parameter (→  96) defines the pulse width of the pulses output. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Off</li> <li>■ Fixed value</li> <li>■ Down-counting value</li> </ul> | Off             |
| Pulse value 1 to n                 | In the <b>Pulse output simulation 1 to n</b> parameter, the <b>Down-counting value</b> option is selected. | Enter the number of pulses for simulation.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | 0 to 65 535                                                                                                   | 0               |
| Switch output simulation 1 to n    | In the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter, the <b>Switch</b> option is selected.                              | Switch the simulation of the switch output on and off.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Off</li> <li>■ On</li> </ul>                                         | Off             |
| Switch state 1 to n                | –                                                                                                          | Select the status of the status output for the simulation.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Open</li> <li>■ Closed</li> </ul>                                    | Open            |
| Relay output 1 to n simulation     | –                                                                                                          | Switch simulation of the relay output on and off.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Off</li> <li>■ On</li> </ul>                                         | Off             |
| Switch state 1 to n                | The <b>On</b> option is selected in the <b>Switch output simulation 1 to n</b> parameter parameter.        | Select status of the relay output for the simulation.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Open</li> <li>■ Closed</li> </ul>                                    | Open            |
| Pulse output simulation            | –                                                                                                          | Set and switch off the pulse output simulation.<br> For <b>Fixed value</b> option: <b>Pulse width</b> parameter defines the pulse width of the pulses output.                                                                                        | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Off</li> <li>■ Fixed value</li> <li>■ Down-counting value</li> </ul> | Off             |
| Pulse value                        | In the <b>Pulse output simulation</b> parameter, the <b>Down-counting value</b> option is selected.        | Set and switch off the pulse output simulation.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | 0 to 65 535                                                                                                   | 0               |

## 10.6.4 Diagnostic event simulation

## Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu → Simulation → Diagnostic event simulation

► Diagnostic event simulation

Device alarm simulation

→  142

|                             |                                                                                           |
|-----------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Diagnostic event category   | →  142 |
| Diagnostic event simulation | →  142 |

### Parameter overview with brief description

| Parameter                   | Description                                                  | Selection / User entry                                                                                                      | Factory setting |
|-----------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|
| Device alarm simulation     | Switch the device alarm on and off.                          | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Off</li> <li>On</li> </ul>                                                           | Off             |
| Diagnostic event simulation | Enter service ID of diagnostic event to simulate this event. | Positive integer                                                                                                            | –               |
| Diagnostic event category   | Select a diagnostic event category.                          | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Sensor</li> <li>Electronics</li> <li>Configuration</li> <li>Process</li> </ul>       | Process         |
| Diagnostic event simulation | Select a diagnostic event to simulate this event.            | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Off</li> <li>Diagnostic event picklist (depends on the category selected)</li> </ul> | Off             |

## 10.7 Protecting settings from unauthorized access

The following write protection options exist in order to protect the configuration of the measuring device from unintentional modification:

- Protect access to parameters via access code →  142
- Protect access to local operation via key locking →  59
- Protect access to measuring device via write protection switch →  143

### 10.7.1 Write protection via access code

The effects of the user-specific access code are as follows:

- Via local operation, the parameters for the measuring device configuration are write-protected and their values can no longer be changed.
- Device access is protected via the Web browser, as are the parameters for the measuring device configuration.
- Device access is protected via FieldCare or DeviceCare (via CDI-RJ45 service interface), as are the parameters for the measuring device configuration.

#### Defining the access code via the local display

- Navigate to the **Define access code** parameter (→  136).
- Maximum of 16-digit character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters as the access code.
- Enter the access code again in the **Confirm access code** parameter (→  136) to confirm.

↳ The  symbol appears in front of all write-protected parameters.

-  Disabling parameter write protection via access code →  58.
- If the access code is lost: Resetting the access code →  143.
- The user role with which the user is currently logged in is displayed in **Access status** parameter.
  - Navigation path: Operation → Access status
  - User roles and their access rights →  58

- The device automatically locks the write-protected parameters again if a key is not pressed for 10 minutes in the navigation and editing view.
- The device locks the write-protected parameters automatically after 60 s if the user skips back to the operational display mode from the navigation and editing view.

### Parameters which can always be modified via the local display

Certain parameters that do not affect the measurement are excepted from parameter write protection via the local display. Despite the user-specific access code, they can always be modified, even if the other parameters are locked.

### Defining the access code via the web browser

1. Navigate to the **Define access code** parameter (→  136).
2. Define a 16-digit (max.) numeric code as the access code.
3. Enter the access code again in the **Confirm access code** parameter (→  136) to confirm.
  - ↳ The web browser switches to the login page.



- Disabling parameter write protection via access code →  58.
- If the access code is lost: Resetting the access code →  143.
- The **Access status** parameter shows which user role the user is currently logged in with.
  - Navigation path: Operation → Access status
  - User roles and their access rights →  58

If no action is performed for 10 minutes, the web browser automatically returns to the login page.

### Resetting the access code

If you misplace the user-specific access code, it is possible to reset the code to the factory setting. A reset code must be entered for this purpose. The user-specific access code can then be defined again afterwards.

*Via Web browser, FieldCare, DeviceCare (via CDI-RJ45 service interface), fieldbus*



You can only obtain a reset code from your local Endress+Hauser service organization. The code must be calculated explicitly for every device.

1. Note down the serial number of the device.
2. Read off the **Operating time** parameter.
3. Contact the local Endress+Hauser service organization and tell them the serial number and the operating time.
  - ↳ Get the calculated reset code.
4. Enter the reset code in the **Reset access code** parameter (→  136).
  - ↳ The access code has been reset to the factory setting **0000**. It can be redefined →  142.

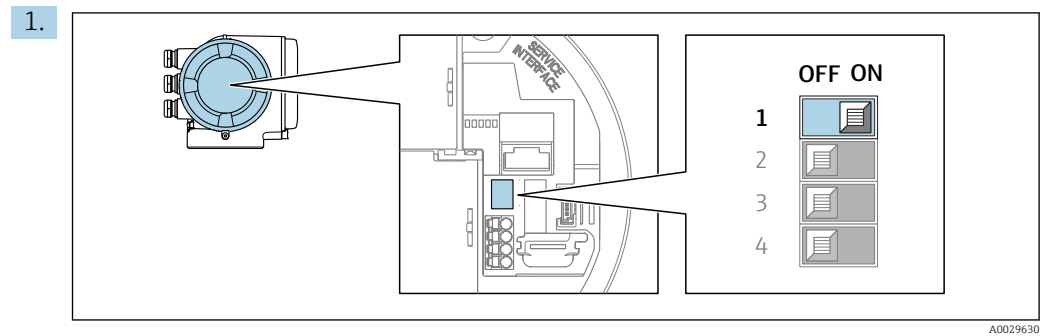


For IT security reasons, the calculated reset code is only valid for 96 hours from the specified operating time and for the specific serial number. If you cannot return to the device within 96 hours, you should either increase the operating time you read out by a few days or switch off the device.

## 10.7.2 Write protection via write protection switch

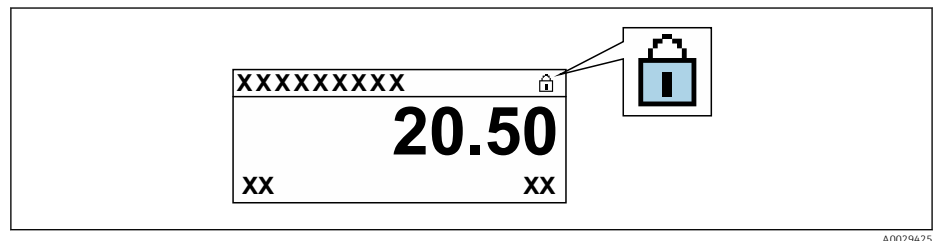
Unlike parameter write protection via a user-specific access code, this allows the user to lock write access to the entire operating menu - apart from the **"Contrast display" parameter**.

The parameter values are now read only and cannot be edited any more (exception "**Contrast display**" parameter):  
Via local display



Setting the write protection (WP) switch on the main electronics module to the **ON** position enables hardware write protection.

- ↳ In the **Locking status** parameter, the **Hardware locked** option is displayed → 145. In addition, on the local display the  symbol appears in front of the parameters in the header of the operational display and in the navigation view.



2. Setting the write protection (WP) switch on the main electronics module to the **OFF** position (factory setting) disables hardware write protection.
- ↳ No option is displayed in the **Locking status** parameter → 145. On the local display, the  symbol disappears from in front of the parameters in the header of the operational display and in the navigation view.

## 11 Operation

### 11.1 Reading the device locking status

Device active write protection: **Locking status** parameter

Operation → Locking status

*Function scope of the "Locking status" parameter*

| Options            | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|--------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| None               | The access authorization displayed in the <b>Access status</b> parameter applies →  58. Only appears on local display.                                          |
| Hardware locked    | The DIP switch for hardware locking is activated on the PCB board. This locks write access to the parameters (e.g. via local display or operating tool) →  143. |
| Temporarily locked | Write access to the parameters is temporarily locked on account of internal processes running in the device (e.g. data upload/download, reset, etc.). Once the internal processing has been completed, the parameters can be changed again.      |

### 11.2 Adjusting the operating language



Detailed information:

- To configure the operating language →  73
- For information on the operating languages supported by the measuring device →  211

### 11.3 Configuring the display

Detailed information:

- On the basic settings for the local display
- On the advanced settings for the local display →  124

### 11.4 Reading off measured values

With the **Measured values** submenu, it is possible to read all the measured values.

#### Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu → Measured values

|                      |                                                                                             |
|----------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ► Measured values    |                                                                                             |
| ► Measured variables | →  146 |
| ► Input values       | →  149 |
| ► Output values      | →  150 |
| ► Totalizers         | →  152 |

11.4.1 "Measured variables" submenu

The **Measured variables** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for each process variable.

Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu → Measured values → Measured variables

|                                       |   |                                                                                           |
|---------------------------------------|---|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ► Measured variables                  |   |                                                                                           |
| Mass flow                             | → |  147   |
| Volume flow                           | → |  147   |
| Corrected volume flow                 | → |  147   |
| Density                               | → |  147   |
| Reference density                     | → |  147   |
| Temperature                           | → |  147   |
| Pressure                              | → |  147 |
| Dynamic viscosity                     | → |  147 |
| Kinematic viscosity                   | → |  147 |
| Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity   | → |  147 |
| Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity | → |  148 |
| Concentration                         | → |  148 |
| Target mass flow                      | → |  148 |
| Carrier mass flow                     | → |  148 |
| Target corrected volume flow          | → |  148 |
| Carrier corrected volume flow         | → |  148 |
| Target volume flow                    | → |  149 |
| Carrier volume flow                   | → |  149 |

## Parameter overview with brief description

| Parameter                           | Prerequisite                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Description                                                                                                                                                                   | User interface               |
|-------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------|
| Mass flow                           | –                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Displays the mass flow that is currently measured.<br><i>Dependency</i><br>The unit is taken from: <b>Mass flow unit</b> parameter (→ 79)                                     | Signed floating-point number |
| Volume flow                         | –                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Displays the volume flow that is currently calculated.<br><i>Dependency</i><br>The unit is taken from the <b>Volume flow unit</b> parameter (→ 79).                           | Signed floating-point number |
| Corrected volume flow               | –                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Displays the corrected volume flow that is currently calculated.<br><i>Dependency</i><br>The unit is taken from: <b>Corrected volume flow unit</b> parameter (→ 79)           | Signed floating-point number |
| Density                             | –                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Shows the density currently measured.<br><i>Dependency</i><br>The unit is taken from the <b>Density unit</b> parameter (→ 80).                                                | Signed floating-point number |
| Reference density                   | –                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Displays the reference density that is currently calculated.<br><i>Dependency</i><br>The unit is taken from: <b>Reference density unit</b> parameter (→ 79)                   | Signed floating-point number |
| Temperature                         | –                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Shows the medium temperature currently measured.<br><i>Dependency</i><br>The unit is taken from: <b>Temperature unit</b> parameter (→ 80)                                     | Signed floating-point number |
| Pressure                            | –                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Displays either a fixed or external pressure value.<br><i>Dependency</i><br>The unit is taken from the <b>Pressure unit</b> parameter (→ 80).                                 | Signed floating-point number |
| Dynamic viscosity                   | For the following order code:<br>"Application package", option EG<br>"Viscosity"<br> The software options currently enabled are displayed in the <b>Software option overview</b> parameter. | Displays the dynamic viscosity that is currently calculated.<br><i>Dependency</i><br>The unit is taken from: <b>Dynamic viscosity unit</b> parameter                          | Signed floating-point number |
| Kinematic viscosity                 | For the following order code:<br>"Application package", option EG<br>"Viscosity"<br> The software options currently enabled are displayed in the <b>Software option overview</b> parameter. | Displays the kinematic viscosity that is currently calculated.<br><i>Dependency</i><br>The unit is taken from: <b>Kinematic viscosity unit</b> parameter                      | Signed floating-point number |
| Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity | For the following order code:<br>"Application package", option EG<br>"Viscosity"<br> The software options currently enabled are displayed in the <b>Software option overview</b> parameter. | Displays the temperature compensation that is currently calculated for the viscosity.<br><i>Dependency</i><br>The unit is taken from: <b>Dynamic viscosity unit</b> parameter | Signed floating-point number |

| Parameter                             | Prerequisite                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | User interface               |
|---------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------|
| Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity | For the following order code:<br>"Application package", option EG "Viscosity"<br> The software options currently enabled are displayed in the <b>Software option overview</b> parameter.                                                                                                                                                           | Displays the temperature compensation that is currently calculated for the kinetic viscosity.<br><br><i>Dependency</i><br>The unit is taken from: <b>Kinematic viscosity unit</b> parameter (0578)                                                                       | Signed floating-point number |
| Concentration                         | For the following order code:<br>Order code for "Application package", option <b>ED</b> "Concentration"<br> The software options currently enabled are displayed in the <b>Software option overview</b> parameter.                                                                                                                                 | Displays the concentration that is currently calculated.<br><br><i>Dependency</i><br>The unit is taken from the <b>Concentration unit</b> parameter.                                                                                                                     | Signed floating-point number |
| Target mass flow                      | With the following conditions:<br>Order code for "Application package", option <b>ED</b> "Concentration"<br> The software options currently enabled are displayed in the <b>Software option overview</b> parameter.                                                                                                                                | Displays the mass flow that is currently measured for the target medium.<br><br><i>Dependency</i><br>The unit is taken from: <b>Mass flow unit</b> parameter (→  79)                    | Signed floating-point number |
| Carrier mass flow                     | With the following conditions:<br>Order code for "Application package", option <b>ED</b> "Concentration"<br> The software options currently enabled are displayed in the <b>Software option overview</b> parameter.                                                                                                                               | Displays the mass flow of the carrier medium that is currently measured.<br><br><i>Dependency</i><br>The unit is taken from: <b>Mass flow unit</b> parameter (→  79)                  | Signed floating-point number |
| Target corrected volume flow          | With the following conditions:<br>▪ Order code for "Application package", option <b>ED</b> "Concentration"<br>▪ The <b>Ethanol in water</b> option or <b>%mass / %volume</b> option is selected in the <b>Liquid type</b> parameter.<br> The software options currently enabled are displayed in the <b>Software option overview</b> parameter.  | Displays the corrected volume flow that is currently measured for the target fluid.<br><br><i>Dependency</i><br>The unit is taken from the <b>Volume flow unit</b> parameter (→  79). | Signed floating-point number |
| Carrier corrected volume flow         | With the following conditions:<br>▪ Order code for "Application package", option <b>ED</b> "Concentration"<br>▪ In the <b>Liquid type</b> parameter, the <b>Ethanol in water</b> option or <b>%mass / %volume</b> option is selected.<br> The software options currently enabled are displayed in the <b>Software option overview</b> parameter. | Displays the corrected volume flow currently measured for the carrier fluid.<br><br><i>Dependency</i><br>The unit is taken from the <b>Volume flow unit</b> parameter (→  79).        | Signed floating-point number |

| Parameter           | Prerequisite                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | User interface               |
|---------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------|
| Target volume flow  | <div>With the following conditions:</div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▪ Order code for "Application package", option <b>ED</b> "Concentration"</li><li>▪ The <b>Ethanol in water</b> option or <b>%mass / %volume</b> option is selected in the <b>Liquid type</b> parameter.</li><li>▪ The <b>%vol</b> option is selected in the <b>Concentration unit</b> parameter.</li></ul> <div> The software options currently enabled are displayed in the <b>Software option overview</b> parameter.</div> | <div>Displays the volume flow currently measured for the target medium.</div> <div><i>Dependency</i><br/>The unit is taken from the <b>Volume flow unit</b> parameter (→  79).</div>  | Signed floating-point number |
| Carrier volume flow | <div>With the following conditions:</div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▪ Order code for "Application package", option <b>ED</b> "Concentration"</li><li>▪ The <b>Ethanol in water</b> option or <b>%mass / %volume</b> option is selected in the <b>Liquid type</b> parameter.</li><li>▪ The <b>%vol</b> option is selected in the <b>Concentration unit</b> parameter.</li></ul> <div> The software options currently enabled are displayed in the <b>Software option overview</b> parameter.</div> | <div>Displays the volume flow currently measured for the carrier medium.</div> <div><i>Dependency</i><br/>The unit is taken from the <b>Volume flow unit</b> parameter (→  79).</div> | Signed floating-point number |

11.4.2 "Input values" submenu

The **Input values** submenu guides you systematically to the individual input values.

Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu → Measured values → Input values

|                        |                                                                                             |
|------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ► Input values         |                                                                                             |
| ► Current input 1 to n | →  149 |
| ► Status input 1 to n  | →  150 |

Input values of current input

The **Current input 1 to n** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for every current input.

Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu → Measured values → Input values → Current input 1 to n

|                         |                                                                                             |
|-------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ► Current input 1 to n  |                                                                                             |
| Measured values 1 to n  | →  150 |
| Measured current 1 to n | →  150 |

Parameter overview with brief description

| Parameter               | Description                                      | User interface               |
|-------------------------|--------------------------------------------------|------------------------------|
| Measured values 1 to n  | Displays the current input value.                | Signed floating-point number |
| Measured current 1 to n | Displays the current value of the current input. | 0 to 22.5 mA                 |

Input values of status input

The **Status input 1 to n** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for every status input.

Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu → Measured values → Input values → Status input 1 to n

► Status input 1 to n

Value status input → 150

Parameter overview with brief description

| Parameter          | Description                           | User interface                     |
|--------------------|---------------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| Value status input | Shows the current input signal level. | <div>■ High</div> <div>■ Low</div> |

11.4.3 Output values

The **Output values** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for every output.

Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu → Measured values → Output values

► Output values

► Current output 1 to n → 150

► Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n → 151

► Relay output 1 to n → 151

► Double pulse output → 152

Output values of current output

The **Value current output** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for every current output.

**Navigation**

"Diagnostics" menu → Measured values → Output values → Value current output 1 to n

|                                |  |       |
|--------------------------------|--|-------|
| ► <b>Current output 1 to n</b> |  |       |
| Output current                 |  | → 151 |
| Measured current               |  | → 151 |

**Parameter overview with brief description**

| Parameter        | Description                                                             | User interface  |
|------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|
| Output current   | Displays the current value currently calculated for the current output. | 3.59 to 22.5 mA |
| Measured current | Displays the current value currently measured for the current output.   | 0 to 30 mA      |

**Output values for pulse/frequency/switch output**

The **Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for every pulse/frequency/switch output.

**Navigation**

"Diagnostics" menu → Measured values → Output values → Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n

|                                               |  |       |
|-----------------------------------------------|--|-------|
| ► <b>Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n</b> |  |       |
| Output frequency                              |  | → 151 |
| Pulse output                                  |  | → 151 |
| Switch state                                  |  | → 151 |

**Parameter overview with brief description**

| Parameter        | Prerequisite                                                                          | Description                                                     | User interface                                                             |
|------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Output frequency | In the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter, the <b>Frequency</b> option is selected.      | Displays the value currently measured for the frequency output. | 0.0 to 12 500.0 Hz                                                         |
| Pulse output     | The <b>Pulse</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter parameter. | Displays the pulse frequency currently output.                  | Positive floating-point number                                             |
| Switch state     | The <b>Switch</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter.          | Displays the current switch output status.                      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Open</li> <li>■ Closed</li> </ul> |

**Output values for relay output**

The **Relay output 1 to n** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for every relay output.

Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu → Measured values → Output values → Relay output 1 to n

► Relay output 1 to n

Switch state

→ 152

Switch cycles

→ 152

Max. switch cycles number

→ 152

Parameter overview with brief description

| Parameter                 | Description                                           | User interface                        |
|---------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| Switch state              | Indicates the current switch state of the output.     | <div>▪ Open</div> <div>▪ Closed</div> |
| Switch cycles             | Shows number of all performed switch cycles.          | Positive integer                      |
| Max. switch cycles number | Shows the maximal number of guaranteed switch cycles. | Positive integer                      |

Output values for double pulse output

The **Double pulse output** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for every double pulse output.

Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu → Measured values → Output values → Double pulse output

► Double pulse output

Pulse output

→ 152

Parameter overview with brief description

| Parameter    | Description                                 | User interface                 |
|--------------|---------------------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| Pulse output | Shows the currently output pulse frequency. | Positive floating-point number |

11.4.4 Totalizer

The **Totalizer** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for every totalizer.

Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu → Measured values → Totalizer

|                           |       |
|---------------------------|-------|
| ► Totalizers              |       |
| Totalizer 1 to n value    | → 153 |
| Totalizer 1 to n overflow | → 153 |

Parameter overview with brief description

| Parameter          | Description                                   | User interface               | Factory setting |
|--------------------|-----------------------------------------------|------------------------------|-----------------|
| Totalizer value    | Displays the current totalizer counter value. | Signed floating-point number | 0 kg            |
| Totalizer overflow | Displays the current totalizer overflow.      | -32 000.0 to 32 000.0        | 0               |

11.5 Adapting the measuring device to the process conditions

The following are available for this purpose:

- Basic settings using the **Setup** menu (→ 73)
- Advanced settings using the **Advanced setup** submenu (→ 110)

11.6 Performing a totalizer reset

The totalizers are reset in the **Operation** submenu:

- Control Totalizer
- Reset all totalizers

Navigation

"Operation" menu → Totalizer handling

|                          |       |
|--------------------------|-------|
| ► Totalizer handling     |       |
| Totalizer 1 to n control | → 154 |
| Preset value 1 to n      | → 154 |
| Reset all totalizers     | → 154 |

### Parameter overview with brief description

| Parameter                | Prerequisite                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Description                                                                                                                                  | Selection / User entry                                                                                                                                                             | Factory setting                                                                          |
|--------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Totalizer 1 to n control | A process variable is selected in the <b>Assign process variable</b> parameter (→  119) of the <b>Totalizer 1 to n</b> submenu. | Operate the totalizer.                                                                                                                       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Totalize</li> <li>Reset + hold *</li> <li>Preset + hold *</li> <li>Reset + totalize</li> <li>Preset + totalize *</li> <li>Hold *</li> </ul> | Totalize                                                                                 |
| Preset value 1 to n      | A process variable is selected in the <b>Assign process variable</b> parameter (→  119) of the <b>Totalizer 1 to n</b> submenu. | Specify start value for totalizer.<br><i>Dependency</i><br> | Signed floating-point number                                                                                                                                                       | Depends on country: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>0 kg</li> <li>0 lb</li> </ul> |
| Reset all totalizers     | –                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Reset all totalizers to 0 and start.                                                                                                         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Cancel</li> <li>Reset + totalize</li> </ul>                                                                                                 | Cancel                                                                                   |

\* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

#### 11.6.1 Function scope of "Control Totalizer" parameter

| Options                         | Description                                                                                                                 |
|---------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Totalize                        | The totalizer is started or continues running.                                                                              |
| Reset + hold                    | The totaling process is stopped and the totalizer is reset to 0.                                                            |
| Preset + hold <sup>1)</sup>     | The totaling process is stopped and the totalizer is set to its defined start value from the <b>Preset value</b> parameter. |
| Reset + totalize                | The totalizer is reset to 0 and the totaling process is restarted.                                                          |
| Preset + totalize <sup>1)</sup> | The totalizer is set to the defined start value in the <b>Preset value</b> parameter and the totaling process is restarted. |
| Hold                            | Totalizing is stopped.                                                                                                      |

1) Visible depending on the order options or device settings

#### 11.6.2 Function range of "Reset all totalizers" parameter

| Options          | Description                                                                                                           |
|------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Cancel           | No action is executed and the user exits the parameter.                                                               |
| Reset + totalize | Resets all totalizers to 0 and restarts the totaling process. This deletes all the previously aggregated flow values. |

### 11.7 Displaying the measured value history

The **Extended HistoROM** application package must be enabled in the device (order option) for the **Data logging** submenu to appear. This contains all the parameters for the measured value history.

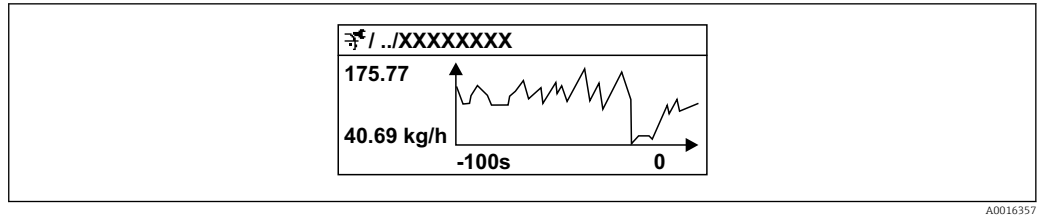


Data logging is also available via:

- Plant Asset Management Tool FieldCare →  70.
- Web browser

#### Function scope

- A total of 1000 measured values can be stored
- 4 logging channels
- Adjustable logging interval for data logging
- Displays the measured value trend for each logging channel in the form of a chart



A0016357

27 Chart of a measured value trend

- x-axis: depending on the number of channels selected displays 250 to 1000 measured values of a process variable.
- y-axis: displays the approximate measured value span and constantly adapts this to the ongoing measurement.

**i** If the length of the logging interval or the assignment of the process variables to the channels is changed, the content of the data logging is deleted.

### Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu → Data logging

| ► Data logging          |   |     |
|-------------------------|---|-----|
| Assign channel 1        | → | 156 |
| Assign channel 2        | → | 157 |
| Assign channel 3        | → | 157 |
| Assign channel 4        | → | 157 |
| Logging interval        | → | 157 |
| Clear logging data      | → | 157 |
| Data logging            | → | 157 |
| Logging delay           | → | 157 |
| Data logging control    | → | 157 |
| Data logging status     | → | 158 |
| Entire logging duration | → | 158 |

## Parameter overview with brief description

| Parameter        | Prerequisite                                                   | Description                                 | Selection / User entry / User interface                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Factory setting |
|------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|
| Assign channel 1 | The <b>Extended HistoROM</b> application package is available. | Assign process variable to logging channel. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Off</li> <li>■ Mass flow</li> <li>■ Volume flow</li> <li>■ Corrected volume flow *</li> <li>■ Density</li> <li>■ Reference density *</li> <li>■ Temperature</li> <li>■ Pressure</li> <li>■ Dynamic viscosity *</li> <li>■ Kinematic viscosity *</li> <li>■ Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity *</li> <li>■ Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity *</li> <li>■ Concentration *</li> <li>■ Target mass flow *</li> <li>■ Carrier mass flow *</li> <li>■ Target volume flow *</li> <li>■ Carrier volume flow *</li> <li>■ Target corrected volume flow *</li> <li>■ Carrier corrected volume flow *</li> <li>■ Application specific output 0 *</li> <li>■ Application specific output 1 *</li> <li>■ Inhomogeneous medium index</li> <li>■ Suspended bubbles index *</li> <li>■ HBSI *</li> <li>■ Raw value mass flow</li> <li>■ Exciter current 0</li> <li>■ Exciter current 1 *</li> <li>■ Oscillation damping 0</li> <li>■ Oscillation damping 1 *</li> <li>■ Oscillation damping fluctuation 0 *</li> <li>■ Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 *</li> <li>■ Oscillation frequency 0</li> <li>■ Oscillation frequency 1 *</li> <li>■ Frequency fluctuation 0 *</li> <li>■ Frequency fluctuation 1 *</li> <li>■ Oscillation amplitude *</li> <li>■ Oscillation amplitude 1 *</li> </ul> | Off             |

| Parameter            | Prerequisite                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Description                                                                                                                          | Selection / User entry / User interface                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Factory setting |
|----------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|
|                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                                                                                                                                      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Oscillation amplitude 1 *</li> <li>■ Signal asymmetry</li> <li>■ Torsion signal asymmetry *</li> <li>■ Carrier pipe temperature *</li> <li>■ Electronics temperature</li> <li>■ Sensor index coil asymmetry</li> <li>■ Test point 0</li> <li>■ Test point 1</li> <li>■ Current output 1 *</li> <li>■ Current output 2 *</li> <li>■ Current output 3 *</li> </ul> |                 |
| Assign channel 2     | <p>The <b>Extended HistoROM</b> application package is available.</p> <p> The software options currently enabled are displayed in the <b>Software option overview</b> parameter.</p>   | Assign a process variable to logging channel.                                                                                        | For the picklist, see <b>Assign channel 1</b> parameter (→  156)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Off             |
| Assign channel 3     | <p>The <b>Extended HistoROM</b> application package is available.</p> <p> The software options currently enabled are displayed in the <b>Software option overview</b> parameter.</p> | Assign a process variable to logging channel.                                                                                        | For the picklist, see <b>Assign channel 1</b> parameter (→  156)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Off             |
| Assign channel 4     | <p>The <b>Extended HistoROM</b> application package is available.</p> <p> The software options currently enabled are displayed in the <b>Software option overview</b> parameter.</p> | Assign a process variable to logging channel.                                                                                        | For the picklist, see <b>Assign channel 1</b> parameter (→  156)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Off             |
| Logging interval     | The <b>Extended HistoROM</b> application package is available.                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Define the logging interval for data logging. This value defines the time interval between the individual data points in the memory. | 0.1 to 3 600.0 s                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | 1.0 s           |
| Clear logging data   | The <b>Extended HistoROM</b> application package is available.                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Clear the entire logging data.                                                                                                       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Cancel</li> <li>■ Clear data</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Cancel          |
| Data logging         | –                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Select the type of data logging.                                                                                                     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Overwriting</li> <li>■ Not overwriting</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Overwriting     |
| Logging delay        | In the <b>Data logging</b> parameter, the <b>Not overwriting</b> option is selected.                                                                                                                                                                                    | Enter the time delay for measured value logging.                                                                                     | 0 to 999 h                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | 0 h             |
| Data logging control | In the <b>Data logging</b> parameter, the <b>Not overwriting</b> option is selected.                                                                                                                                                                                    | Start and stop measured value logging.                                                                                               | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ None</li> <li>■ Delete + start</li> <li>■ Stop</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | None            |

| Parameter               | Prerequisite                                                                         | Description                                 | Selection / User entry / User interface                                                                  | Factory setting |
|-------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|
| Data logging status     | In the <b>Data logging</b> parameter, the <b>Not overwriting</b> option is selected. | Displays the measured value logging status. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Done</li><li>Delay active</li><li>Active</li><li>Stopped</li></ul> | Done            |
| Entire logging duration | In the <b>Data logging</b> parameter, the <b>Not overwriting</b> option is selected. | Displays the total logging duration.        | Positive floating-point number                                                                           | 0 s             |

\* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

### 11.8 Gas Fraction Handler

The Gas Fraction Handler improves measurement stability and repeatability in the event of two-phase media and provides valuable diagnostic information for the process.

The function continuously checks for the presence of gas bubbles in liquids or droplets in gases, as this second phase influences the output values for flow and density.

In the case of two-phase media, the Gas Fraction Handler stabilizes the output values and enables better readability for operators and easier interpretation by the process control system. The level of smoothing is adjusted according to the severity of the disturbances introduced by the second phase. In the case of single-phase media, the Gas Fraction Handler does not have any influence on the output values.

Possible options in the Gas Fraction Handler parameter:

- Off: Disables the Gas Fraction Handler. When a second phase is present, large fluctuations in the values output for flow and density will occur.
- Moderate: Use for applications with low levels or intermittent levels of second phase.
- Powerful: Use for applications with very significant levels of second phase.

The Gas Fraction Handler is cumulative to any fixed damping constants applied to flow and density that are set elsewhere in the instrument parameterization.

 For detailed information on the parameter descriptions of the Gas Fraction Handler, see the Special Documentation for the device →  222

#### 11.8.1 "Measurement mode" submenu

**Navigation**

"Expert" menu → Sensor → Measurement mode

► Measurement mode

MFT (Multi-Frequency Technology)

→  159

Select medium type

→  159

Select gas type

→  159

Reference sound velocity

→  159

Reference sound velocity

→  159

Temperature coefficient sound velocity

→  160

|                                        |       |
|----------------------------------------|-------|
| Temperature coefficient sound velocity | → 160 |
| Gas Fraction Handler                   | → 160 |

### Parameter overview with brief description

| Parameter                        | Prerequisite                                                                     | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Selection / User entry                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Factory setting         |
|----------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------|
| MFT (Multi-Frequency Technology) | –                                                                                | Enable/disable multi-frequency technology to increase the measuring accuracy in the event of microbubbles in the medium.                                                                                                               | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ No</li> <li>■ Yes</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Yes                     |
| Select medium type               | –                                                                                | Use this function to select the type of medium: "Gas" or "Liquid". Select the "Other" option in exceptional cases in order to enter the properties of the medium manually (e.g. for highly compressive liquids such as sulfuric acid). | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Liquid</li> <li>■ Gas</li> <li>■ Other</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Liquid                  |
| Select gas type                  | In the <b>Medium selection</b> submenu, the <b>Gas</b> option is selected.       | Select measured gas type.                                                                                                                                                                                                              | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Air</li> <li>■ Ammonia NH<sub>3</sub></li> <li>■ Argon Ar</li> <li>■ Sulfur hexafluoride SF<sub>6</sub></li> <li>■ Oxygen O<sub>2</sub></li> <li>■ Ozone O<sub>3</sub></li> <li>■ Nitrogen oxide NO<sub>x</sub></li> <li>■ Nitrogen N<sub>2</sub></li> <li>■ Nitrous oxide N<sub>2</sub>O</li> <li>■ Methane CH<sub>4</sub></li> <li>■ Methane CH<sub>4</sub> + 10% Hydrogen H<sub>2</sub></li> <li>■ Methane CH<sub>4</sub> + 20% Hydrogen H<sub>2</sub></li> <li>■ Methane CH<sub>4</sub> + 30% Hydrogen H<sub>2</sub></li> <li>■ Hydrogen H<sub>2</sub></li> <li>■ Helium He</li> <li>■ Hydrogen chloride HCl</li> <li>■ Hydrogen sulfide H<sub>2</sub>S</li> <li>■ Ethylene C<sub>2</sub>H<sub>4</sub></li> <li>■ Carbon dioxide CO<sub>2</sub></li> <li>■ Carbon monoxide CO</li> <li>■ Chlorine Cl<sub>2</sub></li> <li>■ Butane C<sub>4</sub>H<sub>10</sub></li> <li>■ Propane C<sub>3</sub>H<sub>8</sub></li> <li>■ Propylene C<sub>3</sub>H<sub>6</sub></li> <li>■ Ethane C<sub>2</sub>H<sub>6</sub></li> <li>■ Other</li> </ul> | Methane CH <sub>4</sub> |
| Reference sound velocity         | In the <b>Select gas type</b> parameter, the <b>Other</b> option is selected.    | Enter sound velocity of the gas at 0 °C (32 °F).                                                                                                                                                                                       | 1 to 99999.9999 m/s                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | 415.0 m/s               |
| Reference sound velocity         | In the <b>Select medium type</b> parameter, the <b>Other</b> option is selected. | Enter sound velocity of the medium at 0 °C (32 °F).                                                                                                                                                                                    | Signed floating-point number                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | 1456 m/s                |

| Parameter                              | Prerequisite                                                                     | Description                                                      | Selection / User entry                                                                          | Factory setting |
|----------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|
| Temperature coefficient sound velocity | In the <b>Select gas type</b> parameter, the <b>Other</b> option is selected.    | Enter the temperature coefficient for the gas sound velocity.    | Positive floating point number                                                                  | 0.87 (m/s)/K    |
| Temperature coefficient sound velocity | In the <b>Select medium type</b> parameter, the <b>Other</b> option is selected. | Enter temperature coefficient for the medium sound velocity.     | Signed floating-point number                                                                    | 1.3 (m/s)/K     |
| Gas Fraction Handler                   | –                                                                                | Activates the Gas Fraction Handler function for two phase media. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Off</li> <li>■ Moderate</li> <li>■ Powerful</li> </ul> | Moderate        |

## 11.8.2 "Medium index" submenu

### Navigation

"Expert" menu → Application → Medium index

|                              |       |
|------------------------------|-------|
| ► Medium index               |       |
| Inhomogeneous medium index   | → 160 |
| Cutoff inhomogeneous wet gas | → 160 |
| Cutoff inhomogeneous liquid  | → 160 |
| Suspended bubbles index      | → 160 |
| Cutoff suspended bubbles     | → 160 |

### Parameter overview with brief description

| Parameter                    | Prerequisite                                          | Description                                                                                                    | User interface / User entry    | Factory setting |
|------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------|-----------------|
| Inhomogeneous medium index   | –                                                     | Shows the degree of inhomogeneity of the medium.                                                               | Signed floating-point number   | –               |
| Cutoff inhomogeneous wet gas | –                                                     | Enter cutoff value for wet gas applications. Below this value the "Inhomogeneous medium index" is set to 0.    | Positive floating-point number | 0.25            |
| Cutoff inhomogeneous liquid  | –                                                     | Enter cutoff value for liquid applications. Below this value the "Inhomogeneous medium index" is set to 0.     | Positive floating-point number | 0.05            |
| Suspended bubbles index      | The diagnostic index is only available for Promass Q. | Shows the relative amount of suspended bubbles in the medium.                                                  | Signed floating-point number   | –               |
| Cutoff suspended bubbles     | The parameter is only available for Promass Q.        | Enter the cut off value for suspended bubbles. Below this value the 'Index for suspended bubbles' is set to 0. | Positive floating-point number | 0.05            |

## 12 Diagnostics and troubleshooting

### 12.1 General troubleshooting

*For local display*

| Fault                                                                     | Possible causes                                                                                                                                                                                       | Remedial action                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Local display is dark, but signal output is within the valid range        | The cable of the display module is not plugged in correctly.                                                                                                                                          | Insert the plug correctly into the main electronics module and display module.                                                                                                                                                                    |
| Local display dark and no output signals                                  | Supply voltage does not match the voltage specified on the nameplate.                                                                                                                                 | Apply the correct supply voltage .                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Local display dark and no output signals                                  | Supply voltage has incorrect polarity.                                                                                                                                                                | Reverse polarity of supply voltage.                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| Local display dark and no output signals                                  | No contact between connecting cables and terminals.                                                                                                                                                   | Check the electrical contact between the cable and terminals and correct if necessary.                                                                                                                                                            |
| Local display dark and no output signals                                  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Terminals are not plugged into the I/O electronics module correctly.</li> <li>Terminals are not plugged into the main electronics module correctly.</li> </ul> | Check terminals.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| Local display dark and no output signals                                  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>I/O electronics module is defective.</li> <li>Main electronics module is defective.</li> </ul>                                                                 | Order spare part → 183.                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| Local display cannot be read, but signal output is within the valid range | Display is set too bright or too dark.                                                                                                                                                                | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Set the display brighter by simultaneously pressing <math>\square + \square</math>.</li> <li>Set the display darker by simultaneously pressing <math>\square + \square</math>.</li> </ul>                  |
| Local display is dark, but signal output is within the valid range        | Display module is defective.                                                                                                                                                                          | Order spare part → 183.                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| Backlighting of local display is red                                      | Diagnostic event with "Alarm" diagnostic behavior has occurred.                                                                                                                                       | Take remedial actions → 169                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| Text on local display appears in a language that cannot be understood.    | The selected operating language cannot be understood.                                                                                                                                                 | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Press <math>\square + \square</math> for 2 s ("home position").</li> <li>Press <math>\square</math>.</li> <li>Configure the required language in the <b>Display language</b> parameter (→ 106).</li> </ol> |
| Message on local display:<br>"Communication Error"<br>"Check Electronics" | Communication between the display module and the electronics is interrupted.                                                                                                                          | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Check the cable and the connector between the main electronics module and display module.</li> <li>Order spare part → 183.</li> </ul>                                                                      |

*For output signals*

| Fault                                                                                                   | Possible causes                                                    | Remedial action                                                                                                                                               |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Signal output outside the valid range                                                                   | Main electronics module is defective.                              | Order spare part → 183.                                                                                                                                       |
| Device shows correct value on local display, but signal output is incorrect, though in the valid range. | Parameter configuration error                                      | Check and adjust parameter configuration.                                                                                                                     |
| Device is measuring incorrectly.                                                                        | Configuration error or device is operated outside the application. | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Check and correct parameter configuration.</li> <li>Observe limit values specified in the "Technical Data".</li> </ol> |

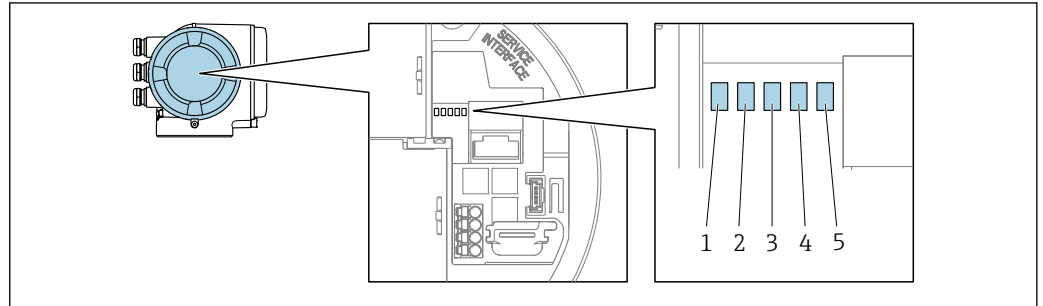
*For access*

| Fault                                                                                                                        | Possible causes                                                                                                         | Remedial action                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Write access to parameters is not possible.                                                                                  | Hardware write protection is enabled.                                                                                   | Set the write protection switch on the main electronics module to the <b>OFF</b> position<br>→  143.                                                                                                                                         |
| Write access to parameters is not possible.                                                                                  | Current user role has limited access authorization.                                                                     | 1. Check user role →  58.<br>2. Enter correct customer-specific access code<br>→  58.                                                                       |
| Connection to the web server is not possible.                                                                                | Web server is disabled.                                                                                                 | Use the "FieldCare" or "DeviceCare" operating tool to check if the web server of the device is enabled and enable if necessary →  65.                                                                                                        |
|                                                                                                                              | The Ethernet interface on the PC is incorrectly configured.                                                             | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Check the properties of the Internet protocol (TCP/IP) →  61.</li> <li>▶ Check the network settings with the IT manager.</li> </ul>                                                                 |
| Connection to the web server is not possible.                                                                                | WLAN access data are incorrect.                                                                                         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Check WLAN network status.</li> <li>▪ Log on to the device again using WLAN access data.</li> <li>▪ Check that WLAN is enabled on the measuring instrument and operating unit<br/>→  61.</li> </ul> |
|                                                                                                                              | WLAN communication is disabled.                                                                                         | –                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| Unable to connect to web server, FieldCare or DeviceCare.                                                                    | WLAN network is not available.                                                                                          | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Check if WLAN reception is present: LED on display module is lit blue.</li> <li>▪ Check if WLAN connection is enabled: LED on display module flashes blue.</li> <li>▪ Switch on instrument function.</li> </ul>                                                                      |
| Network connection not present or unstable                                                                                   | WLAN network is weak.                                                                                                   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Operating unit outside reception range: Check network status on operating unit.</li> <li>▪ To improve network performance, use an external WLAN antenna.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                  |
|                                                                                                                              | Parallel WLAN and Ethernet communication                                                                                | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Check network settings.</li> <li>▪ Temporarily enable only the WLAN as an interface.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| Web browser is frozen and operation no longer possible                                                                       | Data transfer is active.                                                                                                | Wait until data transfer or current action is finished.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|                                                                                                                              | Connection lost                                                                                                         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Check cable connection and power supply.</li> <li>▶ Refresh the web browser and restart if necessary.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Display of web browser content is difficult to read or incomplete.                                                           | Web browser version used is not optimal.                                                                                | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Use correct web browser version →  60.</li> <li>▶ Empty the web browser cache.</li> <li>▶ Restart the web browser.</li> </ul>                                                                     |
|                                                                                                                              | Unsuitable view settings.                                                                                               | Change the font size/display ratio of the web browser.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| Incomplete or no display of content in the web browser                                                                       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ JavaScript is not enabled.</li> <li>▪ JavaScript cannot be enabled.</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Enable JavaScript.</li> <li>▶ Enter <code>http://XXX.XXX.X.XX/servlet/basic.html</code> as the IP address.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                |
| Operation with FieldCare or DeviceCare via service interface CDI-RJ45 (port 8000) is not possible.                           | Firewall of the PC or network is blocking communication.                                                                | Depending on the settings of the firewall used on the PC or in the network, the firewall must be adapted or disabled to allow FieldCare/DeviceCare access.                                                                                                                                                                    |
| Flashing the firmware with FieldCare or DeviceCare via service interface CDI-RJ45 (port 8000 or TFTP ports) is not possible. | Firewall of the PC or network is blocking communication.                                                                | Depending on the settings of the firewall used on the PC or in the network, the firewall must be adapted or disabled to allow FieldCare/DeviceCare access.                                                                                                                                                                    |

## 12.2 Diagnostic information via LEDs

### 12.2.1 Transmitter

Various LEDs in the transmitter provide information on the device status.



A0029629

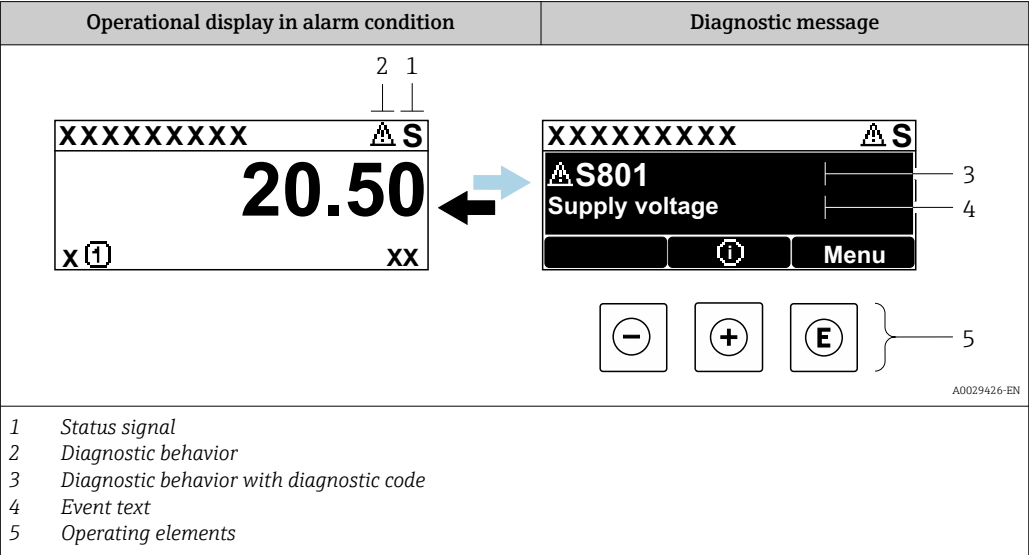
- 1 Supply voltage
- 2 Device status
- 3 Network status
- 4 Port 1: communication
- 5 Port 2 active: service interface (CDI)

| LED                                | Color               | Meaning                                                                                                                                     |
|------------------------------------|---------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1 Supply voltage                   | Off                 | Supply voltage is off or too low.                                                                                                           |
|                                    | Green               | Supply voltage is OK.                                                                                                                       |
| 2 Device status (normal operation) | Off                 | Firmware error                                                                                                                              |
|                                    | Green               | Device status is OK.                                                                                                                        |
|                                    | Flashing green      | Device is not configured.                                                                                                                   |
|                                    | Red                 | A diagnostic event with "Alarm" diagnostic behavior has occurred.                                                                           |
|                                    | Flashing red        | A diagnostic event with "Warning" diagnostic behavior has occurred.                                                                         |
| 2 Device status (during start-up)  | Flashes red slowly  | If > 30 seconds: problem with the boot loader.                                                                                              |
|                                    | Flashes red quickly | If > 30 seconds: compatibility problem when reading the firmware.                                                                           |
| 3 Network status                   | Off                 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Device does not receive any Modbus TCP data.</li> <li>■ No Modbus TCP client connected.</li> </ul> |
|                                    | Green               | At least one Modbus TCP client is connected (Modbus TCP only).                                                                              |
|                                    | Flashing red        | 500 ms off, 500 ms on                                                                                                                       |
| 4 Communication                    | Off                 | Communication not active.                                                                                                                   |
|                                    | White               | Communication active.                                                                                                                       |
| 5 Service interface (CDI)          | Off                 | Not connected or no connection established.                                                                                                 |
|                                    | Yellow              | Connected and connection established.                                                                                                       |
|                                    | Flashing yellow     | Service interface active.                                                                                                                   |

## 12.3 Diagnostic information on local display

### 12.3.1 Diagnostic message

Faults detected by the self-monitoring system of the measuring instrument are displayed as a diagnostic message in alternation with the operational display.



If two or more diagnostic events are pending simultaneously, only the message of the diagnostic event with the highest priority is shown.

-  Other diagnostic events that have occurred can be displayed in the **Diagnostics** menu:
- Via parameter →  174
  - Via submenus →  175

#### Status signals

The status signals provide information on the state and reliability of the device by categorizing the cause of the diagnostic information (diagnostic event).

-  The status signals are categorized in accordance with VDI/VDE 2650 and NAMUR Recommendation NE 107:
- F = Failure
  - C = Function Check
  - S = Out of Specification
  - M = Maintenance Required

| Symbol | Meaning                                                                                                                                                 |
|--------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| F      | <b>Failure</b><br>A device error has occurred. The measured value is no longer valid.                                                                   |
| C      | <b>Function check</b><br>The device is in the service mode (e.g. during a simulation).                                                                  |
| S      | <b>Out of specification</b><br>The device is being operated:<br>Outside its technical specification limits (e.g. outside the process temperature range) |
| M      | <b>Maintenance required</b><br>Maintenance is required. The measured value remains valid.                                                               |

### Diagnostic behavior

| Symbol                                                                            | Meaning                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|  | <b>Alarm</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Measurement is interrupted.</li> <li>■ Signal outputs and totalizers assume the defined alarm condition.</li> <li>■ A diagnostic message is generated.</li> </ul> |
|  | <b>Warning</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Measurement is resumed.</li> <li>■ The signal outputs and totalizers are not affected.</li> <li>■ A diagnostic message is generated.</li> </ul>                 |

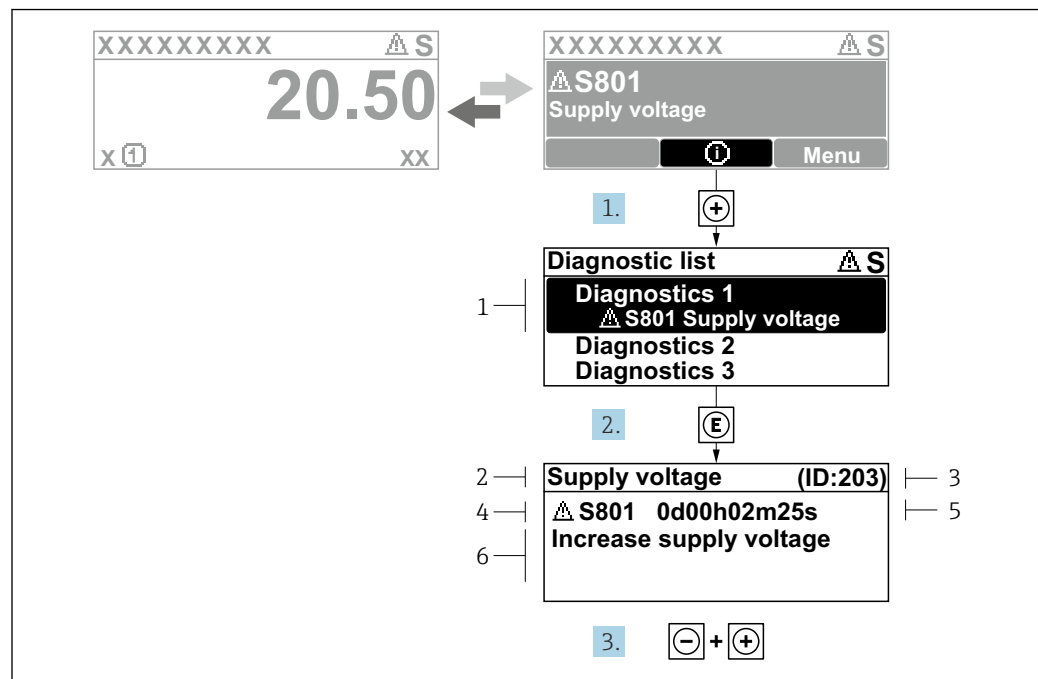
### Diagnostic information

The fault can be identified using the diagnostic information. The short text helps you by providing information about the fault. In addition, the corresponding symbol for the diagnostic behavior is displayed in front of the diagnostic information on the local display.

### Operating elements

| Operating key                                                                       | Meaning                                                                                      |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|    | <b>Plus key</b><br><i>In menu, submenu</i><br>Opens the message about the remedial measures. |
|  | <b>Enter key</b><br><i>In menu, submenu</i><br>Opens the operating menu.                     |

### 12.3.2 Calling up remedial actions



A0029431-EN

28 Message for remedial actions

- 1 Diagnostic information
- 2 Event text
- 3 Service ID
- 4 Diagnostic behavior with diagnostic code
- 5 Operating time of occurrence
- 6 Remedial actions

1. The user is in the diagnostic message.  
Press **+** (ⓘ symbol).  
↳ The **Diagnostic list** submenu opens.
2. Select the desired diagnostic event with **+** or **-** and press **E**.  
↳ The message about the remedial measures opens.
3. Press **-** + **+** simultaneously.  
↳ The message about the remedial measures closes.

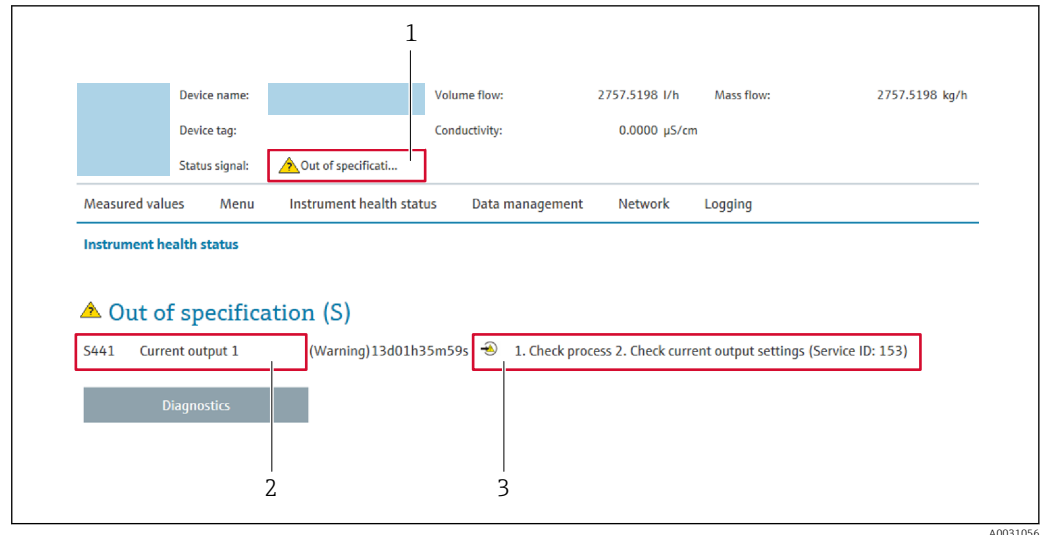
The user is in the **Diagnostics** menu in the **Diagnostic list** submenu. A list of active diagnostics is displayed. The user can select a diagnostic event.

1. Press **E**.  
↳ The message for the remedial actions for the selected diagnostic event opens.
2. Press **-** + **+** simultaneously.  
↳ The message about the remedial actions closes.

## 12.4 Diagnostic information in the web browser

### 12.4.1 Diagnostic options

Any faults detected by the measuring device are displayed in the Web browser on the home page once the user has logged on.



- 1 Status area with status signal
- 2 Diagnostic information
- 3 Remedial measures with service ID

**i** In addition, diagnostic events which have occurred can be shown in the **Diagnostics** menu:

- Via parameter → 174
- Via submenu → 175

### Status signals

The status signals provide information on the state and reliability of the device by categorizing the cause of the diagnostic information (diagnostic event).

| Symbol | Meaning                                                                                                                                                 |
|--------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|        | <b>Failure</b><br>A device error has occurred. The measured value is no longer valid.                                                                   |
|        | <b>Function check</b><br>The device is in service mode (e.g. during a simulation).                                                                      |
|        | <b>Out of specification</b><br>The device is being operated:<br>Outside its technical specification limits (e.g. outside the process temperature range) |
|        | <b>Maintenance required</b><br>Maintenance is required. The measured value remains valid.                                                               |

**i** The status signals are categorized in accordance with VDI/VDE 2650 and NAMUR Recommendation NE 107.

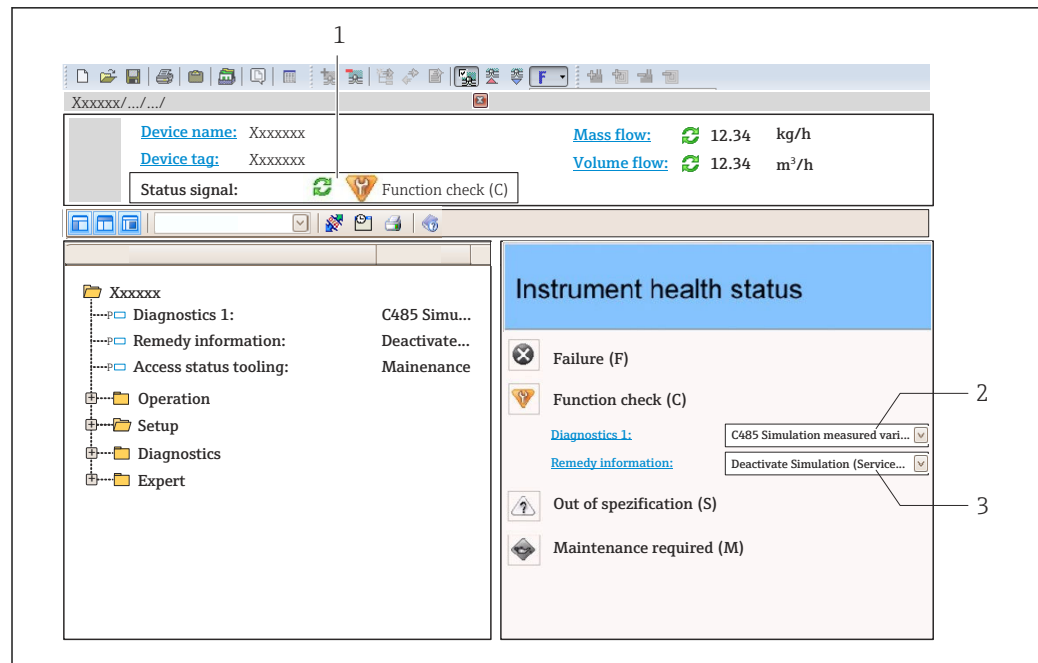
### 12.4.2 Calling up remedial actions

Remedial actions are provided for each diagnostic event to ensure that problems can be rectified quickly. These actions are displayed along with the diagnostic event and the related diagnostic information.

## 12.5 Diagnostic information in FieldCare or DeviceCare

### 12.5.1 Diagnostic options

Any faults detected by the measuring device are displayed on the home page of the operating tool once the connection has been established.



A0021799-EN

- 1 Status area with status signal → 164
- 2 Diagnostic information → 165
- 3 Remedial actions with service ID

**i** In addition, diagnostic events which have occurred can be shown in the **Diagnostics** menu:

- Via parameter → 174
- Via submenu → 175

### Diagnostic information

The fault can be identified using the diagnostic information. The short text helps you by providing information about the fault. In addition, the corresponding symbol for the diagnostic behavior is displayed in front of the diagnostic information on the local display.

## 12.5.2 Calling up remedy information

Remedy information is provided for every diagnostic event to ensure that problems can be rectified quickly:

- On the home page  
Remedy information is displayed in a separate field below the diagnostics information.
- In the **Diagnostics** menu  
Remedy information can be called up in the working area of the user interface.

The user is in the **Diagnostics** menu.

1. Call up the desired parameter.
2. On the right in the working area, mouse over the parameter.  
↳ A tool tip with remedy information for the diagnostic event appears.

## 12.6 Diagnostic information via communication interface

### 12.6.1 Reading out diagnostic information

Diagnostic information can be read out via the Modbusregister addresses.

- Via register address **6821** (data type = string): diagnostic code, e.g. F270
- Via register address **6859** (data type = integer): diagnostic number, e.g. 270



For an overview of diagnostic events with diagnosis number and diagnosis code  
→ 169

## 12.6.2 Configuring error response mode

The error response mode for Modbus communication can be configured in the **Modbus configuration** submenu using 1 parameter.

### Navigation path

Setup → Communication

*Parameter overview with brief description*

| Parameter    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Selection                                                                                                            | Factory setting |
|--------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|
| Failure mode | <p>Select measured value output behavior when a diagnostic message occurs via Modbus communication.</p> <p> The effect of this parameter depends on the option selected in the <b>Assign diagnostic behavior</b> parameter.</p> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ NaN value</li> <li>▪ Last valid value</li> </ul> <p> NaN ≡ not a number</p> | NaN value       |

## 12.7 Adapting the diagnostic information

### 12.7.1 Adapting the diagnostic behavior

Each item of diagnostic information is assigned a specific diagnostic behavior at the factory. The user can change this assignment for specific diagnostic information in the **Diagnostic behavior** submenu.

Expert → System → Diagnostic handling → Diagnostic behavior

You can assign the following options to the diagnostic number as the diagnostic behavior:

| Options            | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|--------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Alarm              | The background lighting changes to red.                                                                                                                                                                               |
| Warning            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| Logbook entry only | The device continues to measure. The diagnostic message is only displayed in the <b>Event logbook</b> submenu ( <b>Event list</b> submenu) and is not displayed in alternating sequence with the operational display. |
| Off                | The diagnostic event is ignored, and no diagnostic message is generated or entered.                                                                                                                                   |

## 12.8 Overview of diagnostic information



The amount of diagnostic information and the number of measured variables affected increase if the measuring device has one or more application packages.

| Diagnostic number               | Short text                           | Remedy instructions                                                                                                                                | Status signal [from the factory] | Diagnostic behavior [from the factory] |
|---------------------------------|--------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------------------|
| <b>Diagnostic of sensor</b>     |                                      |                                                                                                                                                    |                                  |                                        |
| 002                             | Sensor unknown                       | 1. Check if the correct sensor is mounted<br>2. Check if the 2-D matrix code on the sensor is undamaged                                            | F                                | Alarm                                  |
| 022                             | Temperature sensor defective         | 1. If available: Check connection cable between sensor and transmitter<br>2. Check or replace sensor electronic module (ISEM)<br>3. Replace sensor | F                                | Alarm                                  |
| 046                             | Sensor limit 1 exceeded              | 1. Check process conditions<br>2. Check sensor                                                                                                     | S                                | Warning <sup>1)</sup>                  |
| 062                             | Sensor connection faulty             | 1. If available: Check connection cable between sensor and transmitter<br>2. Check or replace sensor electronic module (ISEM)<br>3. Replace sensor | F                                | Alarm                                  |
| 063                             | Exciter current faulty               | 1. If available: Check connection cable between sensor and transmitter<br>2. Check or replace sensor electronic module (ISEM)<br>3. Replace sensor | F                                | Alarm                                  |
| 082                             | Data storage inconsistent            | Check module connections                                                                                                                           | F                                | Alarm                                  |
| 083                             | Memory content inconsistent          | 1. Restart device<br>2. Restore S-DAT data<br>3. Replace S-DAT                                                                                     | F                                | Alarm                                  |
| 119                             | Sensor initialization active         | Sensor initialization in progress, please wait                                                                                                     | C                                | Warning                                |
| 140                             | Sensor signal asymmetrical           | 1. If available: Check connection cable between sensor and transmitter<br>2. Check or replace sensor electronic module (ISEM)<br>3. Replace sensor | S                                | Alarm <sup>1)</sup>                    |
| 141                             | Zero adjustment failed               | 1. Check process conditions<br>2. Repeat commissioning procedure<br>3. Check sensor                                                                | F                                | Alarm                                  |
| 142                             | Sensor index coil asymmetry too high | Check sensor                                                                                                                                       | S                                | Warning <sup>1)</sup>                  |
| 144                             | Measurement error too high           | 1. Check process conditions<br>2. Check or change sensor                                                                                           | F                                | Alarm <sup>1)</sup>                    |
| <b>Diagnostic of electronic</b> |                                      |                                                                                                                                                    |                                  |                                        |
| 201                             | Electronics faulty                   | 1. Restart device<br>2. Replace electronics                                                                                                        | F                                | Alarm                                  |
| 242                             | Firmware incompatible                | 1. Check firmware version<br>2. Flash or replace electronic module                                                                                 | F                                | Alarm                                  |
| 252                             | Module incompatible                  | 1. Check electronic modules<br>2. Check if correct modules are available (e.g. NEx, Ex)<br>3. Replace electronic modules                           | F                                | Alarm                                  |
| 262                             | Module connection interrupted        | 1. Check or replace connection cable between sensor electronic module (ISEM) and main electronics<br>2. Check or replace ISEM or main electronics  | F                                | Alarm                                  |

| Diagnostic number | Short text                        | Remedy instructions                                                                                                                 | Status signal [from the factory] | Diagnostic behavior [from the factory] |
|-------------------|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------------------|
| 270               | Main electronics defective        | 1. Restart device<br>2. Replace main electronic module                                                                              | F                                | Alarm                                  |
| 271               | Main electronics faulty           | 1. Restart device<br>2. Replace main electronic module                                                                              | F                                | Alarm                                  |
| 272               | Main electronics faulty           | Restart device                                                                                                                      | F                                | Alarm                                  |
| 273               | Main electronics defective        | 1. Pay attention to display emergency operation<br>2. Replace main electronics                                                      | F                                | Alarm                                  |
| 275               | I/O module 1 to n defective       | Change I/O module                                                                                                                   | F                                | Alarm                                  |
| 276               | I/O module 1 to n faulty          | 1. Restart device<br>2. Change I/O module                                                                                           | F                                | Alarm                                  |
| 283               | Memory content inconsistent       | Restart device                                                                                                                      | F                                | Alarm                                  |
| 302               | Device verification active        | Device verification in progress, please wait.                                                                                       | C                                | Warning <sup>1)</sup>                  |
| 303               | I/O 1 to n configuration changed  | 1. Apply I/O module configuration (parameter "Apply I/O configuration")<br>2. Afterwards reload device description and check wiring | M                                | Warning                                |
| 304               | Device verification failed        | 1. Check verification report<br>2. Repeat commissioning procedure<br>3. Check sensor                                                | F                                | Alarm <sup>1)</sup>                    |
| 311               | Sensor electronics (ISEM) faulty  | Maintenance required!<br>Do not reset device                                                                                        | M                                | Warning                                |
| 330               | Flash file invalid                | 1. Update firmware of device<br>2. Restart device                                                                                   | M                                | Warning                                |
| 331               | Firmware update failed            | 1. Update firmware of device<br>2. Restart device                                                                                   | F                                | Warning                                |
| 332               | Writing in HistoROM backup failed | 1. Replace user interface board<br>2. Ex d/XP: replace transmitter                                                                  | F                                | Alarm                                  |
| 361               | I/O module 1 to n faulty          | 1. Restart device<br>2. Check electronic modules<br>3. Change I/O module or main electronics                                        | F                                | Alarm                                  |
| 369               | Matrix code scanner defective     | Replace matrix code scanner                                                                                                         | F                                | Alarm                                  |
| 371               | Temperature sensor defective      | Contact service                                                                                                                     | M                                | Warning                                |
| 372               | Sensor electronics (ISEM) faulty  | 1. Restart device<br>2. Check if failure recurs<br>3. Replace sensor electronic module (ISEM)                                       | F                                | Alarm                                  |
| 373               | Sensor electronics (ISEM) faulty  | Transfer data or reset device                                                                                                       | F                                | Alarm                                  |
| 374               | Sensor electronics (ISEM) faulty  | 1. Restart device<br>2. Check if failure recurs<br>3. Replace sensor electronic module (ISEM)                                       | S                                | Warning <sup>1)</sup>                  |

| Diagnostic number                  | Short text                                | Remedy instructions                                                                                                                                       | Status signal [from the factory] | Diagnostic behavior [from the factory] |
|------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------------------|
| 375                                | I/O- 1 to n communication failed          | 1. Restart device<br>2. Check if failure recurs<br>3. Replace module rack inclusive electronic modules                                                    | F                                | Alarm                                  |
| 378                                | Supply voltage ISEM faulty                | 1. If available: Check connection cable between sensor and transmitter<br>2. Replace main electronic module<br>3. Replace sensor electronic module (ISEM) | F                                | Alarm                                  |
| 382                                | Data storage                              | 1. Insert T-DAT<br>2. Replace T-DAT                                                                                                                       | F                                | Alarm                                  |
| 383                                | Memory content                            | Reset device                                                                                                                                              | F                                | Alarm                                  |
| 387                                | HistoROM data faulty                      | Contact service                                                                                                                                           | F                                | Alarm                                  |
| <b>Diagnostic of configuration</b> |                                           |                                                                                                                                                           |                                  |                                        |
| 410                                | Data transfer failed                      | 1. Retry data transfer<br>2. Check connection                                                                                                             | F                                | Alarm                                  |
| 412                                | Processing download                       | Download is being processed, please wait.                                                                                                                 | C                                | Warning                                |
| 431                                | Trim 1 to n required                      | Carry out trim                                                                                                                                            | M                                | Warning                                |
| 437                                | Parameterization incompatible             | 1. Update firmware<br>2. Execute factory reset                                                                                                            | F                                | Alarm                                  |
| 438                                | Dataset different                         | 1. Check dataset file<br>2. Check device parameterization<br>3. Download new device parameterization                                                      | M                                | Warning                                |
| 441                                | Current output 1 to n saturated           | 1. Check current output settings<br>2. Check process                                                                                                      | S                                | Warning <sup>1)</sup>                  |
| 442                                | Frequency output 1 to n saturated         | 1. Check frequency output settings<br>2. Check process                                                                                                    | S                                | Warning <sup>1)</sup>                  |
| 443                                | Pulse output 1 to n saturated             | 1. Check pulse output settings<br>2. Check process                                                                                                        | S                                | Warning <sup>1)</sup>                  |
| 444                                | Current input 1 to n saturated            | 1. Check current input settings<br>2. Check connected device<br>3. Check process                                                                          | S                                | Warning <sup>1)</sup>                  |
| 453                                | Flow override active                      | Deactivate flow override                                                                                                                                  | C                                | Warning                                |
| 484                                | Failure mode simulation active            | Deactivate simulation                                                                                                                                     | C                                | Alarm                                  |
| 485                                | Process variable simulation active        | Deactivate simulation                                                                                                                                     | C                                | Warning                                |
| 486                                | Current input 1 to n simulation active    | Deactivate simulation                                                                                                                                     | C                                | Warning                                |
| 491                                | Current output 1 to n simulation active   | Deactivate simulation                                                                                                                                     | C                                | Warning                                |
| 492                                | Frequency output 1 to n simulation active | Deactivate simulation frequency output                                                                                                                    | C                                | Warning                                |
| 493                                | Pulse output 1 to n simulation active     | Deactivate simulation pulse output                                                                                                                        | C                                | Warning                                |
| 494                                | Switch output 1 to n simulation active    | Deactivate simulation switch output                                                                                                                       | C                                | Warning                                |
| 495                                | Diagnostic event simulation active        | Deactivate simulation                                                                                                                                     | C                                | Warning                                |

| Diagnostic number            | Short text                                | Remedy instructions                                                                                                                                       | Status signal [from the factory] | Diagnostic behavior [from the factory] |
|------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------------------|
| 496                          | Status input 1 to n simulation active     | Deactivate status input simulation                                                                                                                        | C                                | Warning                                |
| 502                          | CT activation/deactivation failed         | Follow the sequence of the custody transfer activation/deactivation: First authorized user login, then set the DIP switch on the main electronic module   | C                                | Warning                                |
| 520                          | I/O 1 to n hardware configuration invalid | 1. Check I/O hardware configuration<br>2. Replace wrong I/O module<br>3. Plug the module of double pulse output on correct slot                           | F                                | Alarm                                  |
| 528                          | Concentration calculation not possible    | Out of valid range of the selected calculation algorithm<br>1. Check concentration settings<br>2. Check measured values, e.g. density or temperature      | S                                | Alarm                                  |
| 529                          | Concentration calculation not accurate    | Out of valid range of the selected calculation algorithm<br>1. Check concentration settings<br>2. Check measured values, e.g. density or temperature      | S                                | Warning                                |
| 537                          | Configuration                             | 1. Check IP addresses in network<br>2. Change IP address                                                                                                  | F                                | Warning                                |
| 540                          | Custody transfer mode failed              | 1. Power off device and toggle DIP switch<br>2. Deactivate custody transfer mode<br>3. Reactivate custody transfer mode<br>4. Check electronic components | F                                | Alarm                                  |
| 543                          | Double pulse output                       | 1. Check process<br>2. Check pulse output settings                                                                                                        | S                                | Warning <sup>1)</sup>                  |
| 593                          | Double pulse output 1 simulation          | Deactivate simulation pulse output                                                                                                                        | C                                | Warning                                |
| 594                          | Relay output 1 to n simulation active     | Deactivate simulation switch output                                                                                                                       | C                                | Warning                                |
| 599                          | Custody transfer logbook full             | 1. Deactivate custody transfer mode<br>2. Clear custody transfer logbook (all 30 entries)<br>3. Activate custody transfer mode                            | F                                | Warning <sup>1)</sup>                  |
| <b>Diagnostic of process</b> |                                           |                                                                                                                                                           |                                  |                                        |
| 803                          | Loop current 1 faulty                     | 1. Check wiring<br>2. Change I/O module                                                                                                                   | F                                | Alarm                                  |
| 811                          | APL connection faulty                     | Connect field device only to APL spur port                                                                                                                | F                                | Alarm                                  |
| 830                          | Ambient temperature too high              | Reduce ambient temp. around the sensor housing                                                                                                            | S                                | Warning <sup>1)</sup>                  |
| 831                          | Ambient temperature too low               | Increase ambient temp. around the sensor housing                                                                                                          | S                                | Warning <sup>1)</sup>                  |
| 832                          | Electronics temperature too high          | Reduce ambient temperature                                                                                                                                | S                                | Warning <sup>1)</sup>                  |
| 833                          | Electronics temperature too low           | Increase ambient temperature                                                                                                                              | S                                | Warning <sup>1)</sup>                  |
| 834                          | Process temperature too high              | Reduce process temperature                                                                                                                                | S                                | Warning <sup>1)</sup>                  |
| 835                          | Process temperature too low               | Increase process temperature                                                                                                                              | S                                | Warning <sup>1)</sup>                  |

| Diagnostic number | Short text                                | Remedy instructions                                                                                                                              | Status signal [from the factory] | Diagnostic behavior [from the factory] |
|-------------------|-------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------------------|
| 842               | Process value below limit                 | Low flow cut off active!<br>Check low flow cut off configuration                                                                                 | S                                | Warning <sup>1)</sup>                  |
| 862               | Partly filled pipe                        | 1. Check for gas in process<br>2. Adjust detection limits                                                                                        | S                                | Warning <sup>1)</sup>                  |
| 882               | Input signal faulty                       | 1. Check input signal parameterization<br>2. Check external device<br>3. Check process conditions                                                | F                                | Alarm                                  |
| 910               | Tubes not oscillating                     | 1. If available: Check connection cable between sensor and transmitter<br>2. Check or replace sensor electronic module (ISEM)<br>3. Check sensor | F                                | Alarm                                  |
| 912               | Medium inhomogeneous                      | 1. Check process cond.<br>2. Increase system pressure                                                                                            | S                                | Warning <sup>1)</sup>                  |
| 913               | Medium unsuitable                         | 1. Check process conditions<br>2. Check electronic modules or sensor                                                                             | S                                | Warning <sup>1)</sup>                  |
| 915               | Viscosity out of specification            | 1. Avoid 2-phase flow<br>2. Increase system pressure<br>3. Verify viscosity and density are within range<br>4. Check process conditions          | S                                | Warning <sup>1)</sup>                  |
| 941               | API/ASTM temperature out of specification | 1. Check process temperature with selected API/ASTM commodity group<br>2. Check API/ASTM-related parameters                                      | S                                | Warning <sup>1)</sup>                  |
| 942               | API/ASTM density out of specification     | 1. Check process density with selected API/ASTM commodity group<br>2. Check API/ASTM-related parameters                                          | S                                | Warning <sup>1)</sup>                  |
| 943               | API pressure out of specification         | 1. Check process pressure with selected API commodity group<br>2. Check API related parameters                                                   | S                                | Warning <sup>1)</sup>                  |
| 944               | Monitoring failed                         | Check process conditions for Heartbeat Monitoring                                                                                                | S                                | Warning <sup>1)</sup>                  |
| 948               | Oscillation damping too high              | Check process conditions                                                                                                                         | S                                | Warning <sup>1)</sup>                  |
| 984               | Condensation risk                         | 1. Decrease ambient temperature<br>2. Increase medium temperature                                                                                | S                                | Warning <sup>1)</sup>                  |

1) Diagnostic behavior can be changed.

## 12.9 Pending diagnostic events

The **Diagnostics** menu allows the user to view the current diagnostic event and the previous diagnostic event separately.

 Accessing the remedial action for a diagnostic event:

- Via local display →  164
- Via web browser →  166
- Via "FieldCare" operating tool →  167
- Via "DeviceCare" operating tool →  167

 Other pending diagnostic events can be displayed in the **Diagnostic list** submenu →  175.

**Navigation**

"Diagnostics" menu

|                                                                                                      |                                                                                           |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|  <b>Diagnostics</b> |                                                                                           |
| Actual diagnostics                                                                                   | →  175 |
| Previous diagnostics                                                                                 | →  175 |
| Operating time from restart                                                                          | →  175 |
| Operating time                                                                                       | →  175 |

**Parameter overview with brief description**

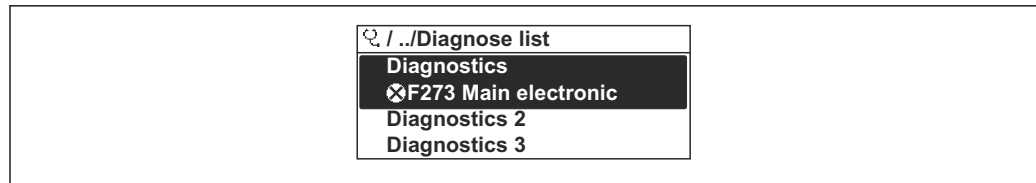
| Parameter                   | Prerequisite                                 | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | User interface                                                     |
|-----------------------------|----------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Actual diagnostics          | A diagnostic event has occurred.             | Shows the current occurred diagnostic event along with its diagnostic information.<br> If two or more messages occur simultaneously, the message with the highest priority is shown on the display. | Symbol for diagnostic behavior, diagnostic code and short message. |
| Previous diagnostics        | Two diagnostic events have already occurred. | Shows the diagnostic event that occurred prior to the current diagnostic event along with its diagnostic information.                                                                                                                                                                | Symbol for diagnostic behavior, diagnostic code and short message. |
| Operating time from restart | –                                            | Shows the time the device has been in operation since the last device restart.                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Days (d), hours (h), minutes (m) and seconds (s)                   |
| Operating time              | –                                            | Indicates how long the device has been in operation.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Days (d), hours (h), minutes (m) and seconds (s)                   |

**12.10 Diagnostic list**

Up to 5 currently pending diagnostic events are displayed in the **Diagnostic list** submenu along with the associated diagnostic information. If more than 5 diagnostic events are pending, the events with the highest priority are shown on the display.

**Navigation path**

Diagnostics → Diagnostic list



A0014006-EN

29 Using the example of the local display

**i** Accessing the remedial action for a diagnostic event:

- Via local display → 164
- Via web browser → 166
- Via "FieldCare" operating tool → 167
- Via "DeviceCare" operating tool → 167

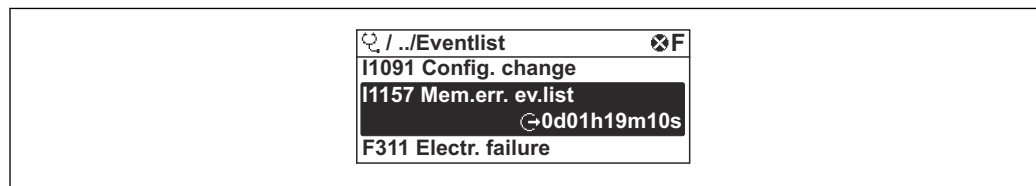
## 12.11 Event logbook

### 12.11.1 Reading out the event logbook

A chronological overview of the event messages that have occurred is provided in the **Event logbook** submenu.

#### Navigation path

**Diagnostics** menu → **Event logbook** submenu → Event logbook



A0014008-EN

30 Using the example of the local display

- A maximum of 20 event messages can be displayed in chronological order.
- If the **Extended HistoROM** application package (order option) is enabled in the device, the event logbook can contain up to 100 entries.

The event history includes entries for:

- Diagnostic events → 169
- Information events → 177

In addition to the operating time when the event occurred, each event is also assigned a symbol that indicates whether the event has occurred or is finished:

- Diagnostic event
  - ☹: Occurrence of the event
  - ⌚: End of the event
- Information event
  - ☹: Occurrence of the event

**i** Accessing the remedial action for a diagnostic event:

- Via local display → 164
- Via web browser → 166
- Via "FieldCare" operating tool → 167
- Via "DeviceCare" operating tool → 167

**i** Filtering the displayed event messages → 177

### 12.11.2 Filtering the event logbook

Using the **Filter options** parameter you can define which category of event message is displayed in the **Events list** submenu.

#### Navigation path

Diagnostics → Event logbook → Filter options

#### Filter categories

- All
- Failure (F)
- Function check (C)
- Out of specification (S)
- Maintenance required (M)
- Information (I)

### 12.11.3 Overview of information events

Unlike a diagnostic event, an information event is displayed in the event logbook only and not in the diagnostic list.

| Info number | Info name                                |
|-------------|------------------------------------------|
| I1000       | ----- (Device ok)                        |
| I1079       | Sensor changed                           |
| I1089       | Power on                                 |
| I1090       | Configuration reset                      |
| I1091       | Configuration changed                    |
| I1092       | HistoROM backup deleted                  |
| I1111       | Density adjust failure                   |
| I11280      | ZeroPT verified and adjustm. recommended |
| I11281      | ZeroPT verif. and adjust. not recommend. |
| I1137       | Electronics changed                      |
| I1151       | History reset                            |
| I1155       | Reset electronics temperature            |
| I1156       | Memory error trend                       |
| I1157       | Memory error event list                  |
| I1209       | Density adjustment ok                    |
| I1221       | Zero point adjust failure                |
| I1222       | Zero point adjustment ok                 |
| I1256       | Display: access status changed           |
| I1278       | I/O module restarted                     |
| I1335       | Firmware changed                         |
| I1361       | Web server: login failed                 |
| I1397       | Fieldbus: access status changed          |
| I1398       | CDI: access status changed               |
| I1444       | Device verification passed               |
| I1445       | Device verification failed               |
| I1447       | Record application reference data        |
| I1448       | Application reference data recorded      |
| I1449       | Recording application ref. data failed   |

| Info number | Info name                                |
|-------------|------------------------------------------|
| I1450       | Monitoring off                           |
| I1451       | Monitoring on                            |
| I1457       | Measurement error verification failed    |
| I1459       | I/O module verification failed           |
| I1460       | HBSI verification failed                 |
| I1461       | Sensor verification failed               |
| I1462       | Sensor electronic module verific. failed |
| I1512       | Download started                         |
| I1513       | Download finished                        |
| I1514       | Upload started                           |
| I1515       | Upload finished                          |
| I1517       | Custody transfer active                  |
| I1518       | Custody transfer inactive                |
| I1618       | I/O module 2 replaced                    |
| I1619       | I/O module 3 replaced                    |
| I1621       | I/O module 4 replaced                    |
| I1622       | Calibration changed                      |
| I1624       | All totalizers reset                     |
| I1625       | Write protection activated               |
| I1626       | Write protection deactivated             |
| I1627       | Web server: login successful             |
| I1628       | Display: login successful                |
| I1629       | CDI: login successful                    |
| I1631       | Web server access changed                |
| I1632       | Display: login failed                    |
| I1633       | CDI: login failed                        |
| I1634       | Reset to factory settings                |
| I1635       | Reset to delivery settings               |
| I1639       | Max. switch cycles number reached        |
| I1643       | Custody transfer logbook cleared         |
| I1649       | Hardware write protection activated      |
| I1650       | Hardware write protection deactivated    |
| I1651       | Custody transfer parameter changed       |
| I1712       | New flash file received                  |
| I1725       | Sensor electronic module (ISEM) changed  |
| I1726       | Configuration backup failed              |

## 12.12 Resetting the device

The entire device configuration or some of the configuration can be reset to a defined state with the **Device reset** parameter (→  137).

12.12.1 Function scope of the "Device reset" parameter

| Options              | Description                                                                                                                                                                 |
|----------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Cancel               | No action is executed and the user exits the parameter.                                                                                                                     |
| To delivery settings | Every parameter for which a customer-specific default setting was ordered is reset to the customer-specific value. All other parameters are reset to the factory setting.   |
| Restart device       | The restart resets every parameter with data stored in volatile memory (RAM) to the factory setting (e.g. measured value data). The device configuration remains unchanged. |

12.13 Device information

The **Device information** submenu contains all parameters that display different information for device identification.

**Navigation**  
"Diagnostics" menu → Device information

| ► Device information  |     |     |
|-----------------------|-----|-----|
| Device tag            | → ⓘ | 179 |
| Serial number         | → ⓘ | 179 |
| Firmware version      | → ⓘ | 180 |
| Device name           | → ⓘ | 180 |
| Manufacturer          | → ⓘ | 180 |
| Order code            | → ⓘ | 180 |
| Extended order code 1 | → ⓘ | 180 |
| Extended order code 2 | → ⓘ | 180 |
| Extended order code 3 | → ⓘ | 180 |
| ENP version           | → ⓘ | 180 |

Parameter overview with brief description

| Parameter     | Description                                      | User interface                                                      | Factory setting |
|---------------|--------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|
| Device tag    | Shows name of measuring point.                   | Character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters | Promass         |
| Serial number | Shows the serial number of the measuring device. | Max. 11-digit character string comprising letters and numbers.      | –               |

| Parameter             | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | User interface                                                                        | Factory setting |
|-----------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|
| Firmware version      | Shows the device firmware version installed.                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Character string in the format xx.yy.zz                                               | –               |
| Device name           | Shows the name of the transmitter.<br> The name can be found on the nameplate of the transmitter.                                                                           | Promass 300/500                                                                       | –               |
| Manufacturer          | Displays the manufacturer.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters                   | Endress+Hauser  |
| Order code            | Shows the device order code.<br> The order code can be found on the nameplate of the sensor and transmitter in the "Order code" field.                                      | Character string composed of letters, numbers and certain punctuation marks (e.g. /). | –               |
| Extended order code 1 | Shows the 1st part of the extended order code.<br> The extended order code can also be found on the nameplate of the sensor and transmitter in the "Ext. ord. cd." field.   | Character string                                                                      | –               |
| Extended order code 2 | Shows the 2nd part of the extended order code.<br> The extended order code can also be found on the nameplate of the sensor and transmitter in the "Ext. ord. cd." field.   | Character string                                                                      | –               |
| Extended order code 3 | Shows the 3rd part of the extended order code.<br> The extended order code can also be found on the nameplate of the sensor and transmitter in the "Ext. ord. cd." field. | Character string                                                                      | –               |
| ENP version           | Shows the version of the electronic nameplate (ENP).                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Character string                                                                      | 2.02.00         |

## 12.14 Firmware history

| Release date | Firmware version | Order code for "Firmware version" | Firmware Changes | Documentation type     | Documentation        |
|--------------|------------------|-----------------------------------|------------------|------------------------|----------------------|
| 09.2025      | 01.00.zz         | Option 62                         | -                | Operating Instructions | BA02406D/06/EN/01.25 |

-  It is possible to flash the firmware to the current version or an existing previous version via the service interface. For the compatibility of the firmware version, see the "Device history and compatibility" section
-  For the compatibility of the firmware version with the installed device description files and operating tools, observe the information about the device in the "Manufacturer's information" document.
-  The manufacturer's information is available:
  - In the Download Area of the Endress+Hauser Web site: [www.endress.com](http://www.endress.com) → Downloads
  - Specify the following details:
    - Product root: e.g. 8I3B  
The product root is the first part of the order code: see the nameplate on the device.
    - Text search: Manufacturer's information
    - Media type: Documentation – Technical Documentation

## 13 Maintenance

### 13.1 Maintenance work

No special maintenance work is required.

#### 13.1.1 Cleaning

##### Cleaning of surfaces not in contact with the medium

1. Recommendation: Use a lint-free cloth that is either dry or slightly dampened using water.
2. Do not use sharp objects or aggressive cleaning agents that could damage surfaces (e.g. displays, housing) and seals.
3. Do not use high-pressure steam.
4. Ensure compliance with the protection class of the device.

##### NOTICE

##### Cleaning agents can damage the surfaces!

Incorrect cleaning agents can damage the surfaces!

- Do not use cleaning agents containing concentrated mineral acids, alkalis or organic solvents e.g. benzyl alcohol, methylene chloride, xylene, concentrated glycerol cleaners or acetone.

##### Cleaning of surfaces in contact with the medium

Note the following for cleaning and sterilization in place (CIP/SIP):

- Use only cleaning agents to which the materials in contact with the medium are sufficiently resistant.
- Observe the permitted maximum medium temperature.

### 13.2 Measuring and test equipment

Endress+Hauser offers a variety of measuring and testing equipment, such as Netilion or device tests.

 Your Endress+Hauser Sales Center can provide detailed information on the services.

List of some of the measuring and testing equipment: →  186

### 13.3 Maintenance services

Endress+Hauser offers a wide variety of services for maintenance such as recalibration, maintenance service or device tests.

 Your Endress+Hauser Sales Center can provide detailed information on the services.

## 14 Repair

### 14.1 General notes

#### 14.1.1 Repair and conversion concept

The Endress+Hauser repair and conversion concept provides for the following:

- The measuring devices have a modular design.
- Spare parts are grouped into logical kits with the associated Installation Instructions.
- Repairs are carried out by Endress+Hauser Service or by appropriately trained customers.
- Certified devices can only be converted to other certified devices by Endress+Hauser Service or at the factory.

#### 14.1.2 Notes for repair and conversion

For repair and conversion of a measuring device, observe the following notes:

- ▶ Use only original Endress+Hauser spare parts.
- ▶ Carry out the repair according to the Installation Instructions.
- ▶ Observe the applicable standards, federal/national regulations, Ex documentation (XA) and certificates.
- ▶ Document all repairs and conversions and enter the details in Netilion Analytics.

### 14.2 Spare parts

*Device Viewer* ([www.endress.com/deviceviewer](http://www.endress.com/deviceviewer)):

All the spare parts for the measuring device, along with the order code, are listed here and can be ordered. If available, users can also download the associated Installation Instructions.



Measuring device serial number:

- Is located on the nameplate of the device.
- Can be read out via the **Serial number** parameter (→  179) in the **Device information** submenu.

### 14.3 Repair services

Endress+Hauser offers a wide range of services.



Your Endress+Hauser Sales Center can provide detailed information on the services.

### 14.4 Return

The requirements for safe device return can vary depending on the device type and national legislation.

1. Refer to the web page for information: <https://www.endress.com>
2. If returning the device, pack the device in such a way that it is reliably protected against impact and external influences. The original packaging provides the best protection.

## 14.5 Disposal



If required by the Directive 2012/19/EU on waste electrical and electronic equipment (WEEE), the product is marked with the depicted symbol in order to minimize the disposal of WEEE as unsorted municipal waste. Do not dispose of products bearing this marking as unsorted municipal waste. Instead, return them to the manufacturer for disposal under the applicable conditions.

### 14.5.1 Removing the measuring instrument

1. Switch off the device.

#### **WARNING**

##### **Danger to persons from process conditions!**

- ▶ Beware of hazardous process conditions such as pressure in the measuring instrument, high temperatures or aggressive media.

2. Carry out the installation and connection steps from the "Installing the device" and "Connecting the device" sections in reverse order. Observe the safety instructions.

### 14.5.2 Disposing of the measuring instrument

#### **WARNING**

##### **Danger to personnel and environment from fluids that are hazardous to health.**

- ▶ Ensure that the measuring device and all cavities are free of fluid residues that are hazardous to health or the environment, e.g. substances that have permeated into crevices or diffused through plastic.

Observe the following notes during disposal:

- ▶ Observe valid federal/national regulations.
- ▶ Ensure proper separation and reuse of the device components.

## 15 Accessories

Various accessories, which can be ordered with the device or subsequently from Endress+Hauser, are available for the device. Detailed information on the order code in question is available from your local Endress+Hauser sales center or on the product page of the Endress+Hauser website: [www.endress.com](http://www.endress.com).

### 15.1 Device-specific accessories

#### 15.1.1 For the transmitter

| Accessory                                  | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|--------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Proline 300 transmitter                    | <p>Transmitter for replacement or storage. Use the order code to define the following specifications:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Approvals</li> <li>▪ Output</li> <li>▪ Input</li> <li>▪ Display/operation</li> <li>▪ Housing</li> <li>▪ Software</li> </ul> <p> Order code: 8X3BXX</p> <p> Installation Instructions EA01200D</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| Remote display and operating module DKX001 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ If ordered directly with the measuring instrument:<br/>Order code for "Display; operation", option O "Remote display 4-line, illuminated; 10 m (30 ft) cable; touch control"</li> <li>▪ If ordered separately: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Measuring instrument: order code for "Display; operation", option M "W/o, prepared for remote display"</li> <li>▪ DKX001: Via the separate product structure DKX001</li> </ul> </li> <li>▪ If ordered subsequently:<br/>DKX001: Via the separate product structure DKX001</li> </ul> <p><b>Mounting bracket for DKX001</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ If ordered directly: order code for "Accessory enclosed", option RA "Mounting bracket, pipe 1/2"</li> <li>▪ If ordered subsequently: order number: 71340960</li> </ul> <p><b>Connecting cable (replacement cable)</b><br/>Via the separate product structure: DKX002</p> <p> Further information on display and operating module DKX001 →  212.</p> <p> Special Documentation SD01763D</p> |
| External WLAN antenna                      | <p>External WLAN antenna with 1.5 m (59.1 in) connecting cable and two angle brackets. Order code for "Accessory enclosed", option P8 "Wireless antenna wide area".</p> <p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ The external WLAN antenna is not suitable for use in hygienic applications.</li> <li>▪ Further information on the WLAN interface →  69.</li> </ul></p> <p> Order number: 71351317</p> <p> Installation Instructions EA01238D</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| Protective cover                           | <p>Is used to protect the measuring instrument from the effects of the weather: e.g. rainwater, excess heating from direct sunlight.</p> <p> Order number: 71343505</p> <p> Installation Instructions EA01160D</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |

### 15.1.2 For the sensor

| Accessories    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|----------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Heating jacket | <p>Is used to stabilize the temperature of the fluids in the sensor. Water, water vapor and other non-corrosive liquids are permitted for use as fluids.</p> <p> If using oil as a heating medium, please consult with Endress+Hauser.</p> <p>Use the order code with the product root DK8003.</p> <p> Special Documentation SD02158D</p> |

## 15.2 Service-specific accessories

| Accessory  | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Applicator | <p>Software for selecting and sizing Endress+Hauser measuring instruments:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Choice of measuring instruments for industrial requirements</li> <li>Calculation of all the necessary data for identifying the optimum flowmeter: e.g. nominal diameter, pressure loss, flow velocity and measurement accuracy.</li> <li>Graphic display of the calculation results</li> <li>Determining the partial order code. Administration, documentation and access to all project-related data and parameters over the entire life cycle of a project.</li> </ul> <p>Applicator is available:<br/>Via the Internet: <a href="https://portal.endress.com/webapp/applicator">https://portal.endress.com/webapp/applicator</a></p> |
| Netilion   | <p>IIoT ecosystem: Unlock knowledge</p> <p>With the Netilion IIoT ecosystem, Endress+Hauser allows you to optimize your plant performance, digitize workflows, share knowledge, and enhance collaboration.</p> <p>Based on decades of experience in process automation, Endress+Hauser offers the process industry an IIoT ecosystem that enables you to gain useful insights from data. These insights can be used to optimize processes, leading to increased plant availability, efficiency, and reliability - ultimately resulting in a more profitable plant.</p> <p><a href="http://www.netilion.endress.com">www.netilion.endress.com</a></p>                                                                                                         |
| FieldCare  | <p>FDT-based plant asset management tool from Endress+Hauser.</p> <p>It can configure all intelligent field units in your system and helps you manage them. By using the status information, it is also a simple but effective way of checking their status and condition.</p> <p> Operating Instructions BA00027S and BA00059S</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| DeviceCare | <p>Tool to connect and configure Endress+Hauser field devices.</p> <p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Technical Information: TI01134S</li> <li>Innovation brochure: IN01047S</li> </ul> </p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |

## 15.3 System components

| Accessories                      | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|----------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Memograph M graphic data manager | <p>The Memograph M graphic data manager provides information on all the relevant measured variables. Measured values are recorded correctly, limit values are monitored and measuring points analyzed. The data are stored in the 256 MB internal memory and also on a SD card or USB stick.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li> ■ Technical Information TI00133R</li> <li> ■ Operating Instructions BA00247R</li> </ul> |
| Cerabar M                        | <p>The pressure transmitter for measuring the absolute and gauge pressure of gases, steam and liquids. It can be used to read in the operating pressure value.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li> ■ Technical Information TI00426P and TI00436P</li> <li> ■ Operating Instructions BA00200P and BA00382P</li> </ul>                                                                                                     |
| Cerabar S                        | <p>The pressure transmitter for measuring the absolute and gauge pressure of gases, steam and liquids. It can be used to read in the operating pressure value.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li> ■ Technical Information TI00383P</li> <li> ■ Operating Instructions BA00271P</li> </ul>                                                                                                                               |
| iTEMP                            | <p>The temperature transmitters can be used in all applications and are suitable for the measurement of gases, steam and liquids. They can be used to read in the medium temperature.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li> "Fields of Activity" document FA00006T</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |

# 16     Technical data

## 16.1    Application

The measuring device is intended only for the flow measurement of liquids and gases.  
Depending on the version ordered, the measuring device can also measure potentially explosive, flammable, poisonous and oxidizing media.  
To ensure that the device remains in proper operating condition for its service life, use the measuring device only for media against which the process-wetted materials are sufficiently resistant.

## 16.2    Function and system design

|                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|---------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Measuring principle | Mass flow measurement based on the Coriolis measuring principle                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| Measuring system    | <p>The device consists of a transmitter and a sensor.</p> <p>The device is available as a compact version:<br/>The transmitter and sensor form a mechanical unit.</p> <p>For information on the structure of the measuring instrument →  14</p> |

## 16.3 Input

### Measured variable

#### Direct measured variables

- Mass flow
- Density
- Temperature
- Viscosity

#### Calculated measured variables

- Volume flow
- Corrected volume flow
- Reference density

### Measuring range

#### Measuring range for liquids

| DN             |                   | Measuring range full scale values $\dot{m}_{\min(F)}$ to $\dot{m}_{\max(F)}$ |            |
|----------------|-------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------|
| [mm]           | [in]              | [kg/h]                                                                       | [lb/min]   |
| 8              | $\frac{3}{8}$     | 0 to 2 000                                                                   | 0 to 73.50 |
| 15             | $\frac{1}{2}$     | 0 to 6 500                                                                   | 0 to 238.9 |
| 15 FB          | $\frac{1}{2}$ FB  | 0 to 18 000                                                                  | 0 to 661.5 |
| 25             | 1                 | 0 to 18 000                                                                  | 0 to 661.5 |
| 25 FB          | 1 FB              | 0 to 45 000                                                                  | 0 to 1 654 |
| 40             | $1\frac{1}{2}$    | 0 to 45 000                                                                  | 0 to 1 654 |
| 40 FB          | $1\frac{1}{2}$ FB | 0 to 70 000                                                                  | 0 to 2 573 |
| 50             | 2                 | 0 to 70 000                                                                  | 0 to 2 573 |
| 50 FB          | 2 FB              | 0 to 180 000                                                                 | 0 to 6 615 |
| 80             | 3                 | 0 to 180 000                                                                 | 0 to 6 615 |
| FB = Full bore |                   |                                                                              |            |

#### Measuring range for gases

The full scale value depends on the density and the speed of sound of the gas used. The full scale value can be calculated with the following formulas:

- $\dot{m}_{\max(G)} = \text{minimum} (\dot{m}_{\max(F)} \cdot \rho_G : x)$
- $\dot{m}_{\max(G)} = \text{minimum} (\rho_G \cdot (c_G/2) \cdot d_i^2 \cdot (\pi/4) \cdot 3600 \cdot n)$

|                                         |                                                                   |
|-----------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------|
| $\dot{m}_{\max(G)}$                     | Maximum full scale value for gas [kg/h]                           |
| $\dot{m}_{\max(F)}$                     | Maximum full scale value for liquid [kg/h]                        |
| $\dot{m}_{\max(G)} < \dot{m}_{\max(F)}$ | $\dot{m}_{\max(G)}$ can never be greater than $\dot{m}_{\max(F)}$ |
| $\rho_G$                                | Gas density in [kg/m <sup>3</sup> ] at operating conditions       |
| $x$                                     | Limitation constant for max. gas flow [kg/m <sup>3</sup> ]        |
| $c_G$                                   | Speed of sound (gas) [m/s]                                        |
| $d_i$                                   | Measuring tube internal diameter [m]                              |
| $\pi$                                   | Pi                                                                |
| $n = 1$                                 | Number of measuring tubes                                         |

| DN             |                   | x       |
|----------------|-------------------|---------|
| [mm]           | [in]              | [kg/m³] |
| 8              | $\frac{3}{8}$     | 60      |
| 15             | $\frac{1}{2}$     | 80      |
| 15 FB          | $\frac{1}{2}$ FB  | 90      |
| 25             | 1                 | 90      |
| 25 FB          | 1 FB              | 90      |
| 40             | $1\frac{1}{2}$    | 90      |
| 40 FB          | $1\frac{1}{2}$ FB | 90      |
| 50             | 2                 | 90      |
| 50 FB          | 2 FB              | 110     |
| 80             | 3                 | 110     |
| FB = Full bore |                   |         |

If calculating the full scale value using the two formulas:

- 1. Calculate the full scale value with both formulas.
- 2. The smaller value is the value that must be used.

Recommended measuring range

 Flow limit →  208

Operable flow range Over 1000 : 1.  
Flow rates above the preset full scale value do not override the electronics unit, with the result that the totalizer values are registered correctly.

Input signal

External measured values

To increase the measurement accuracy of certain measured variables or to calculate the corrected volume flow for gases, the automation system can continuously write different measured values to the measuring instrument:

- Operating pressure to increase measurement accuracy (Endress+Hauser recommends the use of a pressure measuring instrument for absolute pressure, e.g. Cerabar M or Cerabar S)
- Medium temperature to increase measurement accuracy (e.g. iTEMP)
- Reference density for calculating the corrected volume flow for gases

 Various pressure and temperature measuring devices can be ordered from Endress +Hauser: see "Accessories" section →  187

It is recommended to read in external measured values to calculate the corrected volume flow.

Current input

The measured values are written from the automation system to the measuring device via the current input →  191.

Digital communication

The measured values are written by the automation system via Modbus TCP-Ethernet-APL.

**Current input 0/4 to 20 mA**

|                                 |                                                                                                           |
|---------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Current input</b>            | 0/4 to 20 mA (active/passive)                                                                             |
| <b>Current span</b>             | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ 4 to 20 mA (active)</li> <li>■ 0/4 to 20 mA (passive)</li> </ul> |
| <b>Resolution</b>               | 1 µA                                                                                                      |
| <b>Voltage drop</b>             | Typically: 0.6 to 2 V for 3.6 to 22 mA (passive)                                                          |
| <b>Maximum input voltage</b>    | ≤ 30 V (passive)                                                                                          |
| <b>Open-circuit voltage</b>     | ≤ 28.8 V (active)                                                                                         |
| <b>Possible input variables</b> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Pressure</li> <li>■ Temperature</li> <li>■ Density</li> </ul>    |

**Status input**

|                             |                                                                                                                                                                        |
|-----------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Maximum input values</b> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ DC -3 to 30 V</li> <li>■ If status input is active (ON): <math>R_i &gt; 3 \text{ k}\Omega</math></li> </ul>                   |
| <b>Response time</b>        | Configurable: 5 to 200 ms                                                                                                                                              |
| <b>Input signal level</b>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Low signal: DC -3 to +5 V</li> <li>■ High signal: DC 12 to 30 V</li> </ul>                                                    |
| <b>Assignable functions</b> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Off</li> <li>■ Reset the individual totalizers separately</li> <li>■ Reset all totalizers</li> <li>■ Flow override</li> </ul> |

## 16.4 Output

### Output signal

#### Modbus TCP over Ethernet-APL

| Port 1: Modbus TCP over Ethernet-APL 10 Mbit/s |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Device usage                                   | <b>Device connection to an APL field switch (terminal 26/27)</b><br>The device may only be operated according to the following APL port classifications: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ If used in hazardous areas: SLAA or SLAC <sup>1)</sup></li> <li>■ If used in non-hazardous areas: SLAX</li> </ul> Connection values of APL field switch (corresponds to APL port classification SPCC or SPAA, for instance): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Maximum input voltage: 15 V<sub>DC</sub></li> <li>■ Minimum output values: 0.54 W</li> </ul> <b>Device connection to an SPE switch</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ In non-hazardous areas, the device can be used with an appropriate SPE switch:               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Maximum output voltage: 30 V<sub>DC</sub></li> <li>■ Minimum output power: 1.85 W</li> </ul> </li> <li>■ The SPE switch must support the 10BASE-T1L standard and PoDL power classes 10, 11 or 12 and have a function to disable power class detection.</li> </ul> |
| Standards                                      | According to IEEE 802.3cg, APL port profile specification v1.0, galvanically isolated                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| Data transfer                                  | Full-duplex (APL/SPE)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| Current consumption                            | Terminal 26/27 max. approx. 45 mA                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| Permitted supply voltage                       | 9 to 30 V                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| Bus connection                                 | Terminal 26/27 with integrated reverse polarity protection                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |

1) For more information on using the device in the hazardous area, see the Ex-specific Safety Instructions

| Port 2: Modbus TCP over Ethernet 100 Mbit/s |                                                                                                                                                |
|---------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Device usage                                | <b>Device connection to a Fast Ethernet (RJ45) switch</b><br>In non-hazardous areas, the Ethernet switch must support the standard 100BASE-TX. |
| Standards                                   | In accordance with IEEE 802.3u                                                                                                                 |
| Data transfer                               | Half-duplex, full-duplex                                                                                                                       |
| Current consumption                         | -                                                                                                                                              |
| Permitted supply voltage                    | -                                                                                                                                              |
| Bus connection                              | Service interface (RJ45)                                                                                                                       |

#### Current output 4 to 20 mA

|                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|-----------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Signal mode           | Can be set to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Active</li> <li>■ Passive</li> </ul>                                                                                                                          |
| Current range         | Can be set to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ 4 to 20 mA NAMUR</li> <li>■ 4 to 20 mA US</li> <li>■ 4 to 20 mA</li> <li>■ 0 to 20 mA (only if the signal mode is active)</li> <li>■ Fixed current</li> </ul> |
| Maximum output values | 22.5 mA                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| Open-circuit voltage  | DC 28.8 V (active)                                                                                                                                                                                                    |

|                                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|--------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Maximum input voltage</b>         | DC 30 V (passive)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <b>Load</b>                          | 0 to 700 $\Omega$                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <b>Resolution</b>                    | 0.38 $\mu$ A                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <b>Damping</b>                       | Configurable: 0 to 999.9 s                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <b>Assignable measured variables</b> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Mass flow</li> <li>■ Volume flow</li> <li>■ Corrected volume flow</li> <li>■ Density</li> <li>■ Reference density</li> <li>■ Temperature</li> <li>■ Electronics temperature</li> <li>■ Oscillation frequency 0</li> <li>■ Oscillation damping 0</li> <li>■ Signal asymmetry</li> <li>■ Exciter current 0</li> </ul> <p> The range of options increases if the measuring device has one or more application packages.</p> |

### Pulse/frequency/switch output

|                                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|--------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Function</b>                      | Can be configured as pulse, frequency or switch output                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <b>Version</b>                       | Open collector<br>Can be set to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Active</li> <li>■ Passive</li> <li>■ Passive NAMUR</li> </ul> <p> Ex-i, passive</p>                                                              |
| <b>Maximum input values</b>          | DC 30 V, 250 mA (passive)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <b>Open-circuit voltage</b>          | DC 28.8 V (active)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <b>Voltage drop</b>                  | For 22.5 mA: $\leq$ DC 2 V                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <b>Pulse output</b>                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <b>Maximum input values</b>          | DC 30 V, 250 mA (passive)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <b>Maximum output current</b>        | 22.5 mA (active)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <b>Open-circuit voltage</b>          | DC 28.8 V (active)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <b>Pulse width</b>                   | Configurable: 0.05 to 2 000 ms                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <b>Maximum pulse rate</b>            | 10 000 Impulse/s                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <b>Pulse value</b>                   | Configurable                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <b>Assignable measured variables</b> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Mass flow</li> <li>■ Volume flow</li> <li>■ Corrected volume flow</li> </ul> <p> The range of options increases if the measuring device has one or more application packages.</p> |
| <b>Frequency output</b>              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <b>Maximum input values</b>          | DC 30 V, 250 mA (passive)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <b>Maximum output current</b>        | 22.5 mA (active)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <b>Open-circuit voltage</b>          | DC 28.8 V (active)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <b>Output frequency</b>              | Configurable: end value frequency 2 to 10 000 Hz ( $f_{\max} = 12\,500$ Hz)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <b>Damping</b>                       | Configurable: 0 to 999.9 s                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <b>Pulse/pause ratio</b>             | 1:1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |

|                                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|--------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Assignable measured variables</b> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Mass flow</li> <li>■ Volume flow</li> <li>■ Corrected volume flow</li> <li>■ Density</li> <li>■ Reference density</li> <li>■ Temperature</li> <li>■ Electronics temperature</li> <li>■ Oscillation frequency 0</li> <li>■ Oscillation damping 0</li> <li>■ Signal asymmetry</li> <li>■ Exciter current 0</li> </ul> <p> The range of options increases if the measuring device has one or more application packages.</p>                                                                                                                                                               |
| <b>Switch output</b>                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <b>Maximum input values</b>          | DC 30 V, 250 mA (passive)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <b>Open-circuit voltage</b>          | DC 28.8 V (active)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <b>Switching behavior</b>            | Binary, conductive or non-conductive                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| <b>Switching delay</b>               | Configurable: 0 to 100 s                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <b>Number of switching cycles</b>    | Unlimited                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <b>Assignable functions</b>          | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Disable</li> <li>■ On</li> <li>■ Diagnostic behavior</li> <li>■ Limit <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Mass flow</li> <li>■ Volume flow</li> <li>■ Corrected volume flow</li> <li>■ Density</li> <li>■ Reference density</li> <li>■ Temperature</li> <li>■ Totalizer 1-3</li> </ul> </li> <li>■ Flow direction monitoring</li> <li>■ Status <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Partially filled pipe detection</li> <li>■ Low flow cut off</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p> The range of options increases if the measuring device has one or more application packages.</p> |

## Double pulse output

|                             |                                                                                                                                         |
|-----------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Function</b>             | Double pulse                                                                                                                            |
| <b>Version</b>              | Open collector<br>Can be set to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Active</li> <li>■ Passive</li> <li>■ Passive NAMUR</li> </ul> |
| <b>Maximum input values</b> | DC 30 V, 250 mA (passive)                                                                                                               |
| <b>Open-circuit voltage</b> | DC 28.8 V (active)                                                                                                                      |
| <b>Voltage drop</b>         | For 22.5 mA: ≤ DC 2 V                                                                                                                   |
| <b>Output frequency</b>     | Configurable: 0 to 1000 Hz                                                                                                              |
| <b>Damping</b>              | Configurable: 0 to 999 s                                                                                                                |

|                                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|--------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Pulse/pause ratio</b>             | 1:1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <b>Assignable measured variables</b> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Mass flow</li> <li>■ Volume flow</li> <li>■ Corrected volume flow</li> <li>■ Density</li> <li>■ Reference density</li> <li>■ Temperature</li> </ul> <p> The range of options increases if the measuring device has one or more application packages.</p> |

### Relay output

|                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|---------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Function</b>                             | Switch output                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <b>Version</b>                              | Relay output, galvanically isolated                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <b>Switching behavior</b>                   | Can be set to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ NO (normally open), factory setting</li> <li>■ NC (normally closed)</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <b>Maximum switching capacity (passive)</b> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ DC 30 V, 0.1 A</li> <li>■ AC 30 V, 0.5 A</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <b>Assignable functions</b>                 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Disable</li> <li>■ On</li> <li>■ Diagnostic behavior</li> <li>■ Limit               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Mass flow</li> <li>■ Volume flow</li> <li>■ Corrected volume flow</li> <li>■ Density</li> <li>■ Reference density</li> <li>■ Temperature</li> <li>■ Totalizer 1-3</li> </ul> </li> <li>■ Flow direction monitoring</li> <li>■ Status               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Partially filled pipe detection</li> <li>■ Low flow cut off</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p> The range of options increases if the measuring device has one or more application packages.</p> |

### User-configurable input/output

**One** specific input or output is assigned to a user-configurable input/output (configurable I/O) during device commissioning.

The following inputs and outputs are available for assignment:

- Choice of current output: 4 to 20 mA (active), 0/4 to 20 mA (passive)
- Pulse/frequency/switch output
- Choice of current input: 4 to 20 mA (active), 0/4 to 20 mA (passive)
- Status input

Signal on alarm

Depending on the interface, failure information is displayed as follows:

### Modbus TCP over Ethernet-APL/SPE/Fast Ethernet

|                     |                                                                                                                                 |
|---------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Failure mode</b> | Choose from: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ NaN value instead of current value</li> <li>■ Last valid value</li> </ul> |
|---------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

**Current output**

| Current output 4-20 mA |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Failure mode           | Configurable: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ 4 to 20 mA in accordance with NAMUR recommendation NE 43</li> <li>■ 4 to 20 mA in accordance with US</li> <li>■ Min. value: 3.59 mA</li> <li>■ Max. value: 22.5 mA</li> <li>■ Definable value between: 3.59 to 22.5 mA</li> <li>■ Actual value</li> <li>■ Last valid value</li> </ul> |
| Current output 4-20 mA |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| Failure mode           | Configurable: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Maximum alarm: 22 mA</li> <li>■ Definable value between: 0 to 20.5 mA</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                      |

**Pulse/frequency/switch output**

| Pulse output     |                                                                                                                                                   |
|------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Failure mode     | Configurable: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Actual value</li> <li>■ No pulses</li> </ul>                                               |
| Frequency output |                                                                                                                                                   |
| Failure mode     | Configurable: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Actual value</li> <li>■ 0 Hz</li> <li>■ Definable value between: 2 to 12 500 Hz</li> </ul> |
| Switch output    |                                                                                                                                                   |
| Failure mode     | Configurable: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Current status</li> <li>■ Open</li> <li>■ Closed</li> </ul>                                |

**Relay output**

|              |                                                                                                                   |
|--------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Failure mode | Choose from: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Current status</li> <li>■ Open</li> <li>■ Closed</li> </ul> |
|--------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

**Local display**

|                    |                                                 |
|--------------------|-------------------------------------------------|
| Plain text display | With information on cause and remedial measures |
| Backlight          | Red lighting indicates a device error.          |



Status signal as per NAMUR recommendation NE 107

**Interface/protocol**

- Via digital communication:  
Modbus TCP over Ethernet-APL
- Via service interface
  - Via service interface/port 2: (RJ45)
  - WLAN interface
- Plain text display
  - With information on cause and remedial actions
  - Modbus TCP

**Web browser**

|                    |                                                 |
|--------------------|-------------------------------------------------|
| Plain text display | With information on cause and remedial measures |
|--------------------|-------------------------------------------------|

**LEDs**

|                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|--------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Status information | <p>Status indicated by various LEDs</p> <p>The following information is displayed depending on the device version:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Supply voltage active</li> <li>■ Data transmission active</li> <li>■ Device alarm/error has occurred</li> <li>■ Network available</li> <li>■ Connection established</li> <li>■ Diagnostic status</li> </ul> <p> Diagnostic information via LEDs →  163</p> |
|--------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

Low flow cut off                      The switch points for low flow cut off are user-selectable.

Galvanic isolation                      The outputs are galvanically isolated:

- from the power supply
- from one another
- from the protective ground connection (PE)

Modbus TCP over Ethernet-APL

| Port 1: Modbus TCP over Ethernet-APL 10 Mbit/s, SPE 10 Mbit/s |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|---------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Protocol                                                      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Modbus application protocol V1.1</li> <li>■ TCP</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Response times                                                | On Modbus client request: Typically 3 to 5 ms                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| TCP port                                                      | 502                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Modbus TCP connections                                        | Maximum 4                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| Communication type                                            | Ethernet Advanced Physical Layer 10BASE-T1L                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| Data transfer                                                 | Full-duplex                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| Polarity                                                      | Automatic correction of crossed "APL signal +" and "APL signal -" signal lines                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| Device type                                                   | Address                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| Device type ID                                                | 0xC43B                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Function codes                                                | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ 03: Read holding register</li> <li>■ 04: Read input register</li> <li>■ 06: Write single registers</li> <li>■ 16: Write multiple registers</li> <li>■ 23: Read/write multiple registers</li> <li>■ 43: Read device identification</li> </ul> |

|                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|-------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Broadcast support for function codes</b>           | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>06: Write single registers</li> <li>16: Write multiple registers</li> <li>23: Read/write multiple registers</li> <li>43: Read device identification</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <b>Supported transfer speed</b>                       | 10 Mbit/s (Ethernet-APL)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <b>Supported features</b>                             | Address can be configured using DHCP, web server or software                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| <b>Device description files (FDI)</b>                 | Information and files available at:<br><a href="http://www.endress.com">www.endress.com</a> → Downloads area                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| <b>Configuration options for measuring instrument</b> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Asset management software (FieldCare, DeviceCare, Field Expert)</li> <li>Integrated web server via web browser and IP address</li> <li>Onsite operation</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <b>Supported functions</b>                            | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Device identification using:<br/>Nameplate</li> <li>Measured value status<br/>The process variables are communicated with a measured value status</li> <li>Blinking feature via the local display for simple device identification and assignment</li> <li>Device operation via asset management software (e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare)</li> </ul> |
| <b>System integration</b>                             | Information regarding system integration . <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Overview and description of the supported function codes</li> <li>Status coding</li> <li>Factory setting</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                    |

| Port 2: Modbus TCP over Ethernet 100 Mbit/s           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|-------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Protocol</b>                                       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Modbus application protocol V1.1</li> <li>TCP</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <b>Response times</b>                                 | On Modbus client request: Typically 3 to 5 ms                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| <b>TCP port</b>                                       | 502                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <b>Modbus TCP connections</b>                         | Maximum 4                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <b>Communication type</b>                             | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>10BASE-T</li> <li>100BASE-TX</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <b>Data transfer</b>                                  | Half-duplex, full-duplex                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <b>Polarity</b>                                       | Auto-MDIX                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <b>Device type</b>                                    | Address                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <b>Device type ID</b>                                 | 0xC43B                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <b>Function codes</b>                                 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>03: Read holding register</li> <li>04: Read input register</li> <li>06: Write single registers</li> <li>16: Write multiple registers</li> <li>23: Read/write multiple registers</li> <li>43: Read device identification</li> </ul> |
| <b>Broadcast support for function codes</b>           | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>06: Write single registers</li> <li>16: Write multiple registers</li> <li>23: Read/write multiple registers</li> <li>43: Read device identification</li> </ul>                                                                     |
| <b>Supported transfer speed</b>                       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>10 Mbit/s</li> <li>100 Mbit/s (Fast-Ethernet)</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <b>Supported features</b>                             | Address can be configured using DHCP, web server or software                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <b>Device description files (FDI)</b>                 | Information and files available at:<br><a href="http://www.endress.com">www.endress.com</a> → Downloads area                                                                                                                                                              |
| <b>Configuration options for measuring instrument</b> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Asset management software (FieldCare, DeviceCare, Field Expert)</li> <li>Integrated web server via web browser and IP address</li> <li>Onsite operation</li> </ul>                                                                 |

|                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|----------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Supported functions</b> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Device identification using:<br/>Nameplate</li> <li>■ Measured value status<br/>The process variables are communicated with a measured value status</li> <li>■ Device operation via asset management software (e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare)</li> </ul> |
| <b>System integration</b>  | <p>Information regarding system integration .</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Overview and description of the supported function codes</li> <li>■ Status coding</li> <li>■ Factory setting</li> </ul>                                                                             |

## 16.5 Power supply

Terminal assignment →  33

| Supply voltage | Order code for "Power supply" | Terminal voltage |            | Frequency range |
|----------------|-------------------------------|------------------|------------|-----------------|
|                | Option D                      | DC 24 V          | ±20%       | –               |
|                | Option E                      | AC 100 to 240 V  | –15 to 10% | 50/60 Hz        |
|                | Option I                      | DC 24 V          | ±20%       | –               |
|                |                               | AC 100 to 240 V  | –15 to 10% | 50/60 Hz        |

Power consumption

### Transmitter

Max. 10 W (active power)

|                          |                                                     |
|--------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|
| <b>switch-on current</b> | Max. 36 A (<5 ms) as per NAMUR Recommendation NE 21 |
|--------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|

Current consumption

### Transmitter

- Max. 400 mA (24 V)
- Max. 200 mA (110 V, 50/60 Hz; 230 V, 50/60 Hz)

Power supply failure

- Totalizers stop at the last value measured.
- Depending on the device version, the configuration is retained in the device memory or in the plug-in memory (HistoROM DAT).
- Error messages (incl. total operated hours) are stored.

Overcurrent protection element

The device must be operated with a dedicated circuit breaker, as it does not have an ON/OFF switch of its own.

- The circuit breaker must be easy to reach and labeled accordingly.
- Permitted nominal current of the circuit breaker: 2 A up to maximum 10 A.

Electrical connection →  35

Potential equalization →  39

Terminals

Spring-loaded terminals: Suitable for strands and strands with ferrules.  
Conductor cross-section 0.2 to 2.5 mm<sup>2</sup> (24 to 12 AWG).

|                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                         |
|------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Cable entries          | <div><div></div><div>■ Cable gland: M20 × 1.5 with cable Ø 6 to 12 mm (0.24 to 0.47 in)</div><div>■ Thread for cable entry:</div><div><div>■ NPT ½"</div><div>■ G ½"</div><div>■ M20</div></div></div> |                                                                                         |
| Cable specification    | →  31                                                                                                                 |                                                                                         |
| Overvoltage protection | Mains voltage fluctuations                                                                                                                                                                             | →  199 |
|                        | Overvoltage category                                                                                                                                                                                   | Overvoltage category II                                                                 |
|                        | Short-term, temporary overvoltage                                                                                                                                                                      | Between cable and ground up to 1200 V, for max. 5 s                                     |
|                        | Long-term, temporary overvoltage                                                                                                                                                                       | Between cable and ground up to 500 V                                                    |

## 16.6 Performance characteristics

| Reference operating conditions | <div><div></div><div>■ Error limits based on ISO 11631</div><div>■ Water</div><div><div>■ +15 to +45 °C (+59 to +113 °F)</div><div>■ 2 to 6 bar (29 to 87 psi)</div></div><div>■ Data as indicated in the calibration protocol</div><div>■ Accuracy based on accredited calibration rigs according to ISO 17025</div><div> To obtain measured errors, use the <i>Applicator</i> sizing tool →  186</div></div>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                                                   |                            |                                            |                                                   |         |         |         |         |       |        |
|--------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------|----------------------------|--------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------|---------|---------|---------|---------|-------|--------|
| Maximum measurement error      | <div><div></div><div>o.r. = of reading; 1 g/cm³ = 1 kg/l; T = medium temperature</div><div>Base accuracy</div><div> Design fundamentals →  204</div><div>Mass flow and volume flow (liquids)</div><div>±0.10 % o.r.</div><div>Mass flow (gases)</div><div>±0.50 % o.r.</div><div>Density (liquids)</div><table><tr><th>Under reference conditions</th><th>Standard density calibration <sup>1)</sup></th><th>Wide-range Density specification <sup>2) 3)</sup></th></tr><tr><th>[g/cm³]</th><th>[g/cm³]</th><th>[g/cm³]</th></tr><tr><td>±0.0005</td><td>±0.02</td><td>±0.004</td></tr></table><div><div>1) Valid over the entire temperature and density range</div><div>2) Valid range for special density calibration: 0 to 2 g/cm³, +10 to +80 °C (+50 to +176 °F)</div><div>3) order code for "Application package", option EE "Special density"</div></div><div>Temperature</div><div>±0.5 °C ± 0.005 · T °C (±0.9 °F ± 0.003 · (T – 32) °F)</div></div> |                                                   | Under reference conditions | Standard density calibration <sup>1)</sup> | Wide-range Density specification <sup>2) 3)</sup> | [g/cm³] | [g/cm³] | [g/cm³] | ±0.0005 | ±0.02 | ±0.004 |
| Under reference conditions     | Standard density calibration <sup>1)</sup>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Wide-range Density specification <sup>2) 3)</sup> |                            |                                            |                                                   |         |         |         |         |       |        |
| [g/cm³]                        | [g/cm³]                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | [g/cm³]                                           |                            |                                            |                                                   |         |         |         |         |       |        |
| ±0.0005                        | ±0.02                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | ±0.004                                            |                            |                                            |                                                   |         |         |         |         |       |        |

**Zero point stability**

| DN             |                   | Zero point stability |          |
|----------------|-------------------|----------------------|----------|
| [mm]           | [in]              | [kg/h]               | [lb/min] |
| 8              | $\frac{3}{8}$     | 0.150                | 0.0055   |
| 15             | $\frac{1}{2}$     | 0.488                | 0.0179   |
| 15 FB          | $\frac{1}{2}$ FB  | 1.350                | 0.0496   |
| 25             | 1                 | 1.350                | 0.0496   |
| 25 FB          | 1 FB              | 3.375                | 0.124    |
| 40             | $1\frac{1}{2}$    | 3.375                | 0.124    |
| 40 FB          | $1\frac{1}{2}$ FB | 5.25                 | 0.193    |
| 50             | 2                 | 5.25                 | 0.193    |
| 50 FB          | 2 FB              | 13.5                 | 0.496    |
| 80             | 3                 | 13.5                 | 0.496    |
| FB = Full bore |                   |                      |          |

**Flow values**

Flow values as turndown parameters depending on nominal diameter.

*SI units*

| DN             | 1:1     | 1:10   | 1:20   | 1:50   | 1:100  | 1:500  |
|----------------|---------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| [mm]           | [kg/h]  | [kg/h] | [kg/h] | [kg/h] | [kg/h] | [kg/h] |
| 8              | 2 000   | 200    | 100    | 40     | 20     | 4      |
| 15             | 6 500   | 650    | 325    | 130    | 65     | 13     |
| 15 FB          | 18 000  | 1 800  | 900    | 360    | 180    | 36     |
| 25             | 18 000  | 1 800  | 900    | 360    | 180    | 36     |
| 25 FB          | 45 000  | 4 500  | 2 250  | 900    | 450    | 90     |
| 40             | 45 000  | 4 500  | 2 250  | 900    | 450    | 90     |
| 40 FB          | 70 000  | 7 000  | 3 500  | 1 400  | 700    | 140    |
| 50             | 70 000  | 7 000  | 3 500  | 1 400  | 700    | 140    |
| 50 FB          | 180 000 | 18 000 | 9 000  | 3 600  | 1 800  | 360    |
| 80             | 180 000 | 18 000 | 9 000  | 3 600  | 1 800  | 360    |
| FB = Full bore |         |        |        |        |        |        |

*US units*

| DN               | 1:1      | 1:10     | 1:20     | 1:50     | 1:100    | 1:500    |
|------------------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|
| [inch]           | [lb/min] | [lb/min] | [lb/min] | [lb/min] | [lb/min] | [lb/min] |
| $\frac{3}{8}$    | 73.50    | 7.350    | 3.675    | 1.470    | 0.735    | 0.147    |
| $\frac{1}{2}$    | 238.9    | 23.89    | 11.95    | 4.778    | 2.389    | 0.478    |
| $\frac{1}{2}$ FB | 661.5    | 66.15    | 33.08    | 13.23    | 6.615    | 1.323    |
| 1                | 661.5    | 66.15    | 33.08    | 13.23    | 6.615    | 1.323    |
| 1 FB             | 1 654    | 165.4    | 82.70    | 33.08    | 16.54    | 3.308    |
| $1\frac{1}{2}$   | 1 654    | 165.4    | 82.70    | 33.08    | 16.54    | 3.308    |

| DN             | 1:1      | 1:10     | 1:20     | 1:50     | 1:100    | 1:500    |
|----------------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|
| [inch]         | [lb/min] | [lb/min] | [lb/min] | [lb/min] | [lb/min] | [lb/min] |
| 1½ FB          | 2 573    | 257.3    | 128.7    | 51.46    | 25.73    | 5.146    |
| 2              | 2 573    | 257.3    | 128.7    | 51.46    | 25.73    | 5.146    |
| 2 FB           | 6 615    | 661.5    | 330.8    | 132.3    | 66.15    | 13.23    |
| 3              | 6 615    | 661.5    | 330.8    | 132.3    | 66.15    | 13.23    |
| FB = Full bore |          |          |          |          |          |          |

### Accuracy of outputs

The outputs have the following base accuracy specifications:

#### Current output

|          |       |
|----------|-------|
| Accuracy | ±5 µA |
|----------|-------|

#### Pulse/frequency output

o.r. = of reading

|          |                                                               |
|----------|---------------------------------------------------------------|
| Accuracy | Max. ±50 ppm o.r. (over the entire ambient temperature range) |
|----------|---------------------------------------------------------------|

### Repeatability

o.r. = of reading; 1 g/cm<sup>3</sup> = 1 kg/l; T = medium temperature

### Base repeatability

 Design fundamentals →  204

#### Mass flow and volume flow (liquids)

±0.05 % o.r.

#### Mass flow (gases)

±0.25 % o.r.

#### Density (liquids)

±0.00025 g/cm<sup>3</sup>

#### Temperature

±0.25 °C ± 0.0025 · T °C (±0.45 °F ± 0.0015 · (T-32) °F)

### Response time

The response time depends on the configuration (damping).

### Influence of ambient temperature

#### Current output

|                         |              |
|-------------------------|--------------|
| Temperature coefficient | Max. 1 µA/°C |
|-------------------------|--------------|

#### Pulse/frequency output

|                         |                                             |
|-------------------------|---------------------------------------------|
| Temperature coefficient | No additional effect. Included in accuracy. |
|-------------------------|---------------------------------------------|

Influence of medium temperature

**Mass flow**

o.f.s. = of full scale value

If there is a difference between the temperature during zero adjustment and the process temperature, the additional measurement error of the sensors is typically  $\pm 0.0002 \text{ \% o.f.s./}^\circ\text{C}$  ( $\pm 0.0001 \text{ \% o.f.s./}^\circ\text{F}$ ).

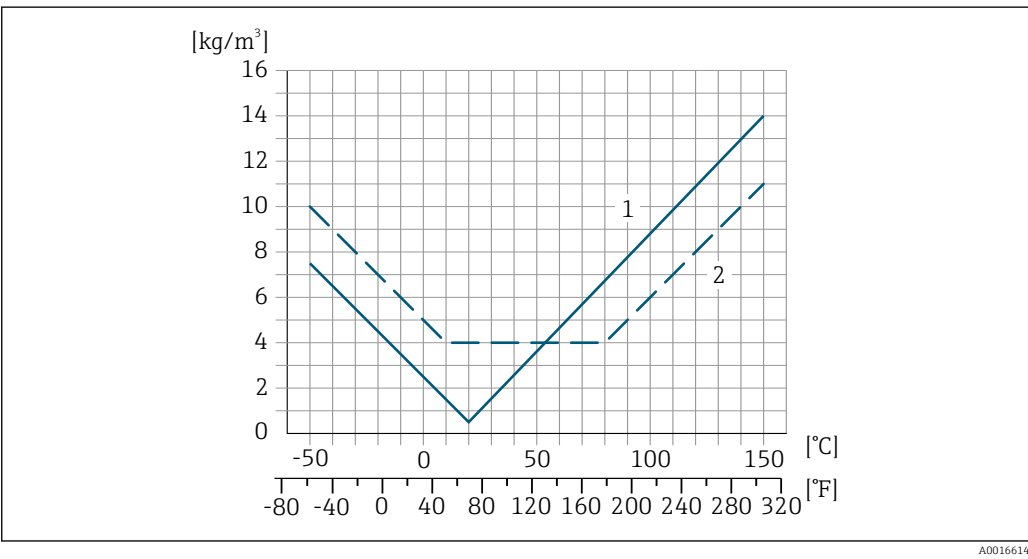
The influence is reduced when the zero adjustment is performed at process temperature.

**Density**

If there is a difference between the density calibration temperature and the process temperature, the measurement error of the sensors is typically  $\pm 0.0001 \text{ g/cm}^3/^\circ\text{C}$  ( $\pm 0.00005 \text{ g/cm}^3/^\circ\text{F}$ ). Field density adjustment is possible.

**Wide-range density specification (special density calibration)**

If the process temperature is outside the valid range ( $\rightarrow$  200) the measurement error is  $\pm 0.0001 \text{ g/cm}^3/^\circ\text{C}$  ( $\pm 0.00005 \text{ g/cm}^3/^\circ\text{F}$ )



- 1 Field density adjustment, for example at +20 °C (+68 °F)
- 2 Special density calibration

**Temperature**

$$\pm 0.005 \cdot T \text{ } ^\circ\text{C} (\pm 0.005 \cdot (T - 32) \text{ } ^\circ\text{F})$$

Influence of medium pressure

The following shows how the process pressure (gauge pressure) affects the accuracy of the mass flow.

o.r. = of reading



It is possible to compensate for the effect by:

- Reading in the current pressure measured value via the current input or a digital input.
- Specifying a fixed value for the pressure in the device parameters.



Operating Instructions .

| DN    |                  | [% o.r./bar] | [% o.r./psi] |
|-------|------------------|--------------|--------------|
| [mm]  | [in]             |              |              |
| 8     | $\frac{3}{8}$    | no effect    | no effect    |
| 15    | $\frac{1}{2}$    | no effect    | no effect    |
| 15 FB | $\frac{1}{2}$ FB | +0.003       | +0.0002      |

| DN             |       | [% o.r./bar] | [% o.r./psi] |
|----------------|-------|--------------|--------------|
| [mm]           | [in]  |              |              |
| 25             | 1     | +0.003       | +0.0002      |
| 25 FB          | 1 FB  | no effect    | no effect    |
| 40             | 1½    | no effect    | no effect    |
| 40 FB          | 1½ FB | no effect    | no effect    |
| 50             | 2     | no effect    | no effect    |
| 50 FB          | 2 FB  | no effect    | no effect    |
| 80             | 3     | no effect    | no effect    |
| FB = Full bore |       |              |              |

Design fundamentals

o.r. = of reading, o.f.s. = of full scale value  
BaseAccu = base accuracy in % o.r., BaseRepeat = base repeatability in % o.r.  
MeasValue = measured value; ZeroPoint = zero point stability

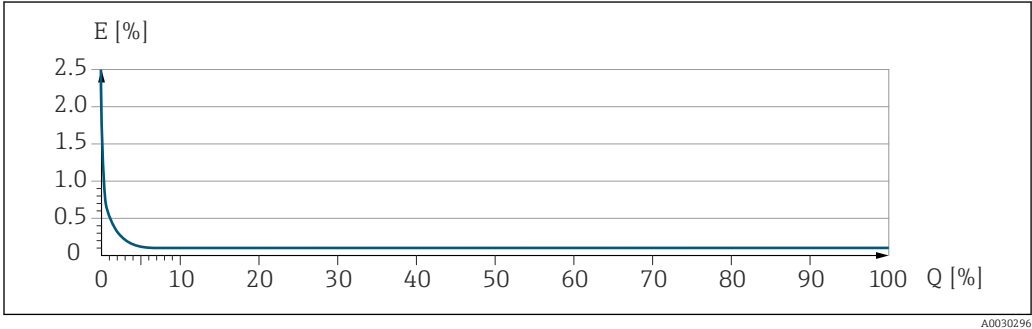
Calculation of the maximum measured error as a function of the flow rate

| Flow rate                                                                            | Maximum measured error in % o.r.                                                     |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| $\geq \frac{\text{ZeroPoint}}{\text{BaseAccu}} \cdot 100$<br><small>A0021332</small> | $\pm \text{BaseAccu}$<br><small>A0021339</small>                                     |
| $< \frac{\text{ZeroPoint}}{\text{BaseAccu}} \cdot 100$<br><small>A0021333</small>    | $\pm \frac{\text{ZeroPoint}}{\text{MeasValue}} \cdot 100$<br><small>A0021334</small> |

Calculation of the maximum repeatability as a function of the flow rate

| Flow rate                                                                                                | Maximum repeatability in % o.r.                                                                        |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| $\geq \frac{\frac{1}{2} \cdot \text{ZeroPoint}}{\text{BaseRepeat}} \cdot 100$<br><small>A0021335</small> | $\pm \text{BaseRepeat}$<br><small>A0021340</small>                                                     |
| $< \frac{\frac{1}{2} \cdot \text{ZeroPoint}}{\text{BaseRepeat}} \cdot 100$<br><small>A0021336</small>    | $\pm \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{\text{ZeroPoint}}{\text{MeasValue}} \cdot 100$<br><small>A0021337</small> |

Example of maximum measurement error



E    Maximum measurement error in % o.r. (example)  
Q    Flow rate in % of maximum full scale value

## 16.7 Installation

Installation requirements →  21

## 16.8 Environment

Ambient temperature range →  23

### Temperature tables



Observe the interdependencies between the permitted ambient and fluid temperatures when operating the device in hazardous areas.



For detailed information on the temperature tables, see the separate document entitled "Safety Instructions" (XA) for the device.

Storage temperature −50 to +80 °C (−58 to +176 °F)

Climate class DIN EN 60068-2-38 (test Z/AD)

Relative humidity The device is suitable for use in outdoor and indoor areas with a relative humidity of 4 to 95%.

Operating height According to EN 61010-1  
≤ 2 000 m (6 562 ft)

Degree of protection

### Transmitter

- IP66/67, Type 4X enclosure, suitable for pollution degree 4
- When the housing is open: IP20, Type 1 enclosure, suitable for pollution degree 2
- Display module: IP20, Type 1 enclosure, suitable for pollution degree 2

### Optional

Order code for "Sensor options", option CM "IP69"

### External WLAN antenna

IP67

Vibration resistance and shock resistance

### Sinusoidal vibration similar to IEC 60068-2-6

- 2 to 8.4 Hz, 3.5 mm peak
- 8.4 to 2 000 Hz, 1 g peak

### Broadband random vibration similar to IEC 60068-2-64

- 10 to 200 Hz, 0.003 g<sup>2</sup>/Hz
- 200 to 2 000 Hz, 0.001 g<sup>2</sup>/Hz
- Total: 1.54 g rms

### Half-sine shocks similar to IEC 60068-2-27

6 ms 30 g

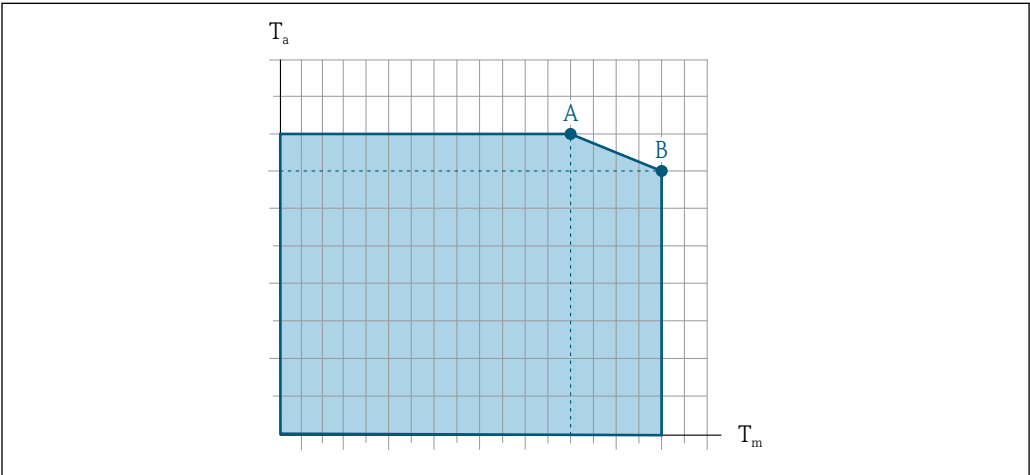
Rough handling shocks similar to IEC 60068-2-31

|                                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|-------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Mechanical load                     | Transmitter housing: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>■ Protect against mechanical effects, such as shock or impact</li><li>■ Do not use as a ladder or climbing aid</li></ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) | <div><div></div>Details are provided in the Declaration of Conformity.</div> <div><div></div>This unit is not intended for use in residential environments and cannot guarantee adequate protection of the radio reception in such environments.</div> |

16.9 Process

|                          |                                 |
|--------------------------|---------------------------------|
| Medium temperature range | −50 to +150 °C (−58 to +302 °F) |
|--------------------------|---------------------------------|

Dependency of ambient temperature on medium temperature



 31 Exemplary representation, values in the table below.

$T_a$  Ambient temperature  
 $T_m$  Medium temperature  
A Maximum permitted medium temperature  $T_m$  at  $T_{a\max} = 60\text{ °C}$  (140 °F); higher medium temperatures  $T_m$  require a reduction in the ambient temperature  $T_a$   
B Maximum permitted ambient temperature  $T_a$  for the maximum specified medium temperature  $T_m$  of the sensor

 Values for devices that are used in the hazardous area:  
Separate Ex documentation (XA) for the device →  221.

| Not insulated  |                 |       |       | Insulated      |                 |                |                 |
|----------------|-----------------|-------|-------|----------------|-----------------|----------------|-----------------|
| A              |                 | B     |       | A              |                 | B              |                 |
| $T_a$          | $T_m$           | $T_a$ | $T_m$ | $T_a$          | $T_m$           | $T_a$          | $T_m$           |
| 60 °C (140 °F) | 150 °C (302 °F) | –     | –     | 60 °C (140 °F) | 120 °C (248 °F) | 55 °C (131 °F) | 150 °C (302 °F) |

|                |                                               |
|----------------|-----------------------------------------------|
| Medium density | 0 to 5 000 kg/m <sup>3</sup> (0 to 312 lb/cf) |
|----------------|-----------------------------------------------|

## Pressure/temperature ratings



For an overview of the pressure/temperature ratings for the process connections, see the Technical Information

## Sensor housing

The sensor housing is filled with dry nitrogen gas and protects the electronics and mechanics inside.



If a measuring tube fails (e.g. due to process characteristics like corrosive or abrasive fluids), the fluid will initially be contained by the sensor housing.

If the sensor is to be purged with gas (gas detection), it should be equipped with purge connections.



Do not open the purge connections unless the containment can be filled immediately with a dry, inert gas. Use only low pressure to purge.

Maximum pressure: 5 bar (72.5 psi)

**Burst pressure of the sensor housing**

The following sensor housing burst pressures are only valid for standard devices and/or devices equipped with closed purge connections (not opened/as delivered).

If a device fitted with purge connections (order code for "Sensor option", option CH "Purge connection") is connected to the purge system, the maximum pressure is determined by the purge system itself or by the device, depending on which component has the lower pressure classification.

The sensor housing burst pressure refers to a typical internal pressure which is reached prior to mechanical failure of the sensor housing and which was determined during type testing. The corresponding type test declaration can be ordered with the device (order code for "Additional approval", option LN "Sensor housing burst pressure, type test").

| DN    |                   | Sensor housing burst pressure |       |
|-------|-------------------|-------------------------------|-------|
| [mm]  | [in]              | [bar]                         | [psi] |
| 8     | $\frac{3}{8}$     | 220                           | 3 190 |
| 15    | $\frac{1}{2}$     | 220                           | 3 190 |
| 15 FB | $\frac{1}{2}$ FB  | 235                           | 3 408 |
| 25    | 1                 | 235                           | 3 408 |
| 25 FB | 1 FB              | 220                           | 3 190 |
| 40    | $1\frac{1}{2}$    | 220                           | 3 190 |
| 40 FB | $1\frac{1}{2}$ FB | 235                           | 3 408 |
| 50    | 2                 | 235                           | 3 408 |
| 50 FB | 2 FB              | 460                           | 6 670 |
| 80    | 3                 | 460                           | 6 670 |

FB = Full bore



For information on the dimensions: see the "Mechanical construction" section of the "Technical Information" document

## Internal cleaning

- CIP cleaning
- SIP cleaning
- Cleaning with pigs

**Options**  
Oil- and grease-free version for wetted parts, without declaration  
Order code for "Service", option HA <sup>2)</sup>

|                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|-----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Flow limit      | <p>Select the nominal diameter by optimizing between the required flow range and permissible pressure loss.</p> <p> For an overview of the full scale values for the measuring range, see the "Measuring range" section →  189</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>■ The minimum recommended full scale value is approx. 1/20 of the maximum full scale value</li><li>■ For the most common applications, 20 to 50 % of the maximum full scale value can be considered ideal</li><li>■ A low full scale value must be selected for abrasive media (such as liquids with entrained solids): flow velocity &lt; 1 m/s (&lt; 3 ft/s).</li><li>■ For gas measurement the following rules apply:<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>■ The flow velocity in the measuring tubes should not exceed half the speed of sound (0.5 Mach)</li><li>■ The maximum mass flow depends on the density of the gas: formula →  189</li></ul></li></ul> <p> To calculate the flow limit, use the <i>Applicator</i> sizing tool →  186</p> |
| Pressure loss   | <p> To calculate the pressure loss, use the <i>Applicator</i> sizing tool →  186</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| System pressure | →  23                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |

## 16.10 Mechanical construction

| Design, dimensions | <p> For the dimensions and installed lengths of the device, see the "Technical Information" document, "Mechanical construction" section</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |         |             |   |    |    |    |       |    |
|--------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|-------------|---|----|----|----|-------|----|
| Weight             | <p>All values (weight exclusive of packaging material) refer to devices with EN/DIN PN 40 flanges. Weight specifications including transmitter as per order code for "Housing", option A "Aluminum, coated".</p> <p>Different values due to different transmitter versions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>■ Transmitter version for the hazardous area<br/>(Order code for "Housing", option A "Aluminum, coated"; Ex d): +2 kg (+4.4 lbs)</li><li>■ Cast transmitter version, stainless<br/>(Order code for "Housing", option L "Cast, stainless"): +6 kg (+13 lbs)</li><li>■ Transmitter version for hygienic area<br/>(Order code for "Housing", option B "Stainless, hygienic"): +0.2 kg (+0.44 lbs)</li></ul> <p><b>Weight in SI units</b></p> <table><tr><th>DN [mm]</th><th>Weight [kg]</th></tr><tr><td>8</td><td>11</td></tr><tr><td>15</td><td>13</td></tr><tr><td>15 FB</td><td>19</td></tr></table> | DN [mm] | Weight [kg] | 8 | 11 | 15 | 13 | 15 FB | 19 |
| DN [mm]            | Weight [kg]                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |         |             |   |    |    |    |       |    |
| 8                  | 11                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |         |             |   |    |    |    |       |    |
| 15                 | 13                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |         |             |   |    |    |    |       |    |
| 15 FB              | 19                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |         |             |   |    |    |    |       |    |

2) Cleaning only refers to the measuring instrument. Any accessories that have been supplied are not cleaned.

| DN<br>[mm]     | Weight [kg] |
|----------------|-------------|
| 25             | 20          |
| 25 FB          | 39          |
| 40             | 40          |
| 40 FB          | 65          |
| 50             | 67          |
| 50 FB          | 118         |
| 80             | 122         |
| FB = Full bore |             |

### Weight in US units

| DN<br>[in]     | Weight [lbs] |
|----------------|--------------|
| 3/8            | 24           |
| 1/2            | 29           |
| 1/2 FB         | 42           |
| 1              | 44           |
| 1 FB           | 86           |
| 1 1/2          | 88           |
| 1 1/2 FB       | 143          |
| 2              | 148          |
| 2 FB           | 260          |
| 3              | 269          |
| FB = Full bore |              |

## Materials

### Transmitter housing

Order code for "Housing":

- Option **A** "Aluminum, coated": aluminum, AlSi10Mg, coated
- Option **B** "Stainless, hygienic": stainless steel, 1.4404 (316L)
- Option **L** "Cast, stainless": cast, stainless steel, 1.4409 (CF3M) similar to 316L

### Window material

Order code for "Housing":

- Option **A** "Aluminum, coated": glass
- Option **B** "Stainless, hygienic": polycarbonate
- Option **L** "Cast, stainless": glass

### Seals

Order code for "Housing":

- Option **B** "Stainless, hygienic": EPDM and silicone

### Cable entries/cable glands

*Order code for "Housing", option A "Aluminum, coated"*

The various cable entries are suitable for hazardous and non-hazardous areas.

| Cable entry/cable gland                             | Material                            |
|-----------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| Gland M20 × 1.5                                     | Non-Ex: plastic                     |
|                                                     | Z2, D2, Ex d/de: brass with plastic |
| Adapter for cable entry with internal thread G ½"   | Nickel-plated brass                 |
| Adapter for cable entry with internal thread NPT ½" |                                     |

*Order code for "Housing", option B "Stainless, hygienic"*

The various cable entries are suitable for hazardous and non-hazardous areas.

| Cable entry/cable gland                             | Material            |
|-----------------------------------------------------|---------------------|
| Cable gland M20 × 1.5                               | Plastic             |
| Adapter for cable entry with internal thread G ½"   | Nickel-plated brass |
| Adapter for cable entry with internal thread NPT ½" |                     |

*Order code for "Housing", option L "Cast, stainless"*

The various cable entries are suitable for hazardous and non-hazardous areas.

| Cable entry/cable gland                             | Material                       |
|-----------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| Cable gland M20 × 1.5                               | Stainless steel, 1.4404 (316L) |
| Adapter for cable entry with internal thread G ½"   |                                |
| Adapter for cable entry with internal thread NPT ½" |                                |

### Sensor housing

- Acid and alkali-resistant outer surface
- Stainless steel 1.4301 (304)

### Measuring tubes

Grade 9 titanium

### Process connections

- Flanges similar to EN 1092-1 (DIN 2501)/similar to ASME B16.5/similar to JIS:
  - Stainless steel 1.4301 (304)
  - Wetted parts: Grade 2 titanium
- All other process connections:
  - Grade 2 titanium



Available process connections → 211

### Seals

Welded process connections without internal seals

### Accessories

*Protective cover*

Stainless steel, 1.4404 (316L)

*External WLAN antenna*

- Antenna: ASA plastic (acrylonitrile styrene acrylate) and nickel-plated brass
- Adapter: Stainless steel and nickel-plated brass
- Cable: Polyethylene
- Plug: Nickel-plated brass
- Angle bracket: Stainless steel

## Process connections

- Fixed flange connections:
  - EN 1092-1 (DIN 2501) flange
  - EN 1092-1 (DIN 2512N) flange
  - ASME B16.5 flange
  - JIS B2220 flange
  - DIN 11864-2 Form A flange, DIN 11866 series A, flange with notch
- Clamp connections:
  - Tri-Clamp (OD tubes), DIN 11866 series C
- Eccentric clamp connections:
  - Eccen. Tri-Clamp, DIN 11866 series C
- Thread:
  - DIN 11851 thread, DIN 11866 series A
  - SMS 1145 thread
  - ISO 2853 thread, ISO 2037
  - DIN 11864-1 Form A thread, DIN 11866 series A



Process connection materials → 210

## Surface roughness

All data relate to parts in contact with medium.

*The following surface roughness categories can be ordered:*

| Category                                          | Method                              | Option(s)/Order code<br>"Measuring tube mat., wetted surface" |
|---------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|
| Not polished                                      | –                                   | CA                                                            |
| $Ra \leq 0.76 \mu m$ (30 $\mu in$ ) <sup>1)</sup> | Mechanically polished <sup>2)</sup> | CB                                                            |
| $Ra \leq 0.38 \mu m$ (15 $\mu in$ ) <sup>1)</sup> | Mechanically polished <sup>2)</sup> | CD                                                            |

 1)  $Ra$  according to ISO 21920

2) Inaccessible weld seams between pipe and manifold are excluded

## 16.11 User interface

## Languages

Can be operated in the following languages:

- Via local operation
  - English, German, French, Spanish, Italian, Dutch, Portuguese, Polish, Russian, Turkish, Chinese, Japanese, Korean, Vietnamese, Czech, Swedish
- Via web browser
  - English, German, French, Spanish, Italian, Dutch, Portuguese, Polish, Russian, Turkish, Chinese, Japanese, Vietnamese, Czech, Swedish
- Via "FieldCare", "DeviceCare" operating tool: English, German, French, Spanish, Italian, Chinese, Japanese

## Local operation

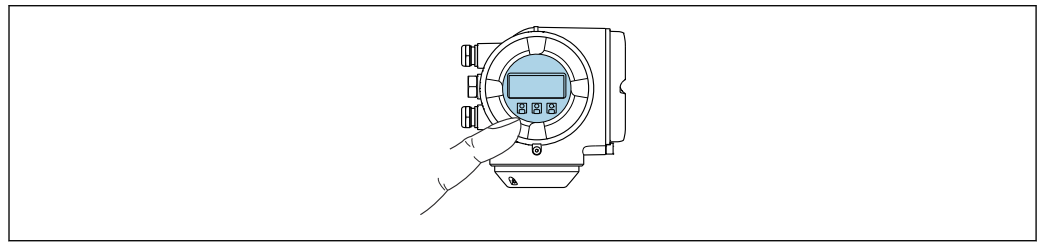
**Via display module**

Equipment level:

- Order code for "Display; operation", option F "4-line, illuminated, graphic display; touch control"
- Order code for "Display; operation", option G "4-line, illuminated, graphic display; touch control + WLAN"



Information about WLAN interface → 69



A0026785

32 Operation with touch control

*Display elements*

- 4-line, illuminated, graphic display
- White background lighting; switches to red in event of device errors
- Format for displaying measured variables and status variables can be individually configured

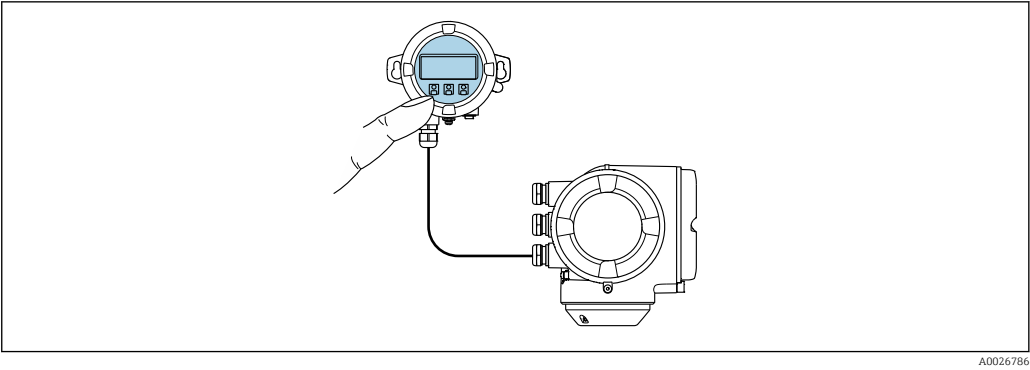
*Operating elements*

- External operation via touch control (3 optical keys) without opening the housing: , ,
- Operating elements also accessible in the various zones of the hazardous area

**Via remote display and operating module DKX001**

The remote display and operating module DKX001 is available as an optional extra → 185..

- The remote display and operating module DKX001 is only available for the following housing versions, order code for "Housing":
  - Option A "Aluminum, coated"
  - Option L "Cast, stainless"
- The measuring instrument is always supplied with a dummy cover when the remote display and operating module DKX001 is ordered directly with the measuring instrument. Display or operation at the transmitter is not possible in this case.
- If ordered subsequently, the remote display and operating module DKX001 may not be connected at the same time as the existing measuring instrument display module. Only one display or operation unit may be connected to the transmitter at any one time.



A0026786

33 Operation via remote display and operating module DKX001

Display and operating elements

The display and operating elements correspond to those of the display module → 212.

Housing material

The housing material of the display and operating module DKX001 depends on the choice of transmitter housing material.

| Transmitter housing         |                                                     | Remote display and operating module |
|-----------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| Order code for "Housing"    | Material                                            | Material                            |
| Option A "Aluminum, coated" | AlSi10Mg, coated                                    | AlSi10Mg, coated                    |
| Option L "Cast, stainless"  | Cast stainless steel, 1.4409 (CF3M) similar to 316L | 1.4409 (CF3M)                       |

Cable entry

Corresponds to the choice of transmitter housing, order code for "Electrical connection".

Connecting cable

→ 32

Dimensions



Information on the dimensions:

"Mechanical construction" section of the "Technical Information" document.

Remote operation → 67

Service interface → 68

Supported operating tools Different operating tools can be used for local or remote access to the measuring device. Depending on the operating tool used, access is possible with different operating units and via a variety of interfaces.

| Supported operating tools | Operating unit                                       | Interface                                                                                                                                                                                         | Additional information                                                                                                     |
|---------------------------|------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Web browser               | Notebook, PC or tablet with web browser              | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Service interface CDI-RJ45</li> <li>■ WLAN interface</li> <li>■ Ethernet-based fieldbus (EtherNet/IP, PROFINET, Modbus TCP over Ethernet-APL)</li> </ul> | Special Documentation for device →  222 |
| DeviceCare SFE100         | Notebook, PC or tablet with Microsoft Windows system | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Service interface CDI-RJ45</li> <li>■ WLAN interface</li> <li>■ Fieldbus protocol</li> <li>■ Modbus TCP over Ethernet-APL</li> </ul>                     | →  186                                  |
| FieldCare SFE500          | Notebook, PC or tablet with Microsoft Windows system | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Service interface CDI-RJ45</li> <li>■ WLAN interface</li> <li>■ Fieldbus protocol</li> </ul>                                                             | →  186                                  |
| Field Xpert               | SMT70/77/50                                          | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ All fieldbus protocols</li> <li>■ WLAN interface</li> <li>■ Bluetooth</li> <li>■ Service interface CDI-RJ45</li> </ul>                                   | Operating Instructions BA01202S<br>Device description files:<br>Use update function of handheld terminal                   |

 Other operating tools based on FDT technology with a device driver such as DTM/iDTM or DD/EDD can be used for device operation. These operating tools are available from the individual manufacturers. Integration into the following operating tools, among others, is supported:

- Emersons TREX → [www.emerson.com](http://www.emerson.com)
- Field Device Manager (FDM) from Honeywell → [www.process.honeywell.com](http://www.process.honeywell.com)
- FieldMate from Yokogawa → [www.yokogawa.com](http://www.yokogawa.com)
- PACTWare → [www.pactware.com](http://www.pactware.com)

The related device description files are available: [www.endress.com](http://www.endress.com) → Download Area

### Web server

The integrated web server can be used to operate and configure the device via a web browser via Ethernet-APL, service interface (CDI) or via WLAN interface. The structure of the operating menu is the same as for the local display. In addition to the measured values, status information on the device is displayed and can be used to monitor device health. Furthermore the device data can be managed and the network parameters can be configured.

A device that has a WLAN interface (can be ordered as an option) is required for the WLAN connection: order code for "Display; Operation", option G "4-line, illuminated; touch control + WLAN". The device acts as an Access Point and enables communication by computer or a mobile handheld terminal.

### Supported functions

Data exchange between the operating unit (such as a notebook, for example,) and measuring instrument:

- Upload the configuration from the measuring instrument (XML format, configuration backup)
- Save the configuration to the measuring instrument (XML format, restore configuration)
- Export event list (.csv file)
- Export parameter settings (.csv file or PDF file, document the measuring point configuration)

- Export the Heartbeat Technology verification report (PDF file, only available with the **Heartbeat Verification** →  219 application package)
- Flash firmware version for device firmware upgrade, for example
- Download driver for system integration
- Visualize up to 1000 saved measured values (only available with the **Extended HistoROM** application package →  219)

#### HistoROM data management

The measuring instrument features HistoROM data management. HistoROM data management comprises both the storage and import/export of key device and process data, making operation and servicing far more reliable, secure and efficient.



When the device is delivered, the factory settings of the configuration data are stored as a backup in the device memory. This memory can be overwritten with an updated data record, for example after commissioning.

#### Additional information on the data storage concept

There are different types of data storage units in which device data are stored and used by the device:

|                         | HistoROM backup                                                                                                                                                      | T-DAT                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | S-DAT                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|-------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Available data</b>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Event logbook, e.g. diagnostic events</li> <li>■ Parameter data record backup</li> <li>■ Device firmware package</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Measured value logging ("Extended HistoROM" order option)</li> <li>■ Current parameter data record (used by firmware at run time)</li> <li>■ Indicator (minimum/maximum values)</li> <li>■ Totalizer value</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Sensor data: e.g. nominal diameter</li> <li>■ Serial number</li> <li>■ Calibration data</li> <li>■ Device configuration (e.g. SW options, fixed I/O or multi I/O)</li> </ul> |
| <b>Storage location</b> | Fixed on the user interface PC board in the connection compartment                                                                                                   | Can be plugged into the user interface PC board in the connection compartment                                                                                                                                                                                  | In the sensor plug in the transmitter neck part                                                                                                                                                                       |

#### Data backup

##### Automatic

- The most important device data (sensor and transmitter) are automatically saved in the DAT modules
- If the transmitter or measuring device is replaced: once the T-DAT containing the previous device data has been exchanged, the new measuring device is ready for operation again immediately without any errors
- If exchanging the electronics module (e.g. I/O electronics module): Once the electronics module has been replaced, the software of the module is compared against the current device firmware. The module software is upgraded or downgraded where necessary. The electronics module is available for use immediately afterwards and no compatibility problems occur.

##### Manual

Additional parameter data record (complete parameter settings) in the integrated device memory HistoROM backup for:

- Data backup function  
Backup and subsequent restoration of a device configuration in the device memory HistoROM backup
- Data comparison function  
Comparison of the current device configuration with the device configuration saved in the device memory HistoROM backup

#### Data transmission

##### Manual

Transfer of a device configuration to another device using the export function of the specific operating tool, e.g. with FieldCare, DeviceCare or web server: to duplicate the configuration or to store in an archive (e.g. for backup purposes)

**Event list****Automatic**

- Chronological display of up to 20 event messages in the events list
- If the **Extended HistoROM** application package (order option) is enabled: up to 100 event messages are displayed in the events list along with a time stamp, plain text description and remedial measures
- The events list can be exported and displayed via a variety of interfaces and operating tools e.g. DeviceCare, FieldCare or Web server

**Data logging****Manual**

If the **Extended HistoROM** application package (order option) is enabled:

- Recording of 1 to 4 channels of up to 1 000 measured values (up to 250 measured values per channel)
- User configurable recording interval
- Export the measured value log via a variety of interfaces and operating tools e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare or web server

## 16.12 Certificates and approvals

Current certificates and approvals for the product are available at [www.endress.com](http://www.endress.com) on the relevant product page:

1. Select the product using the filters and search field.
2. Open the product page.
3. Select **Downloads**.

**CE mark**

The device meets the legal requirements of the applicable EU Directives. These are listed in the corresponding EU Declaration of Conformity along with the standards applied.

Endress+Hauser confirms successful testing of the device by affixing to it the CE mark.

**UKCA marking**

The device meets the legal requirements of the applicable UK regulations (Statutory Instruments). These are listed in the UKCA Declaration of Conformity along with the designated standards. By selecting the order option for UKCA marking, Endress+Hauser confirms a successful evaluation and testing of the device by affixing the UKCA mark.

Contact address Endress+Hauser UK:

Endress+Hauser Ltd.  
Floats Road  
Manchester M23 9NF  
United Kingdom  
[www.uk.endress.com](http://www.uk.endress.com)

## Hygienic compatibility

- 3-A approval
  - Only measuring instruments with the order code for "Additional approval", option LP "3A" have 3-A approval.
  - The 3-A approval refers to the measuring instrument.
  - When installing the measuring instrument, ensure that no liquid can accumulate on the outside of the measuring instrument.  
A remote display module must be installed in accordance with the 3-A Standard.
  - Accessories (e.g. heating jacket, weather protection cover, wall holder unit) must be installed in accordance with the 3-A Standard.  
Each accessory can be cleaned. Disassembly may be necessary under certain circumstances.
- EHEDG-tested (Type EL Class I)
 

Only devices with the order code for "Additional approval", option LT "EHEDG" have been tested and meet the requirements of the EHEDG.  
To meet the requirements for EHEDG certification, the device must be used with process connections in accordance with the EHEDG position paper entitled "Easy cleanable Pipe couplings and Process connections" ([www.ehedg.org](http://www.ehedg.org)).  
To meet the requirements for EHEDG certification, the orientation of the device must ensure drainability.  
Test criteria for cleanability according to EHEDG is a flow velocity of 1.5 m/s in the process line. This speed must be ensured for EHEDG-compliant cleaning.
- FDA CFR 21
- Food Contact Materials Regulation (EC) 1935/2004
- Food Contact Materials Regulation GB 4806
- The requirements of the Food Contact Material regulations must be observed when selecting the material versions.



Observe special installation instructions

## Pharmaceutical compatibility

- FDA 21 CFR 177
- USP <87>
- USP <88> Class VI 121 °C
- TSE/BSE Certificate of Suitability
- cGMP
 

Devices with the order code for "Test, certificate", option JG "Conformity with cGMP-derived requirements, declaration" comply with the requirements of cGMP with regard to the surfaces of parts in contact with the medium, design, FDA 21 CFR material conformity, USP Class VI tests and TSE/BSE conformity.  
A serial number-specific declaration is generated.

## Pressure Equipment Directive

- With the marking
  - a) PED/G1/x (x = category) or
  - b) PESR/G1/x (x = category)

on the sensor nameplate, Endress+Hauser confirms compliance with the "Essential Safety Requirements"

  - a) specified in Annex I of the Pressure Equipment Directive 2014/68/EU or
  - b) Schedule 2 of Statutory Instruments 2016 No. 1105.
- Devices not bearing this marking (without PED or PESR) are designed and manufactured according to sound engineering practice. They meet the requirements of
  - a) Art. 4, Section 3 of the Pressure Equipment Directive 2014/68/EU or
  - b) Part 1, Section 8 of Statutory Instruments 2016 No. 1105.

The scope of application is indicated

  - a) in diagrams 6 to 9 in Annex II of the Pressure Equipment Directive 2014/68/EU or
  - b) in Schedule 3, Section 2 of Statutory Instruments 2016 No. 1105.

## Radio approval

The measuring instrument has radio approval.



For detailed information on the radio approval, see the Special Documentation  
→ 222

## Additional certification

**CRN approval**

Some device versions have CRN approval. A CRN-approved process connection with a CSA approval must be ordered for a CRN-approved device.

**Tests and certificates**

- EN10204-3.1 material certificate, wetted parts and sensor housing (order code for "Test, certificate", option JA)
- Pressure test, internal process, test report (order code for "Test, certificate", option JB)
- Surface roughness test ISO4287/Ra, (wetted parts), test report (option JE)
- Compliance with requirements derived from cGMP, Declaration (option JG)

## External standards and guidelines

- EN 60529  
Degrees of protection provided by enclosure (IP code)
- IEC/EN 60068-2-6  
Environmental influences: Test procedure - Test Fc: vibrate (sinusoidal).
- IEC/EN 60068-2-31  
Environmental influences: Test procedure - Test Ec: shocks due to rough handling, primarily for devices.
- EN 61010-1  
Safety requirements for electrical equipment for measurement, control and laboratory use - general requirements
- GB 30439.5  
Safety requirements for industrial automation products - Part 5: Flowmeter safety requirements
- EN 61326-1/-2-3  
EMC requirements for electrical equipment for measurement, control and laboratory use
- NAMUR NE 21  
Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) of industrial process and laboratory control equipment
- NAMUR NE 32  
Data retention in the event of a power failure in field and control instruments with microprocessors
- NAMUR NE 43  
Standardization of the signal level for the breakdown information of digital transmitters with analog output signal.
- NAMUR NE 53  
Software of field devices and signal-processing devices with digital electronics
- NAMUR NE 80  
The application of the pressure equipment directive to process control devices
- NAMUR NE 105  
Specifications for integrating fieldbus devices in engineering tools for field devices
- NAMUR NE 107  
Self-monitoring and diagnostics of field devices
- NAMUR NE 131  
Requirements for field devices for standard applications
- NAMUR NE 132  
Coriolis mass meter
- ETSI EN 300 328  
Guidelines for 2.4 GHz radio components.
- EN 301489  
Electromagnetic compatibility and radio spectrum matters (ERM).

## 16.13 Application packages

Many different application packages are available to enhance the functionality of the device. Such packages might be needed to address safety aspects or specific application requirements.

The application packages can be ordered with the device or subsequently from Endress+Hauser. Detailed information on the order code in question is available from your local Endress+Hauser sales center or on the product page of the Endress+Hauser website: [www.endress.com](http://www.endress.com).



Detailed information on the application packages:  
Special Documentation →  221

|                           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|---------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Diagnostic functionality  | <p>Order code for "Application package", option EA "Extended HistoROM"</p> <p>Comprises extended functions concerning the event log and the activation of the measured value memory.</p> <p>Event log:<br/>Memory volume is extended from 20 message entries (standard version) to up to 100 entries.</p> <p>Data logging (line recorder):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Memory capacity for up to 1000 measured values is activated.</li> <li>■ 250 measured values can be output via each of the 4 memory channels. The recording interval can be defined and configured by the user.</li> <li>■ Measured value logs can be accessed via the local display or operating tool e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare or Web server.</li> </ul> <p> For detailed information, see the Operating Instructions for the device.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| Heartbeat Technology      | <p>Order code for "Application package", option EB "Heartbeat Verification + Monitoring"</p> <p><b>Heartbeat Verification</b><br/>Meets the requirement for traceable verification in accordance with DIN ISO 9001:2015 Clause 7.6 a) "Control of monitoring and measuring equipment".</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Functional testing in the installed state without interrupting the process.</li> <li>■ Traceable verification results on request, including a report.</li> <li>■ Simple testing process via local operation or other operating interfaces.</li> <li>■ Clear measuring point assessment (pass/fail) with high total test coverage within the framework of manufacturer specifications.</li> <li>■ Extension of calibration intervals according to operator's risk evaluation.</li> </ul> <p><b>Heartbeat Monitoring</b><br/>Continuously supplies data, which are characteristic of the measuring principle, to an external condition monitoring system for the purpose of preventive maintenance or process analysis. These data enable the operator to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Draw conclusions - using these data and other information - about the impact the process influences (e.g. corrosion, abrasion, deposit buildup etc.) have on measuring performance over time.</li> <li>■ Schedule servicing in time.</li> <li>■ Monitor the process or product quality, e.g. gas pockets.</li> </ul> <p> Detailed information on Heartbeat Technology:<br/>Special Documentation →  221</p> |
| Concentration measurement | <p>Order code for "Application package", option ED "Concentration"</p> <p>Calculation and outputting of fluid concentrations.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |

The measured density is converted to the concentration of a substance of a binary mixture using the "Concentration" application package:

- Choice of predefined fluids (e.g. various sugar solutions, acids, alkalis, salts, ethanol etc.).
- Common or user-defined units ("Brix", "Plato", % mass, % volume, mol/l etc.) for standard applications.
- Concentration calculation from user-defined tables.



For detailed information, see the Special Documentation for the device.

## Viscosity

Order code for "Application package", option EG "Viscosity"

### In-line and real-time viscosity measurement

Promass I with the "Viscosity" application package also measures the real-time viscosity of the fluid directly in the process, in addition to measuring the mass flow/volume flow/temperature and density.

The following viscosity measurements are performed on liquids:

- Dynamic viscosity
- Kinematic viscosity
- Temperature-compensated viscosity (kinematic and dynamic) in relation to the reference temperature

Viscosity measurement can be used for Newtonian and non-Newtonian applications and supplies accurate measured data irrespective of the flow, even under difficult conditions.



For detailed information, see the Special Documentation for the device.

## Special density

Order code for "Application package", option EE "Special density"

Many applications use density as a key measured value for monitoring quality or controlling processes. The device measures the density of the fluid as standard and makes this value available to the control system.

The "Special Density" application package offers high-precision density measurement over a wide density and temperature range particularly for applications subject to varying process conditions.

The following information can be found in the calibration certificate supplied:

- Density performance in air
- Density performance in liquids with different density
- Density performance in water with different temperatures



For detailed information, see the Operating Instructions for the device.

## 16.14 Accessories



Overview of accessories available to order →  185

## 16.15 Documentation



For an overview of the scope of the associated Technical Documentation, refer to the following:

- *Device Viewer* ([www.endress.com/deviceviewer](http://www.endress.com/deviceviewer)): Enter the serial number from the nameplate
- *Endress+Hauser Operations app*: Enter serial number from nameplate or scan matrix code on nameplate.

---

Standard documentation      **Brief Operating Instructions**
*Brief Operating Instructions for the sensor*

| Measuring instrument | Documentation code |
|----------------------|--------------------|
| Proline Promass I    | KA01284D           |

*Brief operating instructions for transmitter*

| Measuring instrument | Documentation code |
|----------------------|--------------------|
| Proline 300          | KA01733D           |

**Technical Information**

| Measuring device | Documentation code |
|------------------|--------------------|
| Promass I 300    | TI01274D           |

**Description of Device Parameters**

| Measuring instrument | Documentation code |
|----------------------|--------------------|
| Promass 300          | GP01235D           |

---

Device-dependent  
additional documentation
**Safety instructions**

Safety instructions for electrical equipment for hazardous areas.

| Contents         | Documentation code |
|------------------|--------------------|
| ATEX/IECEX Ex d  | XA01405D           |
| ATEX/IECEX Ex ec | XA01439D           |
| cCSAus XP        | XA01373D           |
| cCSAus Ex d      | XA01372D           |
| cCSAus Ex ec     | XA01507D           |
| EAC Ex d         | XA01656D           |
| EAC Ex ec        | XA01657D           |
| JPN Ex d         | XA01778D           |
| KCs Ex d         | XA03285D           |
| INMETRO Ex d     | XA01468D           |
| INMETRO Ex ec    | XA01470D           |
| NEPSI Ex d       | XA01469D           |
| NEPSI Ex ec      | XA01471D           |
| UKEX Ex d        | XA02566D           |
| UKEX Ex ec       | XA02568D           |

*Remote display and operating module DKX001*

| Contents         | Documentation code |
|------------------|--------------------|
| ATEX/IECEX Ex i  | XA01494D           |
| ATEX/IECEX Ex ec | XA01498D           |

| Contents      | Documentation code |
|---------------|--------------------|
| cCSAus IS     | XA01499D           |
| cCSAus Ex nA  | XA01513D           |
| EAC Ex i      | XA01664D           |
| EAC Ex ec     | XA01665D           |
| INMETRO Ex i  | XA01500D           |
| INMETRO Ex ec | XA01501D           |
| JPN           | XA01781D           |
| KCs Ex i      | XA03280D           |
| NEPSI Ex i    | XA01502D           |
| NEPSI Ex nA   | XA01503D           |
| UKCA Ex i     | XA01494D           |
| UKCA Ex ec    | XA01498D           |

### Special Documentation

| Contents                                                        | Documentation code |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|
| Information on the Pressure Equipment Directive                 | SD01614D           |
| Remote display and operating module DKX001                      | SD01763D           |
| Radio approvals for WLAN interface for A309/A310 display module | SD01793D           |
| Web server                                                      | -                  |
| Heartbeat Technology                                            | SD03350D           |
| Concentration measurement                                       | SD03354D           |
| Gas fraction handler                                            | SD02584D           |
| Viscosity measurement                                           | SD03360D           |
| Modbus TCP system integration                                   | SD03408D           |

### Installation Instructions

| Contents                                                      | Note                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|---------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Installation instructions for spare part sets and accessories | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Access the overview of all the available spare part sets via <i>Device Viewer</i> →  183</li> <li>Accessories available for order with Installation Instructions →  185</li> </ul> |

# Index

## 0 ... 9

3-A approval . . . . . 217

## A

Access authorization to parameters  
     Read access . . . . . 58  
     Write access . . . . . 58  
 Access code . . . . . 58  
     Incorrect input . . . . . 58  
 Adapting the diagnostic behavior . . . . . 169  
 Additional certification . . . . . 218  
 Ambient conditions  
     Mechanical load . . . . . 206  
     Operating height . . . . . 205  
     Relative humidity . . . . . 205  
     Storage temperature . . . . . 205  
     Vibration resistance and shock resistance . . . . . 205  
 Ambient temperature  
     Influence . . . . . 202  
 Ambient temperature range . . . . . 205  
 Application . . . . . 188  
 Application packages . . . . . 219  
 Applicator . . . . . 189  
 Approvals . . . . . 216

## C

Cable entries  
     Technical data . . . . . 200  
 Cable entry  
     Degree of protection . . . . . 43  
 CE mark . . . . . 10, 216  
 Certificates . . . . . 216  
 cGMP . . . . . 217  
 Check  
     Connection . . . . . 44  
     Received goods . . . . . 15  
 Checklist  
     Post-connection check . . . . . 44  
     Post-installation check . . . . . 30  
 CIP cleaning . . . . . 207  
 Climate class . . . . . 205  
 Commissioning . . . . . 73  
     Advanced settings . . . . . 110  
     Configuring the device . . . . . 73  
 Configuring error response mode, Modbus RS485 . . . . . 169  
 Connecting the device . . . . . 35  
 Connecting the signal cables . . . . . 35  
 Connecting the supply voltage cables . . . . . 35  
 Connection  
     see Electrical connection  
 Connection cable . . . . . 31, 32  
 Connection preparations . . . . . 34  
 Connection tools . . . . . 31  
 Context menu  
     Calling up . . . . . 54  
     Closing . . . . . 54

Explanation . . . . . 54  
 Current consumption . . . . . 199

## D

Declaration of Conformity . . . . . 10  
 Defining the access code . . . . . 142, 143  
 Degree of protection . . . . . 43, 205  
 Density adjustment . . . . . 113  
 Design fundamentals  
     Measurement error . . . . . 204  
     Repeatability . . . . . 204  
 Device  
     Configuring . . . . . 73  
     Preparing for electrical connection . . . . . 34  
 Device components . . . . . 14  
 Device description files . . . . . 72  
 Device locking, status . . . . . 145  
 Device name  
     Sensor . . . . . 17  
     Transmitter . . . . . 16  
 Device repair . . . . . 183  
 Device revision . . . . . 72  
 Device type ID . . . . . 72  
 Device Viewer . . . . . 183  
 DeviceCare . . . . . 71  
     Device description file . . . . . 72  
 Diagnostic behavior  
     Explanation . . . . . 165  
     Symbols . . . . . 165  
 Diagnostic information  
     Communication interface . . . . . 168  
     Design, description . . . . . 165, 168  
     DeviceCare . . . . . 167  
     FieldCare . . . . . 167  
     LED . . . . . 163  
     Local display . . . . . 164  
     Overview . . . . . 169  
     Remedial actions . . . . . 169  
     Web browser . . . . . 166  
 Diagnostic list . . . . . 175  
 Diagnostic message . . . . . 164  
 Diagnostics  
     Symbols . . . . . 164  
 DIP switch  
     see Write protection switch  
 Direct access . . . . . 56  
 Disabling write protection . . . . . 142  
 Display  
     see Local display  
 Display and operating module DKX001 . . . . . 212  
 Display area  
     For operational display . . . . . 49  
     In the navigation view . . . . . 50  
 Display values  
     For locking status . . . . . 145  
 Displaying the measured value history . . . . . 154

|                         |     |
|-------------------------|-----|
| Disposal .....          | 184 |
| Document                |     |
| Function .....          | 6   |
| Symbols .....           | 6   |
| Document function ..... | 6   |
| Documentation .....     | 220 |
| Down pipe .....         | 21  |

**E**

|                                                                                       |        |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------|
| Editing view .....                                                                    | 52     |
| Input screen .....                                                                    | 53     |
| Using operating elements .....                                                        | 52, 53 |
| EHEDG-tested .....                                                                    | 217    |
| Electrical connection                                                                 |        |
| Computer with web browser .....                                                       | 67     |
| Degree of protection .....                                                            | 43     |
| Measuring instrument .....                                                            | 31     |
| Operating tool (e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare, AMS<br>Device Manager, SIMATIC PDM) ..... | 67     |
| Operating tools                                                                       |        |
| Via Modbus TCP over Ethernet-APL protocol ..                                          | 67     |
| Via service interface (CDI-RJ45) .....                                                | 68     |
| Via WLAN interface .....                                                              | 69     |
| Web server .....                                                                      | 68     |
| WLAN interface .....                                                                  | 69     |
| Electromagnetic compatibility .....                                                   | 206    |
| Electronics module .....                                                              | 14     |
| Enabling write protection .....                                                       | 142    |
| Enabling/disabling the keypad lock .....                                              | 59     |
| Error messages                                                                        |        |
| see Diagnostic messages                                                               |        |
| Event logbook .....                                                                   | 176    |
| Extended order code                                                                   |        |
| Sensor .....                                                                          | 17     |
| Transmitter .....                                                                     | 16     |

**F**

|                                         |        |
|-----------------------------------------|--------|
| FDA .....                               | 217    |
| Field of application                    |        |
| Residual risks .....                    | 10     |
| FieldCare .....                         | 70     |
| Device description file .....           | 72     |
| Function .....                          | 70     |
| Filtering the event logbook .....       | 177    |
| Firmware                                |        |
| Release date .....                      | 72     |
| Version .....                           | 72     |
| Firmware history .....                  | 181    |
| Flow direction .....                    | 22, 28 |
| Flow limit .....                        | 208    |
| Food Contact Materials Regulation ..... | 217    |
| Functions                               |        |
| see Parameter                           |        |

**G**

|                            |     |
|----------------------------|-----|
| Galvanic isolation .....   | 197 |
| Gas Fraction Handler ..... | 158 |

**H**

|                                 |     |
|---------------------------------|-----|
| Hardware write protection ..... | 143 |
|---------------------------------|-----|

## Help text

|                              |     |
|------------------------------|-----|
| Calling up .....             | 57  |
| Closing .....                | 57  |
| Explanation .....            | 57  |
| HistoROM .....               | 134 |
| Hygienic compatibility ..... | 217 |

**I**

|                                            |     |
|--------------------------------------------|-----|
| Identifying the measuring instrument ..... | 15  |
| Incoming acceptance .....                  | 15  |
| Indication                                 |     |
| Current diagnostic event .....             | 174 |
| Previous diagnostic event .....            | 174 |
| Influence                                  |     |
| Ambient temperature .....                  | 202 |
| Medium pressure .....                      | 203 |
| Medium temperature .....                   | 203 |
| Information about this document .....      | 6   |
| Inlet runs .....                           | 22  |
| Input variables .....                      | 189 |
| Inspection                                 |     |
| Installation .....                         | 30  |
| Installation .....                         | 21  |
| Installation dimensions .....              | 23  |
| Installation requirements                  |     |
| Down pipe .....                            | 21  |
| Inlet and outlet runs .....                | 22  |
| Installation dimensions .....              | 23  |
| Mounting location .....                    | 21  |
| Orientation .....                          | 22  |
| Sensor heating .....                       | 24  |
| Thermal insulation .....                   | 23  |
| Vibrations .....                           | 24  |
| Intended use .....                         | 9   |
| Internal cleaning .....                    | 207 |

**L**

|                                    |     |
|------------------------------------|-----|
| Languages, operation options ..... | 211 |
| Line recorder .....                | 154 |
| Local display .....                | 212 |
| Navigation view .....              | 50  |
| see Diagnostic message             |     |
| see In alarm condition             |     |
| see Operational display            |     |
| Text editor .....                  | 52  |
| Low flow cut off .....             | 197 |

**M**

|                                         |        |
|-----------------------------------------|--------|
| Main electronics module .....           | 14     |
| Maintenance work .....                  | 182    |
| Managing the device configuration ..... | 134    |
| Manufacturer ID .....                   | 72     |
| Manufacturing date .....                | 16, 17 |
| Materials .....                         | 209    |
| Maximum measurement error .....         | 200    |
| Measured variables                      |        |
| see Process variables                   |        |
| Measurement accuracy .....              | 200    |
| Measuring and test equipment .....      | 182    |

|                                        |         |
|----------------------------------------|---------|
| Measuring device                       |         |
| Conversion                             | 183     |
| Repairs                                | 183     |
| Structure                              | 14      |
| Measuring instrument                   |         |
| Disposal                               | 184     |
| Installing the sensor                  | 28      |
| Integrating via communication protocol | 72      |
| Preparing for mounting                 | 28      |
| Removing                               | 184     |
| Switch on                              | 73      |
| Measuring principle                    | 188     |
| Measuring range                        |         |
| For gases                              | 189     |
| For liquids                            | 189     |
| Measuring range, recommended           | 208     |
| Measuring system                       | 188     |
| Mechanical load                        | 206     |
| Medium density                         | 206     |
| Medium pressure                        |         |
| Influence                              | 203     |
| Medium temperature                     |         |
| Influence                              | 203     |
| Menu                                   |         |
| Diagnostics                            | 174     |
| Setup                                  | 73      |
| Menus                                  |         |
| For device configuration               | 73      |
| For specific settings                  | 110     |
| Modbus RS485                           |         |
| Configuring error response mode        | 169     |
| Diagnostic information                 | 168     |
| Mounting dimensions                    |         |
| see Installation dimensions            |         |
| Mounting location                      | 21      |
| Mounting preparations                  | 28      |
| Mounting requirements                  |         |
| Static pressure                        | 23      |
| Mounting tool                          | 27      |
| <b>N</b>                               |         |
| Nameplate                              |         |
| Sensor                                 | 17      |
| Transmitter                            | 16      |
| Navigation path (navigation view)      | 50      |
| Navigation view                        |         |
| In the submenu                         | 50      |
| In the wizard                          | 50      |
| Netilion                               | 182     |
| Numeric editor                         | 52      |
| <b>O</b>                               |         |
| Onsite display                         |         |
| Numeric editor                         | 52      |
| Operable flow range                    | 190     |
| Operating elements                     | 54, 165 |
| Operating height                       | 205     |
| Operating keys                         |         |
| see Operating elements                 |         |

|                                             |        |
|---------------------------------------------|--------|
| Operating menu                              |        |
| Menus, submenus                             | 46     |
| Structure                                   | 46     |
| Submenus and user roles                     | 47     |
| Operating philosophy                        | 47     |
| Operation                                   | 145    |
| Operation options                           | 45     |
| Operational display                         | 48     |
| Operational safety                          | 10     |
| Order code                                  | 16, 17 |
| Orientation (vertical, horizontal)          | 22     |
| Outlet runs                                 | 22     |
| Output signal                               | 192    |
| Output variables                            | 192    |
| <b>P</b>                                    |        |
| Packaging disposal                          | 20     |
| Parameter                                   |        |
| Changing                                    | 57     |
| Entering values or text                     | 57     |
| Parameter settings                          |        |
| Administration (Submenu)                    | 137    |
| Advanced setup (Submenu)                    | 110    |
| APL port (Submenu)                          | 76     |
| Communication (Submenu)                     | 75     |
| Configuration backup (Submenu)              | 134    |
| Corrected volume flow calculation (Submenu) | 111    |
| Current input                               | 84     |
| Current input 1 to n (Submenu)              | 149    |
| Current input 1 to n (Wizard)               | 84     |
| Current output                              | 86     |
| Current output (Wizard)                     | 86     |
| Custody transfer activation (Wizard)        | 122    |
| Custody transfer deactivation (Wizard)      | 120    |
| Data logging (Submenu)                      | 154    |
| Define access code (Wizard)                 | 136    |
| Density adjustment (Wizard)                 | 113    |
| Device information (Submenu)                | 179    |
| Diagnostic event simulation (Submenu)       | 141    |
| Diagnostics (Menu)                          | 174    |
| Display (Submenu)                           | 124    |
| Display (Wizard)                            | 102    |
| Double pulse output                         | 101    |
| Double pulse output (Submenu)               | 152    |
| Double pulse output (Wizard)                | 101    |
| Heartbeat base settings (Submenu)           | 132    |
| Heartbeat Monitoring (Submenu)              | 133    |
| Heartbeat Verification (Submenu)            | 133    |
| I/O configuration                           | 83     |
| I/O configuration (Submenu)                 | 83     |
| Input simulation (Submenu)                  | 139    |
| Low flow cutoff (Wizard)                    | 107    |
| Measured variables (Submenu)                | 146    |
| Measurement mode (Submenu)                  | 158    |
| Medium index (Submenu)                      | 160    |
| Medium selection (Submenu)                  | 81     |
| Network diagnostics (Submenu)               | 78     |
| Output simulation (Submenu)                 | 140    |
| Partially filled pipe detection (Wizard)    | 109    |

|                                                            |     |
|------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| Process value simulation (Submenu) . . . . .               | 138 |
| Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n (Submenu) . . . . .   | 151 |
| Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n (Wizard) . . . . .    | 91  |
| Relay output . . . . .                                     | 98  |
| Relay output 1 to n (Submenu) . . . . .                    | 151 |
| Relay output 1 to n (Wizard) . . . . .                     | 98  |
| Reset access code (Submenu) . . . . .                      | 136 |
| Sensor adjustment (Submenu) . . . . .                      | 112 |
| Service interface (Submenu) . . . . .                      | 77  |
| Setup (Menu) . . . . .                                     | 73  |
| Simulation (Submenu) . . . . .                             | 137 |
| Status input . . . . .                                     | 85  |
| Status input 1 to n (Submenu) . . . . .                    | 150 |
| Status input 1 to n (Wizard) . . . . .                     | 85  |
| System units (Submenu) . . . . .                           | 78  |
| Totalizer (Submenu) . . . . .                              | 152 |
| Totalizer 1 to n (Submenu) . . . . .                       | 118 |
| Totalizer handling (Submenu) . . . . .                     | 153 |
| Value current output 1 to n (Submenu) . . . . .            | 150 |
| Web server (Submenu) . . . . .                             | 65  |
| WLAN settings (Wizard) . . . . .                           | 129 |
| Zero adjustment (Wizard) . . . . .                         | 117 |
| Zero verification (Wizard) . . . . .                       | 116 |
| Performance characteristics . . . . .                      | 200 |
| Performing density adjustment . . . . .                    | 113 |
| Pharmaceutical compatibility . . . . .                     | 217 |
| Post-connection check . . . . .                            | 73  |
| Post-connection check (checklist) . . . . .                | 44  |
| Post-installation check . . . . .                          | 73  |
| Post-installation check (checklist) . . . . .              | 30  |
| Potential equalization . . . . .                           | 39  |
| Power consumption . . . . .                                | 199 |
| Power supply failure . . . . .                             | 199 |
| Pressure Equipment Directive . . . . .                     | 217 |
| Pressure loss . . . . .                                    | 208 |
| Pressure/temperature ratings . . . . .                     | 207 |
| Process connections . . . . .                              | 211 |
| Process variables . . . . .                                |     |
| Calculated . . . . .                                       | 189 |
| Measured . . . . .                                         | 189 |
| Product safety . . . . .                                   | 10  |
| Protecting parameter settings . . . . .                    | 142 |
| <b>R</b> . . . . .                                         |     |
| Radio approval . . . . .                                   | 218 |
| Read access . . . . .                                      | 58  |
| Reading off measured values . . . . .                      | 145 |
| Reading out diagnostic information, Modbus RS485 . . . . . | 168 |
| Recalibration . . . . .                                    | 182 |
| Reference operating conditions . . . . .                   | 200 |
| Registered trademarks . . . . .                            | 8   |
| Remedial actions . . . . .                                 |     |
| Calling up . . . . .                                       | 166 |
| Closing . . . . .                                          | 166 |
| Remote operation . . . . .                                 | 213 |
| Repair . . . . .                                           | 183 |
| Notes . . . . .                                            | 183 |
| Repair of a device . . . . .                               | 183 |
| Repeatability . . . . .                                    | 202 |

|                                                                   |          |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------|----------|
| Replacement . . . . .                                             |          |
| Device components . . . . .                                       | 183      |
| Requirements for personnel . . . . .                              | 9        |
| Response time . . . . .                                           | 202      |
| Return . . . . .                                                  | 183      |
| <b>S</b> . . . . .                                                |          |
| Safety . . . . .                                                  | 9        |
| Sensor . . . . .                                                  |          |
| Installing . . . . .                                              | 28       |
| Sensor heating . . . . .                                          | 24       |
| Sensor housing . . . . .                                          | 207      |
| Serial number . . . . .                                           | 16, 17   |
| Services . . . . .                                                |          |
| Maintenance . . . . .                                             | 182      |
| Repair . . . . .                                                  | 183      |
| Setting the operating language . . . . .                          | 73       |
| Settings . . . . .                                                |          |
| Adapting the measuring device to the process conditions . . . . . | 153      |
| Administration . . . . .                                          | 135      |
| Advanced display configurations . . . . .                         | 124      |
| Communication interface . . . . .                                 | 75       |
| Current input . . . . .                                           | 84       |
| Current output . . . . .                                          | 86       |
| Double pulse output . . . . .                                     | 101      |
| I/O configuration . . . . .                                       | 83       |
| Local display . . . . .                                           | 102      |
| Low flow cut off . . . . .                                        | 107      |
| Managing the device configuration . . . . .                       | 134      |
| Medium . . . . .                                                  | 81       |
| Operating language . . . . .                                      | 73       |
| Partially filled pipe detection . . . . .                         | 109      |
| Relay output . . . . .                                            | 98       |
| Resetting the device . . . . .                                    | 178      |
| Resetting the totalizer . . . . .                                 | 153      |
| Sensor adjustment . . . . .                                       | 112      |
| Simulation . . . . .                                              | 137      |
| Status input . . . . .                                            | 85       |
| System units . . . . .                                            | 78       |
| Totalizer . . . . .                                               | 118      |
| Totalizer reset . . . . .                                         | 153      |
| WLAN . . . . .                                                    | 129      |
| Signal on alarm . . . . .                                         | 195      |
| SIP cleaning . . . . .                                            | 207      |
| Software release . . . . .                                        | 72       |
| Spare part . . . . .                                              | 183      |
| Spare parts . . . . .                                             | 183      |
| Special connection instructions . . . . .                         | 40       |
| Special mounting instructions . . . . .                           |          |
| Hygienic compatibility . . . . .                                  | 25       |
| Standards and guidelines . . . . .                                | 218      |
| Static pressure . . . . .                                         | 23       |
| Status area . . . . .                                             |          |
| For operational display . . . . .                                 | 48       |
| In the navigation view . . . . .                                  | 50       |
| Status signals . . . . .                                          | 164, 167 |
| Storage concept . . . . .                                         | 215      |
| Storage conditions . . . . .                                      | 19       |

|                                                |          |                                                   |     |
|------------------------------------------------|----------|---------------------------------------------------|-----|
| Storage temperature . . . . .                  | 19       | For communication . . . . .                       | 48  |
| Storage temperature range . . . . .            | 205      | For diagnostic behavior . . . . .                 | 48  |
| Structure                                      |          | For locking . . . . .                             | 48  |
| Measuring device . . . . .                     | 14       | For measured variable . . . . .                   | 49  |
| Operating menu . . . . .                       | 46       | For measurement channel number . . . . .          | 49  |
| Submenu                                        |          | For menus . . . . .                               | 50  |
| Administration . . . . .                       | 135, 137 | For parameters . . . . .                          | 50  |
| Advanced setup . . . . .                       | 110      | For status signal . . . . .                       | 48  |
| APL port . . . . .                             | 76       | For submenu . . . . .                             | 50  |
| Calculated values . . . . .                    | 111      | For wizards . . . . .                             | 50  |
| Communication . . . . .                        | 75       | In the status area of the local display . . . . . | 48  |
| Concentration . . . . .                        | 132      | Input screen . . . . .                            | 53  |
| Configuration backup . . . . .                 | 134      | Operating elements . . . . .                      | 52  |
| Corrected volume flow calculation . . . . .    | 111      | System design                                     |     |
| Current input 1 to n . . . . .                 | 149      | Measuring system . . . . .                        | 188 |
| Data logging . . . . .                         | 154      | see Measuring device design                       |     |
| Device information . . . . .                   | 179      | System integration . . . . .                      | 72  |
| Diagnostic event simulation . . . . .          | 141      |                                                   |     |
| Display . . . . .                              | 124      | <b>T</b>                                          |     |
| Double pulse output . . . . .                  | 152      | Technical data, overview . . . . .                | 188 |
| Event logbook . . . . .                        | 176      | Temperature range                                 |     |
| Heartbeat base settings . . . . .              | 132      | Ambient temperature for display . . . . .         | 212 |
| Heartbeat Monitoring . . . . .                 | 133      | Medium temperature . . . . .                      | 206 |
| Heartbeat setup . . . . .                      | 132      | Storage temperature . . . . .                     | 19  |
| Heartbeat Verification . . . . .               | 133      | Terminal assignment . . . . .                     | 33  |
| I/O configuration . . . . .                    | 83       | Terminals . . . . .                               | 199 |
| Input simulation . . . . .                     | 139      | Tests and certificates . . . . .                  | 218 |
| Input values . . . . .                         | 149      | Text editor . . . . .                             | 52  |
| Measured values . . . . .                      | 145      | Thermal insulation . . . . .                      | 23  |
| Measured variables . . . . .                   | 146      | Tool                                              |     |
| Measurement mode . . . . .                     | 158      | For mounting . . . . .                            | 27  |
| Medium index . . . . .                         | 160      | Transportation . . . . .                          | 19  |
| Medium selection . . . . .                     | 81       | Tool tip                                          |     |
| Network diagnostics . . . . .                  | 78       | see Help text                                     |     |
| Output simulation . . . . .                    | 140      | Tools                                             |     |
| Output values . . . . .                        | 150      | Electrical connection . . . . .                   | 31  |
| Overview . . . . .                             | 47       | Totalizer                                         |     |
| Petroleum . . . . .                            | 132      | Assign process variable . . . . .                 | 152 |
| Process value simulation . . . . .             | 138      | Configuring . . . . .                             | 118 |
| Process variables . . . . .                    | 111      | Transmitter                                       |     |
| Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n . . . . . | 151      | Turning the display module . . . . .              | 29  |
| Relay output 1 to n . . . . .                  | 151      | Turning the housing . . . . .                     | 28  |
| Reset access code . . . . .                    | 136      | Transporting the measuring instrument . . . . .   | 19  |
| Sensor adjustment . . . . .                    | 112      | Troubleshooting                                   |     |
| Service interface . . . . .                    | 77       | General . . . . .                                 | 161 |
| Simulation . . . . .                           | 137      | TSE/BSE Certificate of Suitability . . . . .      | 217 |
| Status input 1 to n . . . . .                  | 150      | Turning the display module . . . . .              | 29  |
| System units . . . . .                         | 78       | Turning the electronics housing                   |     |
| Totalizer . . . . .                            | 152      | see Turning the transmitter housing               |     |
| Totalizer 1 to n . . . . .                     | 118      | Turning the transmitter housing . . . . .         | 28  |
| Totalizer handling . . . . .                   | 153      |                                                   |     |
| Value current output 1 to n . . . . .          | 150      | <b>U</b>                                          |     |
| Viscosity . . . . .                            | 131      | UKCA marking . . . . .                            | 216 |
| Web server . . . . .                           | 65       | Use of measuring instrument                       |     |
| Supply voltage . . . . .                       | 199      | Borderline cases . . . . .                        | 9   |
| Surface roughness . . . . .                    | 211      | Incorrect use . . . . .                           | 9   |
| Switch output . . . . .                        | 195      | see Intended use                                  |     |
| Symbols                                        |          | User roles . . . . .                              | 47  |
| Controlling data entries . . . . .             | 53       | USP Class VI . . . . .                            | 217 |

**V**

|                                                     |     |
|-----------------------------------------------------|-----|
| Version data for the device . . . . .               | 72  |
| Vibration resistance and shock resistance . . . . . | 205 |
| Vibrations . . . . .                                | 24  |

**W**

|                                                |     |
|------------------------------------------------|-----|
| W@M Device Viewer . . . . .                    | 15  |
| Weight                                         |     |
| SI units . . . . .                             | 208 |
| Transport (notes) . . . . .                    | 19  |
| US units . . . . .                             | 209 |
| Wizard                                         |     |
| Current input 1 to n . . . . .                 | 84  |
| Current output . . . . .                       | 86  |
| Custody transfer activation . . . . .          | 122 |
| Custody transfer deactivation . . . . .        | 120 |
| Define access code . . . . .                   | 136 |
| Density adjustment . . . . .                   | 113 |
| Display . . . . .                              | 102 |
| Double pulse output . . . . .                  | 101 |
| Low flow cutoff . . . . .                      | 107 |
| Partially filled pipe detection . . . . .      | 109 |
| Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n . . . . . | 91  |
| Relay output 1 to n . . . . .                  | 98  |
| Status input 1 to n . . . . .                  | 85  |
| WLAN settings . . . . .                        | 129 |
| Zero adjustment . . . . .                      | 117 |
| Zero verification . . . . .                    | 116 |
| WLAN settings . . . . .                        | 129 |
| Workplace safety . . . . .                     | 10  |
| Write access . . . . .                         | 58  |
| Write protection                               |     |
| Via access code . . . . .                      | 142 |
| Via write protection switch . . . . .          | 143 |
| Write protection switch . . . . .              | 143 |





[www.addresses.endress.com](http://www.addresses.endress.com)

---